

**Identification and characterisation of rare  
*CACNG5* genetic variants in bipolar disorder  
and schizophrenia**

Thesis submitted for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

UCL

**Yi-Chun Lin**

Molecular Psychiatry Laboratory

University College London

2010 – 2015

I, Yi-Chun Lin, confirm that all the work presented in this thesis is my own.

I confirm that the information has been derived from other sources; it has been indicated in the thesis.

# Acknowledgements

This thesis would not have been completed without the help and support of colleagues and friends to whom I would now like to express my sincere thanks

First and foremost of my thanks goes to my supervisor Dr Andrew McQuillin, who gave me this wonderful and exciting opportunity to carry out this PhD. His encouragement has provided tremendous support throughout my PhD. I am extremely grateful for his insightful advice, patience and kindness.

I would also like to express my appreciation and thanks to Professor Hugh Gurling, my second supervisor, who provided further guidelines and support to enable me to complete this PhD research.

Very special thanks to Dr. Radhika Kandaswamy and Dr. Sally Sharp, who have been guiding me with infinite patience in my experimental studies. I am indebted to them for their enthusiasm and advice, their friendship and support leading to the completion of research experiments. Also I would like to thank all my colleagues from my lab Michael, John, Alessia for their support.

Finally, I would also like to thank my family, especially my parents for their financial support and my friends for their encouragement and support.

## Abstract

Schizophrenia (SCZ) and bipolar disorder (BPD) are common, highly heritability psychiatric disorders. Genome-wide association studies have found evidence of shared genetic susceptibility to both diseases. The most notable example is *CACNA1C* which encodes the  $\alpha_1$  subunit of L-type calcium channels. Several other calcium channel genes have also been implicated in BPD and/or SCZ and together there is support for a role for these genes in both diseases.

The primary function of several  $\gamma$  subunit calcium channel genes appears to be the regulation of AMPA receptor localisation and function. Collectively these are known as Transmembrane AMPA receptor Regulatory Proteins (TARPs). This thesis aimed to identify disease relevant genetic variation in one such TARP, *CACNG5*, and to study the effect of these variants.

*CACNG5* variants in the exons and promoter region were identified in 1098 BPD, 618 SCZ, and 1087 control individuals. Four novel non-synonymous SNPs (nsSNPs) and four nsSNPs were identified. Burden analysis of nsSNPs in BPD and SCZ found evidence for association ( $p=0.0022$ ). This association was strengthened by inclusion of data from European samples in the 1000 Genomes project ( $p=0.00057$ ). However, combined data with the UK10K and Swedish exome sequence studies founds a weakened association signal ( $p=0.0082$ ). Functional analyses using co-expression of AMPAR2 and *CACNG5* constructs containing the eight nsSNPs were used to analyse changes in the expression and/or trafficking of  $\gamma_5$  and AMPA receptors. Four of the variants were associated with decreased AMPAR2 expression as a consequence of altered trafficking to the cell surface. V146M (identified in 2 SCZ patients) overexpression increased AMPAR2 trafficking to the cell surface ( $p<0.005$ ); conversely, T164L (identified in one SCZ patient) overexpression decreased the expression

of AMPAR2 and its cell surface trafficking ( $p < 0.05$ ). Our results suggest a role for *CACNG5* variants in SCZ and/or BPD and that this may be mediated via dysregulation of AMPARs.

# Table of Contents

Acknowledgements.....	3
Abstract.....	4
Table of Contents.....	6
Table of Tables .....	11
Table of Figures .....	14
1 Introduction.....	28
1.1 Psychiatric disorders .....	28
1.1.1 Overview.....	28
1.1.2 History of psychiatric disorders .....	29
1.1.3 Diagnosis of psychiatric disorders .....	31
1.1.3.1 Diagnosis of bipolar disorder.....	33
1.1.4 Epidemiology similarities in BPD and SCZ.....	37
1.1.5 Treatment .....	40
1.1.6 Pathophysiology of BPD and SCZ .....	44
1.1.7 Heritability of BPD and SCZ.....	46
1.2 Molecular Genetics Studies.....	49
1.2.1 Factors affecting genetic studies.....	51
1.2.2 Genetic Markers.....	53
1.2.3 Linkage analysis.....	54
1.2.4 Association studies.....	58
1.2.5 Summary .....	62
1.2.6 Genome-wide association studies .....	63
1.2.7 Chromosomal Rearrangements and CNV.....	74
1.3 Voltage-gated calcium channel (VGCC) .....	78
1.3.1 Ca <sup>2+</sup> channel $\gamma$ subunits.....	80
1.4 Glutamate receptors.....	85

1.4.1	AMPA receptors .....	87
1.4.2	Trafficking of AMPARs at synapses .....	95
1.4.3	TARPs as auxiliary protein of AMPARs.....	96
1.4.4	Trafficking of AMPARs associated with neuro-disorders.....	106
2	Aims of the thesis.....	107
3	MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	108
3.1	General Materials and Methods .....	108
3.1.1	Research participants – UCL Research sample .....	108
3.1.2	DNA Quantification.....	109
3.2	Variant detection and genotyping .....	110
3.2.1	High Resolution Melting Curve Genotyping Assay .....	111
3.2.2	Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR).....	119
3.2.3	Agarose gel electrophoresis .....	124
3.2.4	PCR purification .....	125
3.2.5	DNA sequencing.....	127
3.2.6	KASPar Genotyping Assay.....	131
3.2.7	Association study – burden analysis .....	142
3.2.8	Bioinformatical analysis .....	143
3.3	Preparation of <i>CACNG5</i> and AMPAR2 Constructs.....	144
3.3.1	Plasmid vectors .....	146
3.3.2	Sub-cloning of <i>CACNG5</i> inserts into pCMV-Tag4 vectors via traditional restriction sites .....	154
3.3.3	Sub-cloning of <i>CACNG5</i> inserts into pTagRFP-C vector via PCR amplification .....	158
3.3.4	Mutating the <i>CACNG5</i> gene with each variant individually .....	161
3.3.5	Large-scale preparation of plasmid DNA .....	163
3.3.6	Preparation of bacterial glycerol stocks for long-term storage of clones .....	163
3.4	Functional characterisation of <i>CACNG5</i> non-synonymous variants.....	164

3.4.1	Animal cell-culture .....	164
3.4.2	Transfection .....	170
3.4.3	Protein isolation .....	174
3.5	Functional characterisation of <i>CACNG5</i> variants on surface expression of AMPAR .....	181
3.5.1	The use of fluorescent proteins .....	181
3.5.2	Fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) .....	181
3.5.3	Cell surface biotinylation .....	183
3.5.4	Western Blotting .....	185
3.5.5	Antibodies .....	195
3.5.6	Odyssey® Imager and analytical software .....	198
3.5.7	Data analysis .....	198
4	Identification of <i>CACNG5</i> variants in cases of bipolar disorder and schizophrenia ...	200
4.1	Introduction .....	200
4.2	Results .....	206
4.2.1	<i>CACNG5</i> gene variants by high resolution melting analysis (HRMA) .....	206
4.2.2	Non-synonymous variants .....	207
4.2.3	Synonymous variants .....	214
4.2.4	Putative <i>CACNG5</i> variant promoter variants .....	214
4.2.5	UK10K EXOME DATA .....	215
4.2.6	Swedish exome data analysis .....	217
4.2.7	Association analysis of <i>CACNG5</i> variants .....	218
4.2.8	Bioinformatics analysis – prediction of the effects of variant on protein function 225	
4.3	Discussion .....	227
5	Rare mutations identified in <i>CACNG5</i> from bipolar disorder and schizophrenia individuals exhibit impaired expression of intracellular and cell surface AMPA receptors	233
5.1	Background .....	233



5.2	Aims and Objective.....	236
5.3	Results .....	238
5.3.1	TARP- $\gamma$ 5 increased cells expressing GluR2 .....	240
5.3.2	TARP- $\gamma$ 5 increases GluR2 trafficking to the cell surface.....	241
5.3.3	TARP- $\gamma$ 5 variants significantly increase GluR2 cell surface expression .....	242
5.3.4	The effect of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 on the proportion of cells expressing GluR1 .....	245
5.3.5	Mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 decreases the percentage of cells expressing intracellular and cell surface GluR1.....	247
5.4	Discussion .....	249
6	Replicated study of rare mutations identified in <i>CACNG5</i> from bipolar disorder and schizophrenia individuals exhibit impaired cell surface trafficking of AMPA receptors subunit 2.....	253
6.1	Background .....	253
6.2	Results .....	256
6.2.1	TARP- $\gamma$ 5 increased trafficking of GluR2 to the cell surface.....	256
6.2.2	Rare TARP- $\gamma$ 5 variant R69W showed no significant effect on GluR2 expression .....	261
6.2.3	Rare variant R71H in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 showed no significant effect on GluR2 expression .....	265
6.2.4	Rare variant R127Q in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 showed no significant effect on GluR2 expression .....	269
6.2.5	Rare variant R128M in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 slightly reduced GluR2 expression.....	273
6.2.6	Rare variant I156F in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 significantly reduced GluR2 expression.....	277
6.2.7	Rare variant T164L in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 significantly reduced GluR2 expression ....	281
6.3	Discussion .....	285
7	Conclusion .....	288
8	References.....	292

9	Appendix I .....	367
9.1	Transient transfection efficiency of CACNG5 & GIRA2.....	367
9.1.1	Introduction.....	367
9.1.2	Results of FuGene6-HD transfection efficiency.....	370
9.1.3	Lipofectamine2000 transfection efficiency .....	372
9.1.4	Discussion.....	374
10	Appendix II.....	376
10.1	Genotyping plots are shown for 15 variants found in <i>CACNG5</i> gene for the UCL cases and control samples using Karspar analysis.....	376
11	Appendix III.....	380
11.1	Raw data of protein expression levels .....	380

## Table of Tables

Table 1-1 A summary of the symptoms of bipolar disorder, schizophrenia or other relevant disorders.....	32
Table 1-2 Genome-Wide Association Study Findings for GWA significant genes in Schizophrenia and Bipolar Disorder from the PGC SCZ (Schizophrenia Working Group of the Psychiatric Genomics Consortium. 2014) summary data for 108 genome-wide significant loci.....	73
Table 3-1 Primer sets used for HRMA .....	112
Table 3-2 HRMA assay conditions for primer optimisation .....	114
Table 3-3 Roche HRM Mix assay conditions for primer optimisation .....	114
Table 3-4 Quanta Supermix HRMA assay conditions for primer optimisation .....	115
Table 3-5 LightScanner HRM Mix assay conditions for primer optimisation .....	115
Table 3-6 HRM cycling conditions.....	117
Table 3-7 PCR primer optimisation layout.....	121
Table 3-8 Reaction mix used for Big Dye sequencing reaction .....	128
Table 3-9 Reaction mix for KASPar assay .....	132
Table 3-10 Primer sets used for Kaspar genotyping.....	135
Table 3-11 Kaspar Optimisation layout.....	137
Table 3-12 Kaspar cycling conditions: Dual colour hydrolysis probe/UPL probe program on LC480 .....	138
Table 3-13 Example of ns SNV alleles counts for pooled burden analysis.....	143
Table 3-14 A table corresponded to pCMV-Tag4 vector features and its position lists.....	149
Table 3-15 Primer sets for <i>CACNG5</i> constructs site-directed mutagenesis .....	162
Table 3-16 The PCR cycling conditions for <i>CACNG5</i> constructs site-directed mutagenesis .....	163
Table 3-17 Optimisation protocol using varying ratios of FuGENE® 6 Transfection reagent to DNA.....	173
Table 3-18 An example of the standard protein concentration.....	176
Table 3-19 An example of the absorbance of the BSA protein standard.....	177
Table 3-20 The composition of separation solution .....	188
Table 3-21 The composition of 5% stacking solution .....	188
Table 4-1 Summary of variant screening result.....	207
Table 4-2 Summary of non-synonymous variants genotype counts together with data from the European samples in the 1K Genomes project.....	211

Table 4-3 Summary of synonymous variant genotype counts together with data from the European samples in the 1K Genomes project..	211
Table 4-4 Summary of putative promoter variant genotype counts together with data from the European samples in the 1K Genomes project..	213
Table 4-5 Summary of non-synonymous variants genotype counts from the UK10K exome sequence data..	215
Table 4-6 Summary of synonymous variants genotype counts from the UK10K exome sequence data..	216
Table 4-7 Summary of non-synonymous variants genotype counts from the Swedish exome sequence data..	217
Table 4-8 Summary of synonymous variants genotype counts from the Swedish exome sequence data.	218
Table 4-9 Summary of combined total 8 non-synonymous variants genotypic count and significant association p-values from the 1K Genome Project data, UCL samples, UK10K exome sequence data and Swedish exome data.	221
Table 4-10 Summary of genotype counts and significant association p-values for combined analysis of the 5 synonymous variants from the 1K Genome Project data, the UCL samples, the UK10K exome sequence data and the Swedish exome data.	223
Table 4-11 Summary of putative promoter variants genotype counts and allelic association analysis.....	225
Table 4-12 Summary of bioinformatic analysis of nsSNPs.....	226
Table 6-1 Statistical results for GluR2 expression from western blot and biotinylation assay.	259
Table 6-2 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay .....	260
Table 6-3 Statistical results for GluR2 expression from western blot and cell surface biotinylation assay..	262
Table 6-4 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay. ....	264
Table 6-5 Statistical results for GluR2 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay. ....	266
Table 6-6 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay. ....	268

Table 6-7 Statistical analysis of GluR2 expression in HEK293 cells with or without cell surface biotinylation before assay.....	270
Table 6-8 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay .....	272
Table 6-9 Statistical results for GluR2 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay. ....	274
Table 6-10 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay .....	276
Table 6-11 Statistical results for GluR2 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay .....	278
Table 6-12 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay. ....	280
Table 6-13 Statistical results for GluR2 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay. ....	282
Table 6-14 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay .....	284
Table 6-15 Summary of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its variant effect results on GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression. ....	285
Table 11- 1 Raw data of protein expression levels.....	380

## Table of Figures

Figure 1-1 Association marker rs17645023 lies 36kb from <i>CACNG5</i> and 79kb from <i>CACNG4</i> taken from UCSC Genome Browser.....	71
Figure 1-2 Structure of voltage-gated calcium channel $\alpha 1$ subunits and its subclasses. ....	79
Figure 1-3 Schematic diagrams showing predicted membrane topology and putative functional sites on $\gamma$ s and claudins.....	82
Figure 1-4 The protein structures of type I and type II TARPs. ....	84
Figure 1-5 Synaptic transmission and AMPAR trafficking.....	87
Figure 1-6 The structure of AMPA receptors. ....	89
Figure 1-7 Structure of AMPAR subunit and its direct interacting proteins. ....	91
Figure 1-8 A linear sequence of AMPA receptor and its formation into the cell membrane. 92	
Figure 1-9 Arrangement and sequence of the alternative RNA editing to form flip and flop.93	
Figure 1-10 $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ permeability of AMPARs depends on the subunit composition.....	95
Figure 1-11 TARPs generate export-competent receptors to existing AMPAR leading to synaptic trafficking. ....	98
Figure 1-12 Model of AMPAR stabilisation via phosphorylation of TARPs by CaMKII... 104	
Figure 1-13 Lipid bilayers enhance translocation of AMPAR-TARP complexes to synapses. ....	105
Figure 3-1 Examples of DNA concentration calibration from the Qubit® dsDNA assay. ..	109
Figure 3-2 An example of HRMA reveals differences between wild-type (homozygous) and variants (heterozygous).....	118
Figure 3-3 DNA sequencing cycle.....	127
Figure 3-4 Schematic showed a cycle procedure of BigDye terminator cycle sequencing..	128
Figure 3-5 Diagram of the Applied Biosystems 3730xl DNA Analyzer run cycle steps .....	130
Figure 3-6 Diagrammatic representation of KASPar reaction process.....	133
Figure 3-7 An example of the endpoint analysis of rs41280112 performed after KASPar PCR reaction.....	139
Figure 3-8 Basic procedure for DNA (gene) cloning in a plasmid vector.....	145
Figure 3-9 Circular map of the pCR4-TOPO vector .....	147
Figure 3-10 Circular map of the pCMV-Tag4 vector.....	149
Figure 3-11 Circular map of the pCMV-Sport6 vector .....	150
Figure 3-12 Circular map of the pCI vector.....	151
Figure 3-13 Circular map of the pTagRFP-C vector .....	154

Figure 3-14 Restriction digestion of both pCMV-Tag4 and pCR4-TOPO for subcloning ..	155
Figure 3-15 Identification of pCMV-Tag4 clones containing 926 bp <i>CACNG5</i> cDNA by colony PCR. ....	158
Figure 3-16 Verification of amplified fragment containing 894 bp <i>CACNG5</i> insert. ....	160
Figure 3-17 A diagram of the improved Neubauer haemocytometer. ....	167
Figure 3-18 An example of the standard curve produced from the protein assay data .....	177
Figure 3-19 An example of the Qubit® 2.0 Fluorometer calculates standard curve and sample concentrations .....	179
Figure 3-20 Glass plate assemble for gel casting.....	187
Figure 3-21 Transfer assembly for a tank transfer system.....	192
Figure 4-1 LD plot of the marker rs17645023 between <i>CACNG5</i> and <i>CACNG4</i> genes obtained from the USCS Genome Brower website. ....	202
Figure 4-2 regional association of PGC BPD GWAS plot for the marker rs17645023 analysed at <i>CACNG5</i> and <i>CACNG4</i> . ....	203
Figure 4-3 regional association of PGC SCZ GWAS plot for the marker rs17645023 analysed at <i>CACNG5</i> and <i>CACNG4</i> . ....	204
Figure 4-4 Detection of SNPs in exon 2 of the <i>CACNG5</i> gene by HRMA. ....	208
Figure 4-5 Validation of SNPs found in exon 2 of the <i>CACNG5</i> gene by HRM analysis... ..	209
Figure 4-6 Evolutionary conservation of the V146 region of <i>CACNG5</i> . ....	228
Figure 4-7 Analysis of variants in the extracellular loop of <i>CACNG5</i> . ....	229
Figure 4-8 Evolutionary conservation of the R127 and T128 region of <i>CACNG5</i> . ....	230
Figure 4-9 Schematic diagrams showing predicted membrane topology and PDZ binding site motif on both types of TARPs .....	232
Figure 5-1 The migration of SEP-GluR2 through the compartments of the secretory pathway.. ..	237
Figure 5-2 Typical histogram plots of GFP intensity from transfected cells generated by Kaluza software. ....	239
Figure 5-3 Percentage of cells expressing GluR2 was compared with cotransfected wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and control vector. ....	240
Figure 5-4 The percentage of cells expressing GluR2 on their surface was compared with co-expressed wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and control vector. ....	241
Figure 5-5 Percentage of cells expressing GluR2 was compared after co-transfection with wild-type mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5. ....	242

Figure 5-6 Percentage of cells expressing surface GluR2 was compared after co-transfection with wild-type and mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5..	243
Figure 5-7 The percentage of cells expressing GluR1 was compared after co-transfection with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and a control vector.	245
Figure 5-8 The percentage of cells expressing surface GluR1 was compared after co-transfection with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and a control vector..	246
Figure 5-9 The percentage of cells expressing GluR1 was compared after co-transfection with wild-type and mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5.	247
Figure 5-10 The percentage of cells expressing GluR1 on their surface was compared after co-transfection with wild-type and mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5.	248
Figure 6-1 Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 when co-transfected with TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or a control plasmid.....	258
Figure 6-2 Quantification of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with GluR2 (n = 3).	260
Figure 6-3 Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (n = 3).	261
Figure 6-4 Comparison of wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried R69W variant on the their expression in HEK293 cells (n = 3).	263
Figure 6-5 Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (n = 3).	265
Figure 6-6 Comparison of wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried R71H variant on their expression in HEK293 cells (n = 3).	267
Figure 6-7 Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (n = 3).	269
Figure 6-8 Comparison of wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried R127Q variant on the their expression in HEK293 cells (n = 3).	271
Figure 6-9 Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (n = 3).	273
Figure 6-10 Comparison of wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried R128M variant on the their expression in HEK293 cells (n = 3).	275
Figure 6-11 Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (n = 3).	277



Figure 6-12 Comparison of wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and the I156F variant on expression in HEK293 cells (n = 3).	279
Figure 6-13 Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (n = 3).	281
Figure 6-14 Comparison of wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried T164L variant on the their expression in HEK293 cells (n = 3).	283
Figure 9-1 Transduction of mammalian cells using an adenoviral vector	368
Figure 9-2 Transfection of eukaryotic cells with plasmid	369
Figure 9-3 The best result for transfection was achieved in presence of 9 $\mu$ l FuGENE6-HD.	371
Figure 9-4 The best result for transfection was achieved in presence of 8 $\mu$ l Lipofectamine <sup>TM</sup> 2000.	373
Figure 10-1 Genotyping plots of promoter variants in <i>CACNG5</i> including rs3760263, rs181400884, and rs75486725 are shown.	376
Figure 10-2 Genotyping plots of synonymous variants, R6R, C19C, A27A, and L34L found in <i>CACNG5</i> are shown.	377
Figure 10-3 Genotyping plots of non-synonymous variants, R69W, R71H, R127Q, T128M found in <i>CACNG5</i> are shown.	378
Figure 10-4 Genotyping plots of non-synonymous variants, V146M, I156F, T164L, H233Y found in <i>CACNG5</i> are shown.	379

## Abbreviations

%	Percentage
°C	Celsius
1K	1,000
5-HT	5-hydroxytrptamine
bp	Basepair
kb	Kilobase
kD	Kilodalton
mg	Milligram
ml	Millilitre
μl	Microlitre
μg	Microgram
ng	Nanogram
nM	Nanomolar
pg	Picogram
w/v	Weight/volume
α	Alpha
α <sub>2</sub> δ	Alpha-2/delta
X <sup>2</sup>	Chi square

A.D.	anno Domini
AD	Alzheimer's disease
ADAR2	Adenosine deaminase acting on RNA 2
ADHD	Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder
ALSPAC	Avon Longitudinal Study of Parents and Children
AMPA	$\alpha$ -amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid
AMPA	$\alpha$ -amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid receptor
AMPA	$\alpha$ -amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid receptors
APA	American Psychiatric Association
B.C.	Before Christ
$\beta$	Beta
BP-I	Bipolar I disorder
BP-II	Bipolar II disorder
BPAD	Bipolar affective disorder
BPD	Bipolar disorder
BP-NOS	Bipolar disorder not otherwise specified
BR	Broad rang
BSA	Bovine serum albumin
C-	Carboxyl-

CA	<i>Cornu Ammonis</i>
Ca	Calcium
Ca <sup>2+</sup>	Calcium ion
CaMKII	Calcium-/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II
cAMP	Cyclic adenosine monophosphate
cDNA	Complementary DNA
cGMP	Cyclic guanosine monophosphate
CMV	Cytomegalovirus
CNIHs	Cornichon-like proteins
CNS	Central nervous system
CNV	Copy number variation
CNVs	Copy number variants
CTD	Carboxyl terminal domain
D2	Dopamine 2
DAC	Data access committee
DGS	Di George syndrome
DMEM	Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid

ddNTP	dideoxynucleotides
dNTP	Deoxynucleoside triphosphate
dsDNA	double-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid
DSM	Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders
DSM-IV	Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders 4 <sup>th</sup> edition
DSM-V	Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders 5 <sup>th</sup> edition
DTT	Dithiothreitol
DZ	Dizygotic
ECACC	European Collection of Animal Cell Cultures
EDTA	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
EGA	European Genome-Phenotype Archive
EP	Ecliptic pHluorin
EPSCs	excitatory post-synaptic currents
ER	Endoplasmic reticulum
EU	European
EX1	First extracellular domain
F/F	Flip/flop
FACS	Fluorescence-activated cell sorting
FBS	Fetal bovine serum

FP	Fluorescent proteins
FRET	Forster resonance energy transfer
$\gamma$	Gamma
GABA	Gamma-aminobutyric acid
GABA <sub>B</sub>	Gamma-aminobutyric acid B subunit
GFP	Green fluorescence protein
GK	Guanylate kinase-like
GluRs	Glutamate receptors
GQ	Genotype quality
GW	Genome-wide
GWA	Genome-wide association
GWAS	Genome-wide association study
GWASs	Genome-wide association studies
HCl	Hydrogen chloride
HEK293	Human embryonic kidney 293 cells
HPLC	High-performance liquid chromatography
HRM	High resolution melting
HRMA	High resolution melting analysis
HS	High sensitivity

HS-TK	Herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase
ICD	International Classification of Disease
ICD	International Classification of Disease, 10 <sup>th</sup> revision
iGluRs	Ionotropic glutamate receptors
K <sup>+</sup>	Potassium ion
KA	kainite
LB	Luria-Bertani
LBD	Ligand binding domain
LD	Linkage disequilibrium
LTD	Long-term depression
LTP	Long-term potentiation
M4	Fourth membrane spanning segment
MAGUKs	Membrane associated guanylate kinases
MAOI	Monoamine oxidase inhibitors
MAP1-LC2	Microtubule associated protein 1 light chain 2
MCS	Multiple cloning site
mEPSCs	miniature excitatory post-synaptic currents
Mg <sup>2+</sup>	Magnesium ion
MgCl <sup>2</sup>	Magnesium chloride

mGluRs	Metabotropic glutamate receptors
mRNAs	Messenger ribonucleic acids
MZ	Monozygotic
N-	Amino-
Na <sup>+</sup>	Sodium ion
NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup>	Ammonium
NARI	Noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors
Netos	Neurophilin and Tolloid like protein
NCS-R	National Comorbidity Survey Replication
NHGRI	National Human Genome Research Institute
NHS	National Health Services
NICE	National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence
NIR	Near-infrared
NMDA	N-methyl-D-aspartate
NMDAR	N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor
nPIST	Neuronal PDZ domain protein interacting specifically with TC10
NTD	Amino-terminal domain
OFC	Olanzapine-fluoxetine combination
OPCRIT	Operational Criteria for Psychotic Illness



PBS	Phosphate buffered saline
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PGC	Psychiatric Genomics Consortium
PSD	Postsynaptic density
Q	Glutamine
Q/R	Glutamine/arginine
R/G	Arginine/glycine
RDC	Research Diagnostic Criteria
RFP	Red fluorescent tag protein
RIPA	Radio-immunoprecipitation assay buffer
RNA	Ribonucleic acid
RS	arginine/serine
SADS-L	Schizophrenia and Affective Disorders Schedule
SCZ	Schizophrenia
SDS	Sodium dodecyl sulphate
SDS-PAGE	Sodium dodecyl sulphate – polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
SEP	Super-ecliptic pHLuorin
SH3	src homology 3
SMR	Standardised mortality ratio

SNP	Single nucleotide polymorphism
SNPs	Single nucleotide polymorphisms
SNRI	Serotonin-noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors
SNV	Single nucleotide variant
SRP	Single recognition particle
ssDNA	Single strand deoxyribonucleic acid
SSRI	Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors
SSRs	Simple sequence repeats
STEP-BD	Systematic Treatment Enhancement Program for Bipolar Disorder
STRs	Short tandem repeats
SV40	Simian virus 40
T <sub>m</sub>	Temperature
TARP	Transmembrane AMPAR regulatory protein
TARPs	Transmembrane AMPAR regulatory proteins
TBE	Tris-borate-EDTA
TBS	Tris-buffered saline
TMD	Transmembrane domain
UCL	University College London
UK	United Kingdom

US	United State
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Volt
VCF	Variant call format
VCFS	Velco-cardio-facial syndrome
VDCC	Voltage-dependent calcium channel
VGCC	Voltage-gated calcium channel
VGCCs	Voltage-gated calcium channels
WHO	World Health Organisation
WIBR	Wolfson Institute for Biomedical Research
WTCCC	Wellcome Trust Case Control Consortium
Zn <sup>2+</sup>	Zinc ion

# **1 Introduction**

## **1.1 Psychiatric disorders**

### **1.1.1 Overview**

Schizophrenia (SCZ) and bipolar disorder (BPD) are serious psychiatric disorders, which are characterised by impaired thinking, emotions, and behaviours over a period of time. These disorders can cause extensive disability leading to impairments in social and ordinary life. People suffering with these illnesses are common in the population (Kessler et al. 2007) and have significantly increased morbidity and mortality due to physical illness compared to the general population (Whiteford et al. 2013). The National Comorbidity and worldwide surveys reported a lifetime prevalence of 4.5 – 4.8% for BPD (Merikangas et al. 2007, Merikangas et al. 2011). The worldwide prevalence for SCZ is approximately 0.4 – 1 % (Shivashankar et al. 2013). The combined lifetime prevalence rates of both disorders can be up to 3% with heritability rates of up to 80% (Nierenberg et al. 2010). Because of their significant impacts on the patient, family, and society, BPD and SCZ also lead to a significant economic burden (Kleinman et al. 2003, Wyatt et al. 1995). Effective management and treatment of these illnesses depends on early and correct diagnosis.

Over the decades, psychiatric classification and definition systems for the diagnosis of mental disorders have included the International Classification of Disease (ICD) produced by the World Health Organisation (WHO) since 1949 (World Health Organisation 1992a) and the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) produced by the American Psychiatric Association (APA) since 1952 (American Psychiatric Association 2013). These classification systems have been developed and revised in order to improve the reliability of clinical diagnosis to inform treatment strategies and to guide research. They define the characteristics of SCZ as marked by positive, negative, and disorganisation symptoms;

whereas BPD is marked by episodes of depression alternating with mania and/or hypomania positive (psychotic) symptoms. The positive features of the disorders share characteristics in BPD and SCZ, and they may include mood and psychotic symptoms with varying degrees of admixture. Both are potentially severe neuropsychiatric conditions, the aetiology of which is poorly understood. Genetic studies may be particularly fruitful endeavours in such conditions, as the underlying aetiology might be illuminated by a detailed knowledge of risk alleles. Furthermore, both disorders are diagnosed solely on the basis of behavioural signs and symptoms as neither currently has a specific, clearly defined, pathophysiological foundation on which to base diagnostic tests. Because genetic studies inherently examine biological markers, they may provide clues in the development of such tests, which may be clinically useful in risk prediction.

### **1.1.2 History of psychiatric disorders**

Early written references from Chinese, Egyptian, Hebrew, and Greek refer to individual abnormal symptoms or behaviour and attribute these to a demon or god who had taken possession of a person. If a person's speech or behaviour appeared to have a religious or mystical significance, it was thought that he or she was possessed by a good spirit or god; whereas, if a person became excited or overactive and engaged in behaviour contrary to religious teachings, it was considered to be the work of an angry god or an evil spirit, which represented the wrath and punishment of God. It was not until the 4<sup>th</sup> century B.C, when a Greek physician Hippocrates denied the theory of deities and demons involved in the development of mental illnesses; instead he believed that the brain is the central organ of intellectual activity and injuries to the head could cause sensory and motor disorders. From clinical observation Hippocrates invented the first classification of mental disorders, dividing them into three general categories: mania, melancholia, and paranoia (Angst and Marneros 2001).

### **1.1.2.1 History of the concept of bipolar disorder**

In the first or the second Century AD, another Greek physician Aretus of Cappadocia considered mania and melancholia as one single disorder, which was the first time that these two symptoms were linked together (Yutzy et al. 2012). During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, psychiatrists continued to study the association between mania and melancholia until the nineteenth century when the modern term of bipolar disorder was adopted. In 1854, a founder of German scientific psychiatrist, Wilhelm Griesinger believed that the disorder was a circle of melancholia to mania with regular changes, and also further created seasonal affective disorders: melancholia usually occurs in autumn and winter, whereas mania occurs in spring. In the middle of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, Jean-Pierre Falret finally drew the conclusion that bipolar disorder is an entity of its own, based on his long-term observations. In his published statements, he named “folie circulaire”, which is characterised by a continuous cycle of melancholia, mania and the interval in between as an independent disease on its own (Angst and Marneros 2001). Later in 1899, a German psychiatrist, Emil Kraepelin characterised the major endogenous psychoses into the disease concepts of dementia praecox, which was reformulated as schizophrenia (SCZ) in 1911, and manic-depressive psychosis (Zivanovic and Nedic 2012), which has now been reconceived as bipolar disorder (BPD). These clinical definitions of Kraepelinian theory brought a revolution of psychotic characterisation in the 20<sup>th</sup> century, where a term dichotomy of psychotic disorders was introduced comprising of BPD on the one end and SCZ at the other. The term bipolar was actually invented by Leonhard in 1957, which was described for the patients who experienced both depression and mania, and it was further differentiated into bipolar I (BP-I) and bipolar II (BP-II) disorder based on DSM-IV classification (American Psychiatric Association 1980). People with BP-II (often known as hypomania) have fewer and less severe symptoms that usually do not require hospitalisation compared to those with BP-I (known as mania).

### **1.1.2.2 History of the concept of schizophrenia**

In the middle of 19<sup>th</sup> century, a French psychiatrist, Benedict Morel used the phrase “démence-précoce” to describe a characteristic of bizarre behaviour and abnormal mental function with an early-onset deteriorating state. He believed that mental degeneration with acute episodes of madness begins in the young and this essential which is now termed SCZ. Later, Emil Kraepelin used the term “dementia praecox” to refer the “sub-acute development of mental weakness occurring at the early age”. It was not until 1911 that a Swiss psychiatrist, Eugen Bleuler effectively renamed dementia praecox as schizophrenia, and believed that the condition was characterised primarily by disorganisation of thought processes, a lack of coherence between thought and emotion, and an inward orientation away from reality. SCZ was also thought to have a split within the intellect, between intellect and emotion, and between the intellect and external reality. Bleuler believed SCZ was not a single diagnostic entity; hence the two general symptom patterns or syndromes of SCZ have been differentiated as positive- and negative syndromes (Andreasen 1985, Andreasen 1995). Although the Kraepelinian dichotomy suggested that dementia praecox and manic-depressive psychoses had specific and separate causes; Jacob Kasanin coined the term schizoaffective psychosis to refer to a disorder with mixed features of schizophrenia and affective disorder in 1933 (Kasanin 1994).

### **1.1.3 Diagnosis of psychiatric disorders**

The clinical diagnosis of psychiatric disorders are based on the presenting symptoms, physical and mental status examinations, corroborative data obtained from interviews with the patient, family members, and other relevant sources of information as well as observations of the patient’s behaviour during hospitalisation. Laboratory or psychometric testing is warranted in certain circumstances. Currently, the definition and classification systems in use for the diagnosis of mental illness are in the tenth version of the international

statistical classification of disease and related health problems (ICD-10) (World Health Organisation 1992b) and the fifth edition of the diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders (DSM-V) (American Psychiatric Association 2013). A diagnostic summary of bipolar disorder and schizophrenia is described below and is also shown in Table 1-1.

**Table 1-1 A summary of the symptoms of bipolar disorder, schizophrenia or other relevant disorders**

<b>Bipolar disorder</b>	An episodic recurrent pathological disturbance in mood ranging from extreme elation or mania to severe depression, which is usually accompanied by disturbances in thinking and behaviour; psychotic features (delusions and hallucinations) often occur.
<b>Bipolar I disorder</b>	A type of bipolar disorder in which severe episodes of mania (energised state) occur.
<b>Bipolar II disorder</b>	A type of bipolar disorder in which no severe episodes of mania (energised state) occur but in which milder episodes, known as hypomania, occur.
<b>Schizophrenia</b>	A chronic disorder in which a wide variety of clinical features can occur and which is usually characterised by deterioration in social functioning and impaired cognitive function; delusions and hallucinations are often prominent and, although mood disturbance is common, it is not the most prominent feature.
<b>Schizophrenia disorder, bipolar type</b>	An illness in which prominent features of both bipolar disorder and schizophrenia occur.
<b>Unipolar (major depression)</b>	A mood disorder in which only episodes of depressed mood occur; psychotic features can occur but are less common than for bipolar disorder.



### **1.1.3.1 Diagnosis of bipolar disorder**

Bipolar disorder (BPD) is classified into bipolar I disorder (BP-I) and bipolar II disorder (BP-II) according to DSM-V classification system; whereas there is no such distinction in the ICD-10 classification system. BP-I requires at least one manic episode to be diagnosed; whereas the BP-II requires experience only milder hypomanic episodes, as well as major depressive episodes (Akiskal and Benazzi 2005). In a manic episode the patient has markedly elevated mood, and this is often interrupted by occasional outbursts of intense irritability or even violence. For a diagnosis of as BPD, the duration of a manic episode must persist for at least one week. In addition, three or more additional symptoms must occur in the same time period, such as grandiosity, decreased need for sleep, pressure of speech, flight of ideas, distractibility, hyperactivity, increased sexual activity and impulsive behaviour. Psychotic symptoms, such as delusions and hallucinations, may or may not need to be present in a manic episode. Depressive episodes are characterised by depressed mood, loss of interest, decreased sexual interest, accompanied by reduced self-confidence, decreased energy and feelings of worthlessness, which should be markedly depressed for most of every day and for most days for at least 2 weeks to be diagnosed. Hypomanic episodes occur when a patient experiences abnormally elevated, expansive, or irritable mood for at least 4 days, and also has at least three other symptoms of mania but to a lesser degree (American Psychiatric Association 2013). The ICD-10 classification system defined characteristics of BPD are that the individual has to experience a manic episode along with another mood disturbance (WHO 1993). 40% of patients who experience depression and only mild or short-lived hypomanic episodes that do not quite meet the threshold criteria for a diagnosis of BP-I or BP-II are diagnosed as having unipolar depression instead. The occurrence of these episodes may last from one week to several months varying across different patients. In addition a patient with BPD may suffer from many depressive episodes before experiencing their first episode of mania (Akiskal 2005). The course of illness is generally variable among

individuals and the frequency of depressive episodes tends to be higher than manic episodes. Furthermore, researchers have also reported a seasonal pattern of episodes occurring, where manic episodes more likely to occur in the spring or early summer and depressive ones in the autumn or winter (American Psychiatric Association 2013).

Other characteristics of BPD such as cyclothymia, mixed episodes, rapid cycling, schizoaffective disorder and seasonal affective disorders are defined as bipolar disorder not otherwise specified (BP-NOS). In DSM-V, cyclothymia is defined as a less serious version of full-blown BPD because it is minus certain extreme symptoms and psychotic features such as delusions and the marked impairment caused by full-blown manic or major depressive episodes. If the person is subject to cyclical mood changes that are less severe than the mood swings seen in BPD and persist for at least a year, he or she may receive a diagnosis of cyclothymic disorder. Mixed episode is characterised by symptoms of both full-blown manic and depressive episodes nearly every day over at least one week, whether the symptoms are intermixed or alternate rapidly every few days. Additionally, psychotic features may also be present during mixed episodes (American Psychiatric Association 2013). Schizoaffective disorder is a form of recurrent mood and psychotic illness in which manic episodes occur together with schizophrenia-like psychotic symptoms. In other words, it is a boundary of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. Rapid cycling is another condition in which the patient experiences at least four distinct episodes of mood disturbances in a year separated by periods of remission. These individuals are usually resistant to many available treatments such as lithium therapy and are therefore, clinically challenging to treat.

### **1.1.3.2 Diagnosis of schizophrenia**

The characteristics of SCZ on the basis of DSM-V criteria includes thought echo; thought insertion or withdrawal; thought broadcasting; delusional perception and delusions of control, influence or passivity; hallucinatory voices commenting or discussing the patient in the third person; thought disorders; disorganised speech; grossly disorganised or catatonic behaviour as positive and negative symptoms (American Psychiatric Association 2013). Negative symptoms often refer to symptoms involving domains which are intact in unaffected individuals but not found in a patient with SCZ such as social impairment, lack of motivation (avolition), poverty of speech (alogia), affective blunting and inattention. By contrast, positive symptoms are those that reflect an excess or distortion in a normal repertoire of behaviour and experience such as delusions and hallucinations. The course of SCZ can be either continuous, or episodic with progressive or stable deficit, or there can be one or more episodes with complete or incomplete remission. In some cases, only one negative symptom is required if the delusions or the hallucinations consist of a voice keeping up a running commentary on the person's behaviour or thought, or two or more voices conversing with each other. SCZ patients may also have dysfunctional work, interpersonal relations or self-care. In many cases, severe mood symptoms up to and including manic and major depressive episodes are also present in SCZ patients.

According to the classification systems, SCZ is sub-divided into five different definitions based on their clinical symptomology: paranoid, hebephrenic, catatonic, undifferentiated, and residual. The characteristic of paranoid SCZ is that it is dominated by relatively stable, often paranoid delusions and usually accompanied by hallucinations, particularly of the auditory variety and perceptual disturbances. If SCZ patients experience delusions and hallucinations that are fleeting and fragmentary, have behaviour that is irresponsible and unpredictable, have shallow and inappropriate mood, disorganised thought and have incoherent speech, he

or she is generally diagnosed as suffering from hebephrenic SCZ. The prognosis is usually poor because of the rapid development of negative symptoms, particularly flattening of affect and loss of volition. Hebephrenic SCZ should normally only be diagnosed in adolescents or young adults. Patients suffering from catatonic SCZ are required to have one or more of the following prominent catatonic behaviours such as stupor, excitement, posturing, negativism, rigidity, waxy flexibility, and command automatism for a period of at least two weeks. The catatonic phenomena may be combined with a dream-like (oneiroid) state with vivid scenic hallucinations. For diagnosis of undifferentiated SCZ there is the requirement for the general criteria for SCZ to be met, while there may be insufficient symptoms to meet the criteria of other subtypes. If the patient suffers more than four of the negative symptoms such as psychomotor slowing, blunting of affect, passivity, reduced speech throughout the previous twelve months; he or she is diagnosed as suffering from residual SCZ. This class of SCZ may also be present at a lower intensity than positive symptoms.

While there are clinical distinctions between these two nosological groups, there are no pathogenomonic signs or symptoms. Although BPD is characterised by repeated episodes of both depression and mania, no such opposite poles of SCZ exist. However to some extent the negative symptoms of SCZ do share clinical characteristics of depression, such as social withdrawal and psychomotor retardation. In addition to some extent, the positive symptoms of SCZ share characteristics of mania, a syndrome frequently characterised by delusions and hallucinations.

#### **1.1.4 Epidemiology similarities in BPD and SCZ**

Epidemiology is the study of the distribution and determinants of disease in human populations and the variations of these distributions among different groups of people. Prevalence is an epidemiological population measure, which refers to the proportion of individuals that have a disorder at a specified time or during a specified period. Lifetime prevalence is the proportion of those in the population who had a disorder at some time in their life up to their age at the time of interview. Researchers have found that BPD and SCZ tends to share several epidemiologic characteristics: (i) both of them have a similar lifetime risks of approximately 1% across the world's populations and occur at this rate with little variation across continents (Meltzer 1999); (ii) both disorders also have similar gender and age-at-onset distributions; men and women are equally affected; they both commonly occur in young adulthood particularly between ages 15 and 25; and are relatively unusual in pre-pubertal children and after the age of 40 (Castle et al. 1993, Smith A 1992); (iii) once DSM-IV criteria for BPD or SCZ are met, the disorders tend to persists through life and become relatively chronic with a relapse-remit course, rarely showing full recovery, especially in SCZ; (iv) the two disorders are associated with high morbidity and health services use and are also characterised by increased risk of self-harm and suicidal behaviour (Guze and Robins 1970).

##### **1.1.4.1 Epidemiology in BPD**

According to the World Health Organisation, BPD affected an estimated 29.5 million individuals worldwide in 2004 (World Health Organization 2008). Recently, a study involving a combined sample of 61,392 community-dwelling individuals in 11 countries, mainly in the Americas, Europe, and Asia, found an aggregate lifetime prevalence of 2.4% in BPD, 0.6% in BP-I, 0.4% in BP-II (Merikangas et al. 2011). Of the 11 countries examined in this study, the lowest lifetime prevalence of bipolar spectrum illness was in India at 0.1%,

and the highest was in the United States at 4.4% (Merikangas et al. 2011). Interestingly, BPD prevalence decreased with increasing age and education level and was higher in unemployed/disabled individuals compared with employed individuals, or those with an income (Merikangas et al. 2011). Childhood-onset BPD prevalence showed some potentially substantive geographic variation (Merikangas et al. 2012, Stringaris et al. 2010). For example, childhood-onset BPD may be less common in Europe than in the United States (Post et al. 2008). Indeed, among the first 1,000 participants in the US-based Systematic Treatment Enhancement Program for Bipolar Disorder (STEP-BD), 27.7% had an age of onset of less than 13 years, this was associated with a greater number of lifetime depressive and manic episodes, and a greater likelihood of past suicide attempt compared with adolescent onset and adult onset (Perlis et al. 2004). Childhood-onset BPD thus may entail greater genetic vulnerability, in particular the offspring of parents with childhood-onset BPD may be at higher risk of developing BPD. Furthermore BPD has been consistently associated with significant medical and psychiatric comorbidity. For instance, 94.6% of patients with BPD reported in the National Comorbidity Survey Replication (NCS-R) having at least one comorbid disorder, with a mean of 4.6 medical and/or psychiatric comorbidities reported by such individuals (Gadernann et al. 2012). Moreover, in STEP-BD, 58.8% of BPD patients had at least one medical comorbidity and the prevalence was significantly higher in those with lifetime anxiety and substance use disorders (Magalhaes et al. 2012). With regard to medical comorbidities, cardiovascular and metabolic diseases are particularly prevalent among BPD patients, who have shown increased rates of hypertension, obesity, metabolic syndrome, and diabetes (Fiedorowicz et al. 2008, Goldstein et al. 2011, McIntyre et al. 2005, Vancampfort et al. 2013). For example, a large population-based cohort study in Sweden found that BPD patients had increased mortality rates due to cardiovascular and other medical illnesses. On average they died of cardiovascular disease, 10 years earlier than the general population (Westman et al. 2013).

#### **1.1.4.2 Epidemiology in SCZ**

SCZ is devastating psychiatric disorder with a median lifetime prevalence of approximately 4 cases per a thousand people with a morbid risk of 7.2 cases per a thousand people (McGrath et al. 2008). The standardised mortality ratio (SMR; ratio of observed deaths to expected deaths) for all-cause mortality is 2.6 for patients with SCZ and dying 12 – 15 years earlier compared to the general population (McGrath et al. 2008, Saha et al. 2007), with excess deaths mainly from suicide during the early phase of the disorder and later from cardiovascular complications. The age-at-onset is typically in adolescence or early adulthood (age group 15 – 35 years) (Messias et al. 2007), onset after the age of 50s and in childhood both being rare (Girard and Simard 2008, Renschmidt and Theisen 2005). Although the prevalence for males and females is similar (McGrath et al. 2008), the course of SCZ is often more severe and with earlier onset for males (Leung and Chue 2000, Messias et al. 2007) whereas after the age of 40 it is women who are considered the most at risk (Aleman et al. 2003). The mechanism underlying the late-age-onset in women has been suggested to be the effects of oestrogen on reduction in dopamine receptors sensitivity in the central nervous system (Hafner et al. 1999). Because of this confounding information it is often accepted as a general view that there are no sex differences in the lifetime risk of developing SCZ.

There is some evidence for other epidemiological risk factors affecting localised prevalence such as family, history, seasonal or urban birth, immigration, perinatal infection and famine. In a comparison study of immigrants in the Netherlands there was evidence that not only does immigration increase the risk of psychiatric illness but that the effect is also exacerbated depending on your age. A lower age at the time of migration was associated with a higher incidence of psychosis among the immigrants (Veling et al. 2011). The effect of immigration factors on prevalence of SCZ has also been replicated on numerous occasions (Bhugra et al. 2011, Mallett et al. 2004, Saha et al. 2005).

Although substantial variations in the prevalence and incidence of SCZ across different countries and cultural groups have been reported (US Institute of Medicine 2001), these differences are reduced when stricter diagnostic criteria are applied (Jablensky 1997). The incidence of SCZ across ten countries was shown to be quite similar in a World Health Organisation (WHO) study (Jablensky et al. 1992). Replication of the WHO study across multiple countries also indicates that the clinical syndrome of SCZ is similar across a wide range of cultures and countries, including those developed and developing countries (Jablensky et al. 1992, World Health Organization 1979).

### **1.1.5 Treatment**

Early pharmacological treatment are frequently used in the management of both BPD and SCZ, including antidepressants, mood stabilisers (lithium, valproic acid, carbamazepine), and benzodiazepines. Until recently, treatments of these two disorders were relatively separated. For example, mood stabilisers, such as lithium, anticonvulsants, and antidepressants, do not show substantial efficacy in SCZ. On the other hand, lithium is the most common medication for BPD treatment, which is particularly effective in patients with a family history of the disorder according to a National Health Service report (Mendlewicz 1973). In light of the evidence for overlap in susceptibility, perhaps it should be expected that some medications for one category of these disorders might be beneficial for individuals with the other category of illness.

#### **1.1.5.1 Treatment in BDP**

The pharmacological treatment of BPD is based on the course of the illness, for example specific drugs for manic/hypomanic, mixed or depressive episodes (Fountoulakis and Vieta 2008). Mood stabilisers such as lithium and lamotrigine are the most significant pharmacological treatments and are used to ameliorate manic symptoms and sometimes for depression (Fountoulakis and Vieta 2008, Malhi 2009, Malhi et al. 2009). Other medications



such as anticonvulsants for epilepsy and antipsychotics for SCZ have also been used in BPD treatment. Mood episodes in BPD may relapse during continuation treatment as well as recurring during maintenance/prophylactic treatment; therefore long-term treatment to prevent mood episodes is important in the management of BPD. Since the 1960s (Abou-Saleh and Coppen 1986), lithium has been recognised to prevent mood episodes; however, it only gained approval in 1970 from the US Food and Drug Administration. Since then, lithium has become a mainstay treatment in BPD as well as in unipolar depression (Cipriani et al. 2006), where it has been proposed to have a robust neuroprotective and neurotropic action leading to the upregulation of synaptic plasticity. Recently, a study found that a 4-week administration of lithium magnified the long-term potentiating of CA1 pyramidal cells thus up-regulating the synaptic plasticity in the hippocampus (Shim et al. 2012). Conversely, lithium has a narrow therapeutic index and its toxicity can be fatal on some occasions. Alternative mood stabilisers that have been used in clinical practice are valproate, carbamazepine, gabapentine and lamotrigine.

According to clinical observation, BPD patients tend to spend more time being depressed than being manic (Fountoulakis et al. 2012), which causes greater psychosocial impairment and disability. Currently, there are a number of antidepressants have been used widely, including tricyclic antidepressants, selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRI), monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOI), noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors (NARI), serotonin-noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors (SNRI) and atypical antidepressants (Palucha and Pilc 2007). Among atypical antipsychotics, quetiapine, olanzapine and fluoxetine are routinely used in monotherapy or in combination for the management of bipolar depression. Recently, lithium, lamotrigine or quetiapine monotherapy have been suggested as the first-line choice of treatment. The use of antidepressant agents in combination with antimanic agents such as lithium and valproate, as well as the use of olanzapine-fluoxetine combination (OFC) to

avoid manic switches have also been recommended (Fountoulakis et al. 2005). A similar treatment strategy has also been suggested by the NICE (National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence). NICE also recommend adding antipsychotic drugs such as olanzapine, quetiapine, or risperidone for acute bipolar mania to the combination of antidepressant and antimanic agents (Nivoli et al. 2012). Recently, olanzapine showed efficacy among BPD patients in preventing recurrences of both mania and depression (Tohen et al. 2003).

### **1.1.5.2 Treatment in SCZ**

Antipsychotic medication can reduce the severity of symptoms and the susceptibility to relapse of these symptoms. The rate of relapse can be worsened by substance abuse. On the other hand, psychosocial therapy can minimise the harmful effects of stress and reduce the effects of stress on vulnerability, and enhance a patient's coping skills (Mueser and McGurk 2004). Studies of combinations of therapies have suggested that relapses were significantly reduced in those receiving high-dose antipsychotics and family therapy compared to individuals receiving neither drug treatment nor psychological intervention (Dixon et al. 2010, Goldstein et al. 1978, Huxley et al. 2000). This result suggests that complementary psychosocial treatments increase the benefits of pharmacotherapy, by enhancing social functioning and are also being associated with fewer hospitalisations.

Atypical antipsychotics represent the primary medication for schizophrenia because they improve psychotic symptoms and prevent relapse (Kane and Marder 1993). Although antipsychotics have dramatic effects on psychotic symptoms, they have more modest effect on negative symptoms and cognitive impairment (Greden and Tandon 1991).

In the early 1950s, typical or conventional antipsychotics were made available as the primary pharmacological intervention for SCZ. These antipsychotics included chlorpromazine, thioridazine, haloperidol and fluphenazine (Agid et al. 2008). Although conventional antipsychotics are relatively effective at treating psychotic symptoms, they can also produce

problematic side-effects, including Parkinsonian/extrapryamidal symptoms and tardive dyskinesia (Carlini 2004, Malhotra et al. 1993). More recently several other atypical antipsychotics were developed that have a more favourable side-effect profile. These include clozapine, risperidone, olanzapine, quetiapine and sertindole (Leucht et al. 2009). The fundamental property of this group of antipsychotics is their ability to reduce symptoms in the absence of adverse extrapyramidal side effects that patients experience with conventional antipsychotics treatment (Kapur and Mamo 2003). Despite this benefit, they confer an increased risk of metabolic side effects such as diabetes, hypercholesterolemia and weight gain (Schultz et al. 2007). All atypical antipsychotics have a relatively low binding affinity for dopamine receptors. Based on their chemical structure they are classified into dibenzodiazepines, benzisoxazoles, and thienobenzodiazepines. In addition to their low affinity for dopamine receptors, they differ from their earlier counterparts in having a higher affinity for the serotonin (5-HT) 2, receptor upon which they have an antagonistic affect (Worrel et al. 2000). A meta-analysis of comparisons between the efficacy of conventional and atypical antipsychotics showed that atypical antipsychotic treatments are more effective for negative symptoms of SCZ (Arango et al. 2013). Surprisingly, only clozapine has been found to be truly effective in the treatment of both positive and negative symptoms as well as the associated co-morbidity of depression (Kane et al. 1988). However, while clozapine has unique potency for the treatment of persistent psychotic symptoms, negative symptoms, and suicidality (Meltzer et al. 2003, Wahlbeck et al. 1999), it can cause a fatal agranulocytosis in less than 1% of patients (Alvir et al. 1995). As a result patients treated with clozapine require routine monitoring of their white blood-cell count (Cohen and Monden 2013). Despite these side effects overall clozapine has one of the lowest mortality rates in comparison to other anti-psychotics, mainly due to its effect on reducing the risk of suicide.

### **1.1.6 Pathophysiology of BPD and SCZ**

The Kraepelinian dichotomy states that patients with dementia praecox (SCZ) and manic depression (BPD) present as two separate psychotic disorders. Accumulating evidence from clinical observations and antipsychotic treatments in SCZ and BPD recently argued against the Kraepelinian dichotomy. However there is also evidence supporting the dichotomy including data showing volumetric neuroimaging differences in brain regions such as the amygdala, hippocampus, and lateral ventricles that appear to be disorder-specific (Bellivier et al. 2013, Murray et al. 2004, Yu et al. 2010). In addition, reduction of grey matter volumes and neurocognitive neuromotor impairment occur in the early stage of SCZ, but this does not occur in BPD despite both diseases often having an onset during adolescence. Patients suffering from BPD are thought to exhibit less extensive brain morphological abnormalities and less severe neurocognitive deficits in comparison with patients suffering from SCZ (Depp et al. 2007, Ellison-Wright and Bullmore 2010, Krabbendam et al. 2005, Schretlen et al. 2007, Seidman et al. 2002). Recent findings of both shared and different genetic predispositions in BPD and SCZ do not allow firm conclusions about the nature of the Kraepelinian dichotomy (Demjaha et al. 2012, Fusar-Poli et al. 2012, Lewandowski et al. 2011, Murray et al. 2004, Napal et al. 2012, O'Donnell 2007, Young et al. 2006).

By contrast, findings in the molecular pathology of SCZ and BPD have recently challenged to the Kraepelinian dichotomy. For example, the dysregulation of dopamine and serotonin have been implicated in both disorders, which suggest that antipsychotic drugs may be useful in the management of BPD as well as SCZ (Demjaha et al. 2012, Murray et al. 2004). Specific serotonin receptor knock-out mice studies consistently show an anxious and depressed phenotype and abnormal physiological responses to stress paradigms (Holmes et al. 2003, Parks et al. 1998, Richardson-Jones et al. 2011, Weisstaub et al. 2006). Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors have also been found to be effective in treating the negative

symptoms of SCZ (Singh et al. 2010). Furthermore, some of the psychotic experiences in BPD are mediated through dopamine pathways, where antipsychotics act as dopamine D2 receptor blockers (Brugue and Vieta 2007). The depletion of monoamines does not lead to depression in all individuals and administration of monoamine-based antidepressants takes several weeks to improve core depressive symptoms, suggesting downstream neural adaptation, as opposed to direct effects (Sanacora et al. 2012). Therefore, researchers have begun to focus on the hypothesis that glutamate and the N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor (NMDAR) may play an important role in the pathophysiology of BPD, SCZ and related disorders. Postmortem studies have shown increased glutamate levels in diverse brain areas in individuals with mood disorders (Hashimoto et al. 2007) and a reduction of NMDARs in BPD patients (Hashimoto et al. 2007, Rao et al. 2012). Patients suffering from SCZ showed a significant reduction in glutamate levels and a hypoactive glutamate system (Coyle 1996, Goff and Coyle 2001, Goff and Wine 1997, Jentsch and Roth 1999, Kim et al. 1980, Meador-Woodruff and Healy 2000, Olney and Farber 1995), an increased release of glutamate was shown in selected brain areas (Olney et al. 1999). Other neurotransmitter systems, such as the  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) B subunits (GABA<sub>B</sub>) receptors, which mediate the release of a number of neurotransmitters including dopamine, serotonin, noradrenaline, somatostatin, glutamate and GABA (Nyitrai et al. 2003, Sakamaki et al. 2003, Steiniger and Kretschmer 2003, Takahashi et al. 2010, Waldmeier et al. 2008). Postmortem and genetic studies have demonstrated changes in GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors that are thought to be involved in the pathophysiology of BPD and SCZ (Ghose et al. 2011, Ishikawa et al. 2005, Klempan et al. 2009, Mizukami et al. 2000, Zai et al. 2005).

With regards to neurocognitive functioning, several studies have reported poorer neurocognitive functioning in patients with SCZ compared to those with BPD, but there are also data suggesting that patients with SCZ are comparable with BPD patients in terms of

neurocognitive impairments (Altshuler et al. 2004, Daban et al. 2006, Depp et al. 2007, Glahn et al. 2006, Meesters et al. 2013, Sanchez-Morla et al. 2009, Simonsen et al. 2011, Varga et al. 2007). These inconsistent neurocognitive functioning findings may be due to differences in sample size, the specific neurocognitive deficits that are measured, the types of scales used, and the presence of other confounders including age and premorbid intelligence (Bora et al. 2008, Daban et al. 2006, Glahn et al. 2006, Simonsen et al. 2011).

### **1.1.7 Heritability of BPD and SCZ**

The heritability of BPD and SCZ has been studied for almost one hundred years using twin and family studies. These have produced estimates of approximately 60 – 90% in SCZ and 60 – 80% in BPD. Co-occurrence of the two disorders has also been shown in families (Berrettini 2000, Lichtenstein et al. 2009, McGuffin et al. 2003, Sullivan et al. 2003). The lifetime risk of BPD is only 0.5 – 1.5%; however, if there is a parent or other first-degree relative with BPD, it increases to about 5 – 10%; and also if there is a more extensive family history such as both parents are affected, then this risk is multiplied several-fold (Craddock and Jones 1999). There is a ten-fold increase in the lifetime risk of SCZ in the first-degree relatives of a person suffering from SCZ (Gottesman II 1982). The genetic risk increases to nearly 50% when both parents are affected (McGuffin et al. 1995). These results strongly suggest that genetic factors are playing an important role in the aetiology of BPD and SCZ.

#### **1.1.7.1 Twin and adoption studies**

In twin studies concordance rate differences between monozygotic (MZ, identical) twins point to the role of the environment, and concordance rate differences between dizygotic (DZ, fraternal) twins point to both hereditary and environmental factors. The concordance rate is the probability that a second twin will develop a disorder if the proband (first examined) twin has the disorder, is commonly used. The concordance rates of SCZ for MZ twins have been found to be about 40 – 50% (Cardno and Gottesman 2000, Sullivan et al. 2003); where the

concordance rate for BPD is also 65% higher among MZ twins (McGuffin et al. 2003). The high heritability estimates and high monozygotic concordance rates are convincing indicators of the importance of genetic factors affecting BPD and SCZ susceptibility.

Adoption studies allow dissection of genetic from environmental contributions to a disorder in ways that twin studies cannot (Ingraham and Kety 2000). These studies have found an elevated risk for psychosis in such offspring, whether the affected parents had an onset of disease before or after adoption, and whether the rearing environment was foster parents or an institution (Heston 1966, Higgins 1976, Tienari 1991, Tienari et al. 1985, Tienari et al. 1994, Wender et al. 1974). Consistent with the risk travelling with the biological rather than the adoptive relationship, it was also shown that the risk was similar for offspring of SCZ mothers, whether they were raised by the affected biological affected parent or an adoptive un-affected parent (Higgins 1976). The offspring of mothers without SCZ also did not have an increased risk when raised by adoptive parents suffering from psychosis (Wender et al. 1974). Furthermore, adoption studies can yield some insight into gene-environment interactions, for example by comparing communication deviance in adoptive parents of high-risk adoptees (Wahlberg et al. 1997). The adoptees' family approach starts with SCZ adoptees and matched control adoptees, and evaluates their adoptive and biological families for illness. These studies have shown elevated rates of SCZ and SCZ spectrum disorders in biological families of SCZ adoptees compared to biological families of control adoptees, coupled with low and equivalent such rates in adoptive families of both types of adoptees (Kendler et al. 1994, Kendler et al. 1981, Kety et al. 1994).

### **1.1.7.2 Family studies**

Familial aggregation has been demonstrated repeatedly in SCZ and BPD (Lichtenstein et al. 2009), and also in schizoaffective disorder (Cardno et al. 2002). A meta-analysis of high-risk family studies recently compared offspring of parents with SCZ, BPD and major depressive disorder (Rasic et al. 2014). The study showed that the offspring of adults with SCZ, BPD or major depressive disorder had a 32% probability of developing one of these disorders themselves by adulthood and that the risks to offspring were not limited to their parent's index disorder. For example, the offspring of patients with SCZ or BPD had an increased risk of SCZ, BPD and major depressive disorder. However, although the relative risk of SCZ and BPD was also elevated in offspring of parents with depression, this finding did not reach statistical significance. Another meta-analysis of family studies of SCZ and BPD confirmed an overlap in familial risk (Van Snellenberg and de Candia 2009). However, a Swedish population register recently showed although the cross-disorder risk is lower than the same-disorder risk, a that partial overlap exists in familial genetic susceptibility for BPD and SCZ (Lichtenstein et al. 2009). Therefore, these family studies are consistent with partial overlap in familial susceptibility of BPD and SCZ.

BPD and SCZ susceptibility gene identification has been a slow and difficult process, as with other common complex traits such as diabetes, asthma, and hypertension. This inconsistency of the findings among all these studies can be attributed to the small effect sizes of BPD or SCZ susceptibility genes, locus heterogeneity, and phenotypic heterogeneity (Schulze and McMahon 2003).



## 1.2 Molecular Genetics Studies

Advances in molecular genetic studies such as genome-wide association studies (GWASs), meta-analyses, mega-analyses, high-throughput DNA and RNA sequencing and gene expression arrays have detected susceptibility genes or variants that are likely to contribute to the risk diseases such as bipolar disorder (BPD) and schizophrenia (SCZ). The evidence from these studies has provided psychiatry with an unprecedented opportunity to identify the biological systems that are involved in illness and with the potential to lead to genetic medicine. Both BPD and SCZ have a complex aetiology pattern, thus they fall into the category of complex genetic disorders which may involve multiple genes either in an oligogenic model (the interaction of a small number of major genes) or a polygenic mode (minor involvement of many genes) and environmental risk factors. The clinical diagnosis of these two disorders is based on behavioural signs and symptoms from each individual. Neither disorder currently has a specific, clearly defined, pathophysiological foundation on which to base diagnostic tests. Examining biological markers by molecular genetic studies may provide clues in the development of such tests, which may be clinically useful in risk prediction. A review of molecular genetics findings in BPD and SCZ will be discussed in four different stages: linkage studies, association studies, GWAS and copy number variation (CNV) studies.

The initial genetic research focused on family linkage and allelic association methods, which have been applied to narrow the location of genes to small regions of the genome for identification and characterisation of the susceptibility gene and eventually the casual variant. Before the introduction of GWAS, molecular genetic studies can be conceptually divided into positional and candidate gene approaches. Positional linkage studies are based on chromosomal positions identification of the susceptibility genes in a few large families conferring a high degree link between the families and disease risk. This method can be

considered as a purely genetic approach that does not require prior knowledge of disease pathophysiology. In contrast, the researcher requires sufficient understanding of disease biology for the candidate gene approach to identify genes that may be associated with psychiatric disorders (Craddock and Jones 1999). With increasing understanding of common genetic variation and advances in the technological ability to genotype more people, interest shifted to association studies of larger numbers of case of BPD or SCZ and healthy people to detect population-level associations. Traditionally, association studies were focused on identification of variants within specific candidate genes of interest. With advances in mapping of the human genome and high throughput genotyping, focus shifted to GWASs. GWAS studies were made possible by to advances in technology and also a reduction in genotyping costs. GWAS studies are able to detect common risk variants across the whole human genome in an unbiased way. These studies typically genotype hundreds of thousands of single nucleotide polymorphisms in thousands of people. This genome-wide analysis data can also be applied to determine rare structural chromosomal variants, also known as copy number variants (CNVs). To date, these analyses have provided robust and replicable findings in psychiatric genetics, which will be discussed in more detail later. With emerging technologies such as next generation sequencing that makes whole genome sequencing feasible in many thousands of samples. It has become possible to determine the contribution of rare variants with a modest effect on susceptibility genes. These various experimental approaches have the capacity to provide a complete picture of the genetic variation that affects disease risk.

BPD and SCZ are classified as different psychiatric disorders in modern western classification systems and historically this distinction is often referred to as the Kraepelinian dichotomy (described earlier). However, several similarities have been found, such as lifetime risks of approximately 1% across the world's populations, an age-at-onset in young

adulthood, psychotic symptoms with a relapse-remit course, shared antipsychotic medications, high morbidity and increased risk of self-harm and suicidal behaviour, and a difficult differential diagnosis with schizoaffective disorder. These similarities have suggested possible shared common genetic susceptibilities in BPD and SCZ. This notion is supported by evidence from studies implicating common linkage regions, gene expression patterns and molecular mechanisms in BPD and SCZ (Craddock et al. 2006, Knight et al. 2009, Le-Niculescu et al. 2007, Shao and Vawter 2008). Given these clinical observations and the shared genetic findings it was widely expected that the genetic approaches described above would reveal genes that increase risk for both BPD and SCZ. In fact, BPD and SCZ susceptibility gene identification has been a slow and difficult process, as with other common complex traits such as diabetes, asthma, and hypertension. The inconsistency of the findings among all these studies can in part be attributed to lack of statistical power due to small sample size, the small effect of BPD and/or SCZ susceptibility genes, locus heterogeneity and phenotypic heterogeneity (Schulze and McMahon 2003).

## **1.2.1 Factors affecting genetic studies**

### **1.2.1.1 Locus heterogeneity**

The term genetic heterogeneity can be divided into two different dimensions, known as locus and allelic heterogeneity. Locus heterogeneity means that similar phenotypes may be caused by mutations at different gene loci, whereas allelic heterogeneity refers to the same phenotypic outcome at a specific gene locus for different alleles. Since linkage to the same chromosomal region is still detectable in the presence of allelic heterogeneity this does not represent a problem for linkage analysis; however, it is a problem for association analysis where tests of association generally depend on cases sharing the same allele. Conversely, the presence of several different genes with similar phenotypes generally is troublesome for linkage analysis. Although locus heterogeneity has fewer problems from association analysis,

it reduces the power of linkage and association analysis in identifying disease variants (Gershon and Goldin 1986, Risch and Botstein 1996). One of the main approaches to the problem of locus heterogeneity is by careful ascertainment. This may be achieved restricting collection of individuals or their family to geographical regions or to population isolates with the aim of reducing the number of different susceptibility genes.

#### **1.2.1.2 Phenotypic heterogeneity**

Recently, phenotype definition has become increasingly important because imprecision may result in variation in the validity of the diagnosis. A clear and distinct phenotype that captures the underlying mechanism of BPD and SCZ has yet to be defined. For instance, the identification of an affected phenotype for BP-I is highly accurate and reliable compared to the BP-II, which has a less valid and reliable diagnosis (Craddock and Jones 1999). Because of these difficulties endophenotypes have been used in order to discover clinical entities that are associated with a disease but may be closer to the underlying biology compared to the symptoms of the disease. This approach has increased the understanding of the clinical picture in SCZ (Adler et al. 1982, Gorman et al. 1990, Porjesz et al. 2002), but have not yet led to the same insights in BPD (Turecki et al. 2001). These findings suggest that the disorder spectrum phenotype for genetic analysis needs to be as broad as possible, especially for complex disorders such as BPD.

#### **1.2.1.3 Sample sizes**

The final well-known problem that has faced linkage and association studies of complex disorders such as BPD and SCZ is sample size. A sample size with sufficient statistical power is an important factor for success in genetic studies that seek to detect causal genes for complex human disease. To date many weak linkage and association findings have been reported and these have had inconsistent replication findings. Meta-analyses of genome-wide

association studies and/or meta-analyses of linkage scans may overcome some of the limitations of small sample size (Levinson et al. 2003).

#### **1.2.1.4 Anticipation**

SCZ and BPD are the two major psychotic disorders with a life-time prevalence of approximately 1%. Both disorders have a substantial genetic contribution. Several studies have shown that early onset of these two major psychoses are generally characterised by an increased number of psychotic symptoms and episodes of mania, a higher level of comorbidity with drug addiction and poor clinical outcomes (Craddock and Sklar 2009, Thibaut et al. 1995). Anticipation is one explanation for increased disease severity or decreased age of onset in succeeding generation within families. This phenomenon is known to involve either methylation effects on susceptibility genes or the expansion of trinucleotide repeat DNA sequences in some genetic illnesses, such as myotonic dystrophy, fragile X mental retardation and Huntington disease (Holmes et al. 1999, Koob et al. 1999, Ridley et al. 1988). Many recent studies have also found consistently positive results for genetic anticipation in SCZ and BPD (Vincent et al. 2000) but more studies are still required to confirm and elucidate the mechanism that underlies this phenomenon.

#### **1.2.2 Genetic Markers**

The human genome is approximately 99.5% identical and the difference between individuals is about 0.1 – 0.5%. This variation is caused by several types of structural sequence variants and polymorphisms. Genetic markers are commonly used to study the relationship between an inherited disease and its genetic cause in disease gene mapping studies. Genetic markers can be either a single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) or comprise longer DNA sequences such as microsatellites. Microsatellites are also known as simple sequence repeats (SSRs) or short tandem repeats (STRs). They were initially introduced by Weber and May and Litt and Buty in 1989 (Litt and Luty 1989, Schlotterer 2000) and have traditionally been used in

linkage studies. Microsatellites are short tandem repeating sequences of 2-6 base pairs of DNA. They are widely distributed in the genome and are highly polymorphic among individuals (Putman and Carbone 2014). They are widely used for fingerprinting, parentage identification, genetic mapping, conservation and population genetics. Conversely, SNPs are common single nucleotide substitutions with a population frequency of approximately 1%. SNP markers have been widely used for positional fine mapping and functional candidate genes. Recently, sets of hundreds of thousands of SNPs on a single array have been used for GWAS of the whole human genome.

### **1.2.3 Linkage analysis**

Linkage analysis utilises genetic information from families with multiple affected individuals and search for regions of the genome segregating or linked with the disorder. The presence of genetic linkage is a violation of Mendel's law of independent assortment in which alleles at two chromosomal locations assort independently and are transmitted to offspring in random combinations.

#### **1.2.3.1 Linkage findings susceptibility loci in common**

More than 20 years of linkage studies in psychiatric genetics have produced a huge amount of data. To date linkage regions likely to harbour SCZ susceptibility genes are spread over 21 out of the 23 pairs of chromosomes (Crow 2007, Tandon et al. 2008). For BPD linkage loci have been found on every single chromosome (Serretti and Mandelli 2008). Epidemiological studies performed before linkage studies suggested an overlap in susceptibility across the boundaries between SCZ and BPD. Subsequent genetic linkage studies also demonstrated the existence of common linkage regions for these two disorders (Berrettini 2003, Hamshere et al. 2005, Shao and Vawter 2008).

Molecular linkage studies have so far revealed promising overlapping susceptibility regions for the two disorders including 18p11.2, 13q32, 22q11-3, 10p14, and 8p22 (Berrettini 2003).

Historically, the first chromosomes reported to harbour genes for mental illness was chromosome 18 (Richards et al. 1970) and an affected sibling pair study in BPD reported a susceptibility locus on 18p11 (Berrettini 1997, Berrettini et al. 1997, Berrettini et al. 1994, Detera-Wadleigh et al. 1999) that has been replicated by several investigators (MacKinnon et al. 1998, Nothen et al. 1999, Stine et al. 1995, Turecki et al. 1999). This region has also been implicated harbouring putative loci for SCZ in a study of families multiply affected by this disorder (Schwab et al. 1998b). However, it has been argued that the SCZ families might have been misdiagnosed as suffering from BPD. Other SCZ susceptibility loci were also identified in the same study including regions on 6p and 10p14 and these results indicate that the diagnosis of SCZ was likely to be correct (Schwab et al. 1995, Schwab et al. 1998a, Schwab et al. 1998b). Another positive linkage and association finding at 18p11.2 was reported to be shared between the BPD, SCZ, psychosis not otherwise specified, and schizoaffective disorder (Mukherjee et al. 2006). Later, meta-analyses were performed to solve the problem of sample size in traditional linkage studies, and also to evaluate evidence for linkage from the combined data of multiple genome scans to determine the significance of finding. A rank-based meta-analysis conducted on all the published genome scans confirmed that 18p11 is a nominally significant locus for major psychotic disorders such as BPD, BP-I, BP-II, schizoaffective disorder and recurrent unipolar disorder (Schwab et al. 1998b).

More than 44 positive findings of susceptibility loci on chromosome 22 have been reported in patients with SCZ, while only a few have been reported in patients with BPD (1996, Gill et al. 1996, Moldin 1997, Schwab and Wildenauer 1999). However, most of the positive findings were weak and do not reach the levels of significance suggested by Lander and Kruglyak (Lander and Kruglyak 1995). Furthermore, a number of studies suggest that marker D22S278 on 22q12 is possibly linked to a susceptibility locus for SCZ (Schwab and

Wildenauer 1999). Later, a genome survey of 20 North American families (Kelsoe et al. 2001) reported that the same marker had a maximum parametric lod score of 2.8 in individuals with BPD and marker D22S419 on 22q11 with a secondary lod score peak of 2.19. The location of the marker D22S419 is close to marker D22S315, which was reported to have a maximum lod score of 3.5 in a genome survey of SCZ families (Myles-Worsley et al. 1999). Deletions in chromosome 22q11 are present in 85% of individuals with velocardio-facial syndrome (VCFS) (Driscoll et al. 1992). VCFS is a rare congenital disease consisting of characteristic facial and palatal dysmorphology, heart disease, learning disabilities, and interestingly, a high prevalence of psychiatric symptoms including SCZ and BPD. Pulver et al. reported that nearly 80% of VCFS in their cases were given a psychiatric diagnosis, and 29% of those had SCZ (Pulver et al. 1994), while Murphy et al (Murphy et al. 1999) reported that 30% of their VCFS cases also had psychotic symptoms and nearly all of them fulfilled criteria for SCZ. These findings suggest that a small proportion of cases of SCZ may result from deletions of 22q11. Several authors have reported evidence for a BPD susceptibility locus on chromosome 22q11-13, near the VCFS locus (Detera-Wadleigh et al. 1999, Edenberg et al. 1997, Murphy et al. 1999). Furthermore, Papolos et al. (Papolos et al. 1996) reported that 16% of their VCFS sample had psychotic symptoms, and that 64% met criteria for some form of BPD. A risk chromosomal region 22q12-13 has also been identified as having an overlapping in both SCZ and BPD (Badner and Gershon 2002, Lewis et al. 2003, Liang et al. 2002, Takahashi et al. 2005).

10p14 markers have been linked to SCZ (Faraone et al. 1998, Schwab et al. 1998b, Straub et al. 1998). Although the data from these studies were statistically less significant than the other regions, the fact that three studies coincide suggests that it is a true effect. 10p14 linkage was also found in a sample of families with BPD, suggesting that this region is likely to be another locus of shared risk between BPD and SCZ (Foroud et al. 2000). Several



independent studies have revealed linkage of SCZ to a 13q32 locus (Blouin et al. 1998, Brzustowicz et al. 1999, Lin et al. 1997), while linkage of this locus to BPD was also reported in a family study (Detera-Wadleigh et al. 1999).

Other meta-analyses of linkage studies based on clinical phenotypes have identified and replicated overlapping loci including 1q32, 10p11-15, 13q32, 18p11.2 and 22q11-13 (Badner and Gershon 2002, Baron 2001, Berrettini 2000, Bramon and Sham 2001, Sklar et al. 2002). Linkage studies of psychotic BPD showed other suggestible seven regions that evidence for an overlap with SCZ including 5q33, 6q21, 8q24, 15q26, 17p12, 18q21, 20q13 (Park et al. 2004). Taken together, these studies implicate shared susceptibility loci for SCZ and BPD and this argues against traditional categorical diagnoses.

### **1.2.3.2 Disease specific linkage findings**

Although several susceptibility loci have been identified for both SCZ and BPD, the majority of susceptibility loci identified to date are not actually shared between these two disorders. Specifically implicated in risk for SCZ are 6p22-24, 8p21-22, and 5q21 (McGuffin and Owen 1996, Williams et al. 1999); whereas unique loci for BPD are including 4p16, 12q23-24, 18q22 and 21q21 (Blackwood et al. 1996, Stine et al. 1995). In addition, several large meta-analyses have also found evidence of numerous genetic linkage of which 6p22-24, 1q21-22, and 13q32-43 are the best supported for SCZ (Lewis et al. 2003, Owen et al. 2004), and suggestive linkages have also been reported in 8p21-22, 6p22, 6q21-25, 5q21-33, and 1q42 (Baron 2001, Berrettini 2000, Lewis et al. 2003, Owen et al. 2004, Segurado et al. 2003). An international collaboration performed a linkage scan using 6,000 SNPs on over 900 pedigrees that showed the most significant evidence for linkage in a region spanning 1Mb of chromosome 8p21 (Holmans et al. 2009). This has been replicated numerous times and was validated by an independent case-control association study (Walss-Bass et al. 2006). Several other meta-analyses of BPD data sets indicated and confirmed the most promising

linkage regions were 4p16, 16q12, 18q22, 21q21 and 12q24 (Berrettini 2000, Liu et al. 2003, Segurado et al. 2003).

#### **1.2.4 Association studies**

Genetic association is a statistical statement about the co-occurrence of alleles or phenotypes. The aim of genetic association studies is to find statistically significant differences in single-locus alleles or genotype frequencies in a patient group compared with a normal control group. Several molecular genetics association studies have focused on the identification of genetic variation based on positional and/or functional evidence, which increase the risk of psychotic symptoms in psychiatric disorders. The hypothesis used to find candidate genes involved in the aetiology of BPD were those involved in neurobiological pathways such as dopamine, serotonin or in the circadian rhythm. The hypothesis considered for SCZ were genes involved in dopamine, glutamate, or in neurodevelopment.

##### **1.2.4.1 Association findings shared across disorders**

Recent reports have shown that the candidate genes originally implicated in SCZ may also influence susceptibility to BPD. Amongst the genes that have shown evidence for association are those involved in component symptom dimensions, such as psychosis or mood symptoms, in the boundary between SCZ-BPD. Association studies of psychotic BPD and subtypes such as mood-incongruent psychotic BPD have revealed modest positive results for several candidate susceptibility genes, including dysbindin (dystrobrevin-binding protein 1) on 6p22.3, *DISC1* (disrupted in schizophrenia 1) on 1q42, and *NRG1* (neuregulin 1) on 8p12 (Goes et al. 2008). For instance, Green et al. (Green et al. 2005) found the association of *NRG1* in BPD with mood-incongruent psychotic symptoms as well as with SCZ with lifetime manic episodes, suggesting that *NRG1* may confer susceptibility to a phenotype with combined features of psychosis and mania. A recent study reported additional evidence for association between psychotic BPD and *NRG1* (Goes et al. 2009). In addition, there is

evidence that variation in the *DISC1* gene influences susceptibility to disorders of the psychosis spectrum, including SCZ, schizoaffective disorder and BPD (Owen et al. 2007).

Dysbindin has been extensively implicated in SCZ and it has also been reported to be associated with BPD with recurrent psychotic symptoms (Raybould et al. 2005). Several SNPs in the dysbindin (*DTNBP1*) gene have been found to be associated with psychotic major depression compared with non-psychotic major depression (Domschke et al. 2011). This finding is in accordance with the hypothesis that dysbindin crucially influences dopamine and glutamate neurotransmission and that this dysregulation is involved in psychotic disorders (Papaleo and Weinberger 2011). The finding of *DTNBP1* genetic association with psychotic depression (Domschke et al. 2011) substantiates the role of *DTNBP1* genetic variation which had been reported to confer an increased risk of SCZ (Benson et al. 2004, Fanous et al. 2005, Pae et al. 2009, Schwab et al. 2003, Straub et al. 2002, van den Oord et al. 2003, Zuo et al. 2009), psychotic symptoms in general (Kohn et al. 2004), BPD (Breen et al. 2006, Gaysina et al. 2009, Joo et al. 2007, Pae et al. 2007, Raybould et al. 2005) and unipolar depression (Kim et al. 2008). These tentative results are consistent with the hypothesis that psychotic BPD (and psychotic unipolar depression) may represent a clinical manifestation of the effect of overlapping genes across SCZ and mood disorder syndromes.

Furthermore, a study implicated genetic variation in G72 (DAOA)/G30 (D-amino acid oxidase activator (G72)/G30) on 13q33 in susceptibility to major mood episodes across the traditional SCZ and BPD categories (Williams et al. 2006) suggesting that even though this locus was originally described as a SCZ risk gene, it may be more strongly associated with mood symptoms than with psychosis with the SCZ/BPD continuum. However not all studies support this finding (Maheshwari et al. 2009, Shi et al. 2008a).

A cross-disorder approach reported variation in exon 3 of the *DRD4* (dopamine D4 receptor) gene to be associated with delusional symptoms as assessed using the OPCRIT (McGuffin et

al. 1991) across major depression, SCZ, delusional disorder, and psychotic disorder not otherwise specified (Serretti et al. 2001, Serretti et al. 1999). Association of *DRD4* gene variation across affective and psychotic disorders has been corroborated in an independent sample comprising patients with SCZ, schizoaffective and unipolar affective disorders (Weiss et al. 1996). Additionally, the dopamine receptor 2 (*DRD2*) S311C variant has been observed to be associated with delusional symptoms across major depression, SCZ, delusional disorder and psychotic disorder not otherwise specified (Serretti et al. 2000). *COMT* (catechol-O-methyltransferase) on 22q11 (Funke et al. 2005), *CACNA1C* (Green et al. 2010), and *HTR5A* (Birkett et al. 2000) have also been identified as common vulnerability genes for both affective disorders and SCZ (Craddock et al. 2006).

In summary, molecular genetic studies, as well as epidemiological and family studies, have shown evidence that SCZ and BPD partly share a common genetic cause. These data challenge the current nosological dichotomy between the two types of psychosis, and are reflective of the need for reappraisal of these disorders as distinct diagnostic entities.

#### **1.2.4.2 Association studies identify disease specific risk genes**

The Wellcome Trust Consortium reported genes associated with BPD and in particular that there was support for genes involved in GABA neurotransmission (rs7680321 in *GABRB1* encoding a ligand-gated ion channel (GABA A receptor, beta 1)), glutamate neurotransmission (rs1485171 in *GRM7* (glutamate receptor, metabotropic 7)) and synaptic function (rs11089599 in *SYN3* (synapsin III)). In a Japanese sample of patients with major depression, the met allele of the brain derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) val66met polymorphism was found to be associated with psychotic features (Iga et al. 2007). Examining intermediate phenotypes in BPD has been strongly advocated, although rarely done, as a critical element in identifying informative genetic loci (Glahn et al. 2004, Lenox et al. 2002, MacQueen et al. 2005). Studies of genes controlling the circadian rhythm provide a

compelling example of how the phenotypic approach can be used to identify genetic risk factors for BPD.

Other reports suggest that *CLOCK* (Benedetti et al. 2007, Benedetti et al. 2003, Lamont et al. 2007, McClung 2007, Shi et al. 2008c), *Bmal1* (Mansour et al. 2006, McClung 2007, Nievergelt et al. 2006), *TIMELESS* (Mansour et al. 2006, Shi et al. 2008c), and *PERIOD1-3* (Nievergelt et al. 2006, Shi et al. 2008c) are candidate loci associated with the circadian rhythm in the BPD phenotype, although the majority of reports are preliminary and not all studies confirm these associations (Bailer et al. 2005, Nievergelt et al. 2005, Shiino et al. 2003). In a 2007 review of the genetics of BPD (Kato 2007) additional associations with *TRPM2* (21q22.3), *GPR50* (Xq28), *Citron* (12q24), *CHMP1.5* (18p11.2), *GCHI* (14q22-24), *MLC1* (22q13), *GABRA5* (15q11-q13), *BCR* (22q11), *CUX2*, *FLJ32356* (12q23-q24), and *NAPG* (18p11) looked promising but it was suggested that future replication studies were warranted.

Association studies have also identified several putative candidate genes for SCZ. Some of these are SCZ specific risk genes and they include, but are not limited to, *COMT* (Egan et al. 2001, Malhotra et al. 2002, Shifman et al. 2002, Wonodi et al. 2006); *BDNF* (brain derived neurotrophic factor) (Buckley et al. 2007, Gratacos et al. 2007, Ho et al. 2007); *RGS4* (regulator of G protein signalling 4) on 1q23 (Chen et al. 2004, Chowdari et al. 2002, Morris et al. 2004, Williams et al. 2004); *MTHFR*, *PPP3CC*, *GABRB2* and *TP53* (Shi et al. 2008b); although the reports of successful replication of these findings vary considerably. Protective allele associations in *DAOA*, *IL1B* (interleukin-1 beta), and *SLC6A4* genes were also reported in a meta-analysis (Shi et al. 2008b). By contrast, variation in the *IL1B* gene has been reported to be associated with the subtype of SCZ with high levels of depressive symptoms (Boks et al. 2008, Rosa et al. 2004). SCZ is a common illness with presumably multiple genes of small effects involved in the aetiology and many of the studies to date are

statistically underpowered. Geneticists suggest that tens of thousands cases and controls may be needed to find firm associations (please see the later section on GWAS studies (Abbott 2008)). The development of a fundamental understanding of the effect of risk genes will undoubtedly be complex. And even though several risk genes have been implicated, the associated variants are often different in different populations and it is therefore difficult to determine the biological effect of each risk gene. Potential interactions between risk genes add to the complexity of the picture. In addition, the phenomenological heterogeneity of psychotic disorders, as well as lack of clear boundaries and biologically based definitions in the existing diagnostic categories may contribute to difficulties facing genetic studies.

### **1.2.5 Summary**

Despite all the efforts, no single genetic variant has reliably been established as functionally implicated in the pathogenesis of SCZ or BPD. The lack of reproducibility of linkage or association findings may depend on several study-specific issues, such as variable power, differences in phenotypic models, inadequate sample sizes, differences in modelling parameters, different markers used, insufficient variation coverage, differences in linkage disequilibrium (LD) between studied populations, and most likely reflects true locus and allelic heterogeneity between and probably also within the populations studied. Although the replication of findings clearly provides an indication for the credibility of a story, there is no clear criterion for distinguishing signal from noise in single gene association studies and also lack of correlation with strong biological evidence. Thus, it is difficult to fully grasp the importance of existing findings until the causative susceptibility variants are found and functionally validated.

### **1.2.6 Genome-wide association studies**

Although genetic linkage and single locus association studies have produced a range of evidence of association for a range of susceptibility loci and candidate genes with limited a priori evidence and/or with limited sample sizes, these have been difficult to replicate consistently. Thus, the focus has moved to large-scale genome-wide association studies (GWAS), which are geared to identify the effect of common genetic variants or candidate genes that are especially important in traits for which the biological pathway is unknown or complicated, such as psychiatric disorders. This is the first analysis of common variation across the entire human genome by genetic markers to identify positive genetic associations when there is a greater frequency in the presence of genetic variants in individuals with observable traits such as a disease or unaffected individuals. Therefore, GWAS potentially allows multiple susceptibility genes to be detected simultaneously when sufficiently large number of cases and controls are assayed (Ansorge 2009). However, a serious difficulty in evaluating the results of GWASs is the issue of multiple testing. For instance, a large number of SNPs may be tested within the same study for their association with a disease and this generates many nominally significant findings that are actually false positives. It is therefore necessary to set a stringent level for defining statistical significance, which can minimise the chance that a marker artificially exhibits evidence of phenotypic association, often requiring statistical evidence stronger than a p-value of  $7.2 \times 10^{-8}$  (Dudbridge and Gusnanto 2008). This level is dependent upon the number of SNPs analysed, and the threshold for currently available GWA chips is approximately  $5 \times 10^{-8}$  (Dudbridge and Gusnanto 2008, Hoggart et al. 2008). In order to be able to reliably detect genomic regions that are genuinely influencing disease risk requires the analysis of large numbers of cases and controls for the initial study and for subsequent replication studies (Cantor et al. 2010). However, the design and execution of independent replication studies can be difficult, particularly those involving population groups that are genetically diverse from the original discovery population.

Homogenous samples that are limited to a single ancestry group such as Japanese or Ashkenazi Jewish represent an exception to this and result in the best associations. Moreover, the variants that are significantly associated in GWASs are generally at specific locations and do not implicate complete genes. Often GWASs have been found with variants that are not located close to a protein-coding gene or are within genes that were not previously considered to be candidate genes. GWASs only detect common variants (> 5%) in a population, which generally have small effect. For the successful conduct of a GWAS study it is important to have appropriate statistical methods that are necessary to reduce the risk of multiple false positive results. It is also preferable to only perform GWASs when statistical power is not limited by small sample size. Furthermore, in order to find possible causal variants, refined analysis is required to understand the biological pathway and the role that the gene variants may have in the disease process or in the condition.

Several successful GWASs have been conducted for a variety of common, complex diseases including several psychiatry disorders, and their results can be found at Catalogue of Published Genome Wide Association Studies from the National Human Genome Research Institute (NHGRI) and the European Bioinformatics Institute (EMBL-EBI) (<http://www.ebi.ac.uk/gwas/>).

#### **1.2.6.1 GWASs in BPD**

To date, there are several GWASs that have been conducted on patients with BPD. The initial GWAS BPD studies were published in 2007 by Nick Craddock from the Wellcome Trust Case-control Consortium (WTCCC), which involved 14,000 cases of seven major diseases including 1,900 BPD patients versus 3,000 shared controls. They identified a genetic association signal at chromosome 16p12 with  $p = 6.3 \times 10^{-8}$ , a region that contains *PALB2*, *DCTN5*, and *NDUFAB1* genes (Wellcome Trust Case Control Consortium 2007). Another 37 SNPs selected genotyping study by Baum et al. 2008 from the NIMH intramural program



detected the strongest association signal at a marker within the first intron of *DGKH* (diacylglycerol kinase eta;  $p = 1.5 \times 10^{-8}$ ) with an odd ratio of 1.59 (Baum et al. 2008). These two first genome-wide association studies of BPD showed that several genes had modest effect, where implicated that BPD may be a polygenic diseases. A year later Sklar et al (Sklar et al. 2008) published a GWAS of 1,868 BPD and 2,938 controls. The strongest association signals in this study were for SNPs within the voltage-dependent calcium channel, L-type, alpha 1C subunit (*CACNA1C*) gene. Later that year, combined studies of the WTCC (Wellcome Trust Case Control Consortium 2007) data and the Sklar et al (Sklar et al. 2008) BPD data including total of 4,387 patients and 6,209 controls discovered the first genome-wide significant association signal in *ANK3* gene (encoding the protein ankyrin G) (rs10994336,  $p = 9.1 \times 10^{-9}$ ) and further support for the previously reported *CACNA1C* gene (rs1006737,  $p = 7 \times 10^{-8}$ ) for BPD (Ferreira et al. 2008). Since these early success BPD GWAS studies, many GWAS have been conducted with various populations, including European American, African, American, German, Japanese, Han Chinese, Norwegian, Icelandic, Bulgarian, Canadian, and UK populations (Lee et al. 2011, Hattori et al. 2009, Djurovic et al. 2010, Cichon et al. 2011, Yosifova et al. 2011, Smith et al. 2011, Smith et al. 2009), but many of these failed to detect genome-wide significant signals due to small sample size. In order to improve the power to detect BPD candidate variants with genome-wide significant findings, the Psychiatric Genomics Consortium (PGC) analysed and published a combined genome-wide association study of 7,481 BPD and 9,250 controls with a replication study of 4,496 cases and 42,422 controls to form an analysis of a total 11,974 BPD cases and 51,792 controls. This study confirmed genome-wide significant evidence of association for *CACNA1C* and also identified a new intronic variant in *ODZ4* gene (encoding teneurin-4) (11q14) (Psychiatric GWAS Consortium Bipolar Disorder Working Group1 2011). Later, Chen et al (2013) (Chen et al. 2013) conducted a GWAS meta-analysis including European and Asian populations with 7,773 cases and 9,883 controls and revealed

a significant GWAS signal near *TRANK1* gene. In the same year, another genetic variation found in neurocan gene (*NCAN*) showed genome-wide significant association with BPD in 2,411 patients and 3,613 controls (rs1064395,  $p = 3.02 \times 10^{-8}$  (odds ratio, 1.31) (Cichon et al. 2011). Last year, a large case-control study combined previously reported PGC-BPD data set of 7,481 cases and 9,250 controls with 2,266 cases and 5,028 controls from MoodS (systematic investigation of the molecular causes of major mood disorders and schizophrenia) consortium showed 56 SNPs reaching genome-wide significant association at five genomic loci including previously described risk loci, *ANK3*, *ODZ4*, and *TRANK1*, and one new risk locus *ADCY2* (5p15.31), which is a key enzyme in cAMP signalling and a region between *MIR2113* and *POU3F2* (6q16.1) (Muhleisen et al. 2014).

#### **1.2.6.2 GWASs in SCZ**

The early GWASs in SCZ used DNA pooling in their methodology to identify candidate genes with higher risk effect, but none of these were reached a Genome-wide (GW) significant threshold. For example, Mah et al. (2006) (Mah et al. 2006) pooled together samples from 320 European individuals with SCZ and identified a candidate locus on chromosome 1q32 ( $p = 6.0 \times 10^{-3}$ ; OR = 1.49), implicating the *PLXNA2* gene in SCZ. Although the association did not meet GW significance threshold, the authors supported their finding with evidence of consistent association signals in different population groups such as European Americans (OR = 1.38,  $p = 0.035$ ), Latin Americans (OR = 1.26) and Asian Americans (OR = 1.37). Later, Kirov et al (2009) (Kirov et al. 2009) also pooled their DNA samples from unrelated Bulgarian SCZ samples and identified SNP rs11064768 ( $p = 1.2 \times 10^{-6}$ ), which is within the gene *CCDC60*, a coiled-coiled domain gene. Their third top SNP was rs893703 ( $p = 1.6 \times 10^{-4}$ ), within *RBPI*, which had previously been reported to be a candidate gene for SCZ (Farias et al. 2005, Kalkman et al. 2006).

Later, as GWAS sample sizes increased combined SNP data from several large genome-wide scans found significant association with several markers spanning the major histocompatibility complex (MHC) region on chromosome 6p21.3-22.1, a marker located upstream of the neurogranin gene (*NRGN*) on 11q24.2 and a marker in intron four of transcription factor 4 (*TCD4*) on 18q21.2 (Stefansson et al. 2009). The results that implicated the MHC region are consistent with an immune component to SCZ risk, the association with *NRGN* implicates calcium signalling because *NRGN* may act as a calcium sensor (Zhong et al. 2009), and the *TCF4* finding points to perturbation of pathways involved in brain development, memory and cognition. Another GWAS mega-analysis of SCZ, also from the PGC including over 40,000 individuals, identified one of the strongest novel genetic associations marker rs1625579 within an intron of a putative primary transcript for *MIR137* gene (encoding microRNA 137) ( $p = 1.6 \times 10^{-11}$ ) (Schizophrenia Psychiatric Genome-Wide Association Study (GWAS) Consortium 2011), which is a key regulator of neuronal development with roles in neurogenesis and maturation and highly expressed at synapses in the cortex and hippocampus (Smrt et al. 2010, Szulwach et al. 2010, Willemsen et al. 2011).

Just recently, a larger multi-stage SCZ GWAS including 36,989 cases and 113,075 controls identified 128 independent associations spanning 108 loci all meeting genome-wide significance (Schizophrenia Working Group of the Psychiatric Genomics Consortium 2014). Of the 108 loci, 83 had never been previously reported in other GWAS before, and 75% include protein-coding genes and a further 8% are within 20 kb of a gene. Further to their study, associations were enriched among genes expressed in the brain and tissues that play a role in immunity. This second finding provides support for the previous finding that the MHC region of the immune system is associated with SCZ. This GWAS published last year highlighted approximately 35 genes that have the potential to provide entirely new insights

into aetiology of SCZ such as the glutamatergic neurotransmission pathway, which may hold the key to future target of potential therapeutic relevance to SCZ.

### 1.2.6.3 Overlapping disorders finding in GWASs

Over the past years, the BPD associated genes have also been found to be a susceptible gene in SCZ suggesting a possible overlap of genetic risk for SCZ, and which may constitute common susceptibility gene for psychosis. For instance, studies of approximately 10,000 individuals revealed strong evidence for association with susceptibility to BPD at variants within two genes involved in ion channel function: *ANK3* and *CACNA1C* (Green et al. 2010). The SNP found in *CACNA1C* showed maximum association with susceptibility to BPD showed similar association in UK SCZ and unipolar depression samples, indicating that variation at this locus influences susceptibility across the mood-psychosis spectrum. The study also reported analyses of combined SCZ and BPD, with association at three loci reached genome-wide significance: *CACNA1C* (rs4765905,  $p = 7.0 \times 10^{-9}$ ), *ANK3* (rs10994359,  $p = 2.5 \times 10^{-8}$ ), and *ITIH3-ITIH4* region (rs2239547,  $p = 7.8 \times 10^{-9}$ ). This increased the levels of statistical significance in the combined analysis suggested genetic variants in these regions influencing risk of both disorders.

A separate study that used a combined dataset of around 20,000 subjects an association signal in the *ZNF804A* (encoding zinc finger protein 804A) gene on chromosome 2q32 (rs1344706,  $p = 1.61 \times 10^{-7}$ ) with SCZ (O'Donovan et al. 2008). In order to investigate whether this association might involve a genetic variant that influenced risk of SCZ and BPD, a BPD sample was further added to the analysis. The effect size remained similar (odds ratio (OR) = 1.12), while the genome-wide significant association  $p$  value became notably more significant ( $p = 9.96 \times 10^{-9}$ ). These findings have been further substantiated by a larger meta-analysis consisting of 18,945 subjects with either SCZ or schizoaffective disorder, 21,274 subjects diagnosed with SCZ plus BPD; and control samples of 38,675 and provided

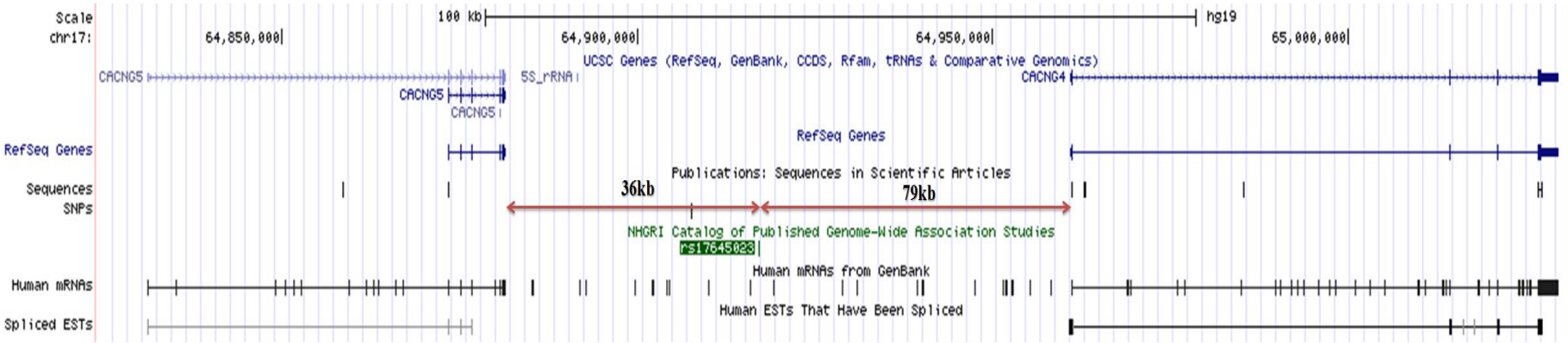
evidence for association between rs1344706 that surpasses widely accepted benchmarks of significance by several orders of magnitude for both SCZ ( $p = 2.5 \times 10^{-11}$ ; OR = 1.10) and SCZ and BPD combined ( $p = 4.1 \times 10^{-13}$ ; OR = 1.11) (Williams et al. 2011). These results also suggested that allelic association at the *ZNF804A* locus to be one of the most compelling in SCZ and that the locus may also has an effect on illness susceptibility across the traditional diagnostic boundaries.

Another combined GWAS data from five psychiatric disorders including SCZ, BPD, major depressive disorder, autism spectrum disorder, and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) was published by the PGC Cross-Disorder Group and revealed four regions that achieved genome-wide statistical significance (Lee et al. 2013). Two of the association signals on chromosomes 3p21 and 10q24 were in regions encompassing a number of genes. The other two association signals were in *CACNA1C* on chromosome 12 and *CACNB2* on chromosome 10. Additional pathways analysis further supported the role of channel activity genes contributing all five disorders. Further, Jan et al (Jan et al. 2014) reviewed findings from two distinct and comprehensive meta-analyses of linkage studies for BP to identify significant linkage peaks (McQueen et al. 2005, Segurado et al. 2003). Among eight selected calcium channel genes, evidence for weak association was found for *CACNA1C* (rs10848635), *CACNA1E* (rs10848635), *CACNB2* (rs11013860), and *CACNG2* (rs2284018) genes were observed, and combined analysis with independent replication samples further supported the association of marker rs11013860 in *CACNB2* with BPD ( $p = 1 \times 10^{-6}$ ).

Despite the fact that powerful GWASs have revealed that common variants or genetic risk loci overlap between BPD and SCZ, clinical diagnostic and molecular distinctions between these disorders remain. An interesting BPD versus SCZ case-case comparison study carried out by our research group found association with a marker rs17645023 ( $p = 6.3 \times 10^{-7}$ ) located between another two of the calcium channel  $\gamma$  subunit genes, *CACNG5* and *CACNG4*

(Curtis et al. 2011). As shown in the Figure 1-1, this marker lies 36kb from *CACNG5* and 79kb from *CACNG4*. The study revealed that the control allele frequencies for this marker were intermediate between those for BPD and SCZ cases. The results suggested that marker rs17645023 may have differential effects in the two disorders and this may help to provide an insight into the fundamental understanding of how these two disorders differ biologically possibly mediated by these two calcium channel genes. Furthermore, these comparisons of BPD and SCZ findings may also provide additional information that could someday be used in clinical diagnostics. Therefore, detailed investigation of brain calcium biology can possibly illustrate the underlying mechanism causing disorder conditions in SCZ and BPD.

**Figure 1-1 Association marker rs17645023 lies 36kb from CACNG5 and 79kb from CACNG4 taken from UCSC Genome Browser**



In summary, although GWAS studies have identified genome-wide significant disease-associated variants with some insights into the genetic basis underlying SCZ and BPD, the biological effect of these variants is still unclear. GWAS only inform both conditions with common and different genes being implicated at different levels of statistical significance; thus often missing detection of candidate genes that had been previously identified by other genetic methods. Even though the greater collaborative efforts and larger sample sizes have allowed better examination and detection of common alleles of small effect sizes, there is a need to elucidate the functional significance of the extant genetic findings to better understand the human brain structural changes and biological functions or pathways that underlie the major psychoses. A summary of GWAS findings with strong evidence for association ( $p < 5 \times 10^{-8}$ ) that have small effect (odds ratio  $< 1.2$ ) are shown in Table 1-2.



**Table 1-2 Genome-Wide Association Study Findings for GWA significant genes in Schizophrenia and Bipolar Disorder from the PGC SCZ (Schizophrenia Working Group of the Psychiatric Genomics Consortium, 2014) summary data for 108 genome-wide significant loci.** Abbreviations: OR = odd ratio, SCZ = schizophrenia, BPD = bipolar disorder, p-values were taken from the smallest p-value in each individual studies.

<b>Phenotype</b>	<b>Chromosome where marker is located</b>	<b>Nearest gene</b>	<b>OR</b>
<b>SCZ</b>	1	<i>DPYD; MIR137</i>	1.12
	1	<i>SDCCAG8</i>	1.10
	2	<i>CENTG2</i>	0.90
	2	<i>PCGEM1</i>	1.20
	6	<i>MHC</i>	1.24
	6	<i>TRIM26</i>	1.15
	6	<i>HLA-DRB9</i>	p = 9E-14
	8	<i>TSNARE1</i>	p = 2E-10
	10	<i>CNNM2</i>	1.10
	10	<i>NT5C2</i>	1.15
	11	<i>NRGN</i>	1.15
	18	<i>CCDC68</i>	1.09
	18	<i>TCF4</i>	1.20
	<b>BPD</b>	3	<i>TRANK1</i>
5		<i>ADCY2</i>	1.14
6		<i>SYNE1</i>	1.15
10		<i>ANK3</i>	1.35
12		<i>CACNA1C</i>	1.14
<b>SCZ and BPD</b>	2	<i>ZNF804A</i>	1.11
	3	<i>ITIH3-ITIH4</i>	1.12
	7	<i>MAD1L1, SNX8, NUDT1, FTSJ2</i>	0.89
	10	<i>NT5C2, CNNM2</i>	1.23
	12	<i>CACNA1C</i>	1.07
	18	<i>CCDC68</i>	1.09
	19	<i>MAU2</i>	p = 3E-9

### **1.2.7 Chromosomal Rearrangements and CNV**

Chromosomal rearrangements can take the form of translocations between chromosomes that may be balanced or unbalanced. These translocations can lead to disruption of genes at their breakpoints and this has been implicated in disease. The study of copy number variations (CNVs) in the human genome has made substantial discoveries into the genetic aetiology of SCZ and to a lesser extent in BPD. CNVs are structural genomic variations of DNA that include micro-insertions, micro-deletions. The size range thus may vary from over one kilobase (kb) up to several megabases compared to a reference genome. Although SNPs in the genome account for the most numerous variations, CNVs have been reported to involve account for roughly 12% of phenotypic variation within normal individuals and in complex diseases, such as SCZ and BPD (Stankiewicz and Lupski 2010, Sullivan et al. 2012). In 2004, two landmark studies demonstrated a widespread distribution of submicroscopic variations (<500 kb in size) in DNA copy numbers in normal human genomes (Iafate et al. 2004, Sebat et al. 2004). CNVs can be inherited or appear de novo. The rates of occurrence for de novo CNVs can be up to four fold greater than single nucleotide substitution rates (Lupski 2007) and this class of CNV are considered to be involved in the development of sporadic genomic disease (McCarroll 2008). In comparison to SNPs, the overall proportion of genomic nucleotides involved is high for CNVs leading to a larger functional impact per site (Malhotra and Sebat 2012). Duplication and deletion CNVs can interfere with regulatory regions or coding sequences of various genes leading to altered gene expression and biological function (Freeman et al. 2006, Hurles et al. 2008). Moreover, the effect of single nucleotide disease susceptibility variants can be amplified by the presence of CNVs, where they can cause up-regulation or down-regulation of dosage sensitive genes. The presence of deletion CNVs also has the potential to lead to variations in intermediate phenotypes in complex neuropsychiatric illnesses such as cognitive impairment or in physiological

measures (Friedman et al. 2008). CNVs have also been implicated in the biological basis of SCZ and BPD (Cook and Scherer 2008, Freeman et al. 2006, Porteous 2008).

#### **1.2.7.1 Chromosomal rearrangements and CNV finding in BPD and SCZ**

Examples of chromosomal rearrangements detected in patients led to the identification of the disrupted genes and subsequent evidence for their involvement with BPD and SCZ. Examples are translocation t(1; 11) (q42.1;q14.3) disrupting the *DISC1* gene (Blackwood et al. 2001, Chubb et al. 2008, Millar et al. 2000), translocation t(1; 16) (p31.2;q21) involving *PDE4B* that regulate cAMP signalling (Millar et al. 2007, Millar et al. 2005), translocation t(9; 14) (q34.2;q13) disrupting the *NPAS3* gene (Kamnasaran et al. 2003, Pickard et al. 2009, Pickard et al. 2006). Specific CNVs with potential roles have been investigated both in locus-specific and genome-wide studies for BPD and SCZ. Locus-specific studies have investigated CNVs in three genes in SCZ and/or BPD including a complex CNV at 15q13-14 containing a polymorphic inversion involving *CHRNA7* and its fusion variant *CHRFAM7A* that might be implicated in BPD, SCZ, and more general psychosis (Flomen et al. 2006, Flomen et al. 2008, Freedman et al. 1997, Riley et al. 2000); a duplication at 3q13.3 disrupting the functional candidate *GSK3beta* (glycogen synthases kinases 3 beta) and two other genes, was shown to occur more frequently in BPD (Lachman et al. 2007); and a rare deletion at 7q34-36.1 affecting the *CNTNAP2* gene was detected in three unrelated patients with both SCZ and epilepsy (Friedman et al. 2008). The 22q11.2 deletion syndrome (22q11.2DS) is a common syndrome with congenial and late-onset features and is caused by a 3Mb hemizygous microdeletion, which has also been known as a significant risk factor for SCZ, BPD, VCFS, and Di George syndrome (DGS) (Bassett and Chow 2008, Karayiorgou et al. 1995, Murphy et al. 1999).

### **1.2.7.2 CNV findings in SCZ**

To date, CNV studies have established that rare structural variations (occurring in less than 1% of the population) are a significant risk factor for SCZ (Sebat et al. 2009). The International SCZ Consortium (International Schizophrenia Consortium 2008) reported a 1.1 – 1.5 fold enrichment of rare gene CNVs in cases compared to controls; in addition, other groups observed a 3-fold enrichment of rare CNVs in SCZ cases (Walsh et al. 2008). These findings have further been supported by several subsequent studies (Buizer-Voskamp et al. 2011, Kirov et al. 2009), and confirm that rare CNVs are collectively more common in SCZ than in normal subjects. Recent genome-wide SCZ CNV studies have found strong evidence for disease association with other loci including deletions at chr1q21.1, deletions at chr3q29, duplications of chr16p11.2, deletions at chr15q13.3, exonic deletions at chr2p16.3 (*NRXN1*) and duplications at chr7q36.3 (*VIPR2*). Early on, it was apparent that rare CNVs tended to impact genes involved in neuronal function (Walsh et al. 2008). These included functional categories related to synaptic activity and neurodevelopment (Malhotra et al. 2011, Walsh et al. 2008). De novo CNVs were significantly enriched in specific protein complexes such as N-methyl-d-aspartate receptor (NMDAR) and neuronal activity-regulated cytoskeleton-associated protein postsynaptic signalling complexes as well as other components of the postsynaptic density (Kirov et al. 2012).

### **1.2.7.3 CNV findings in BPD**

By contrast, the literature available on CNV studies of BPD is very limited (Lachman et al. 2007), consequently the result of case-control studies has been inconsistent. While two studies have reported an enrichment of rare CNVs in bipolar disorder (Priebe et al. 2012, Zhang et al. 2009) with greater effects in subjects with an early age-at-onset, these effects were not further supported by other two studies (Grozeva et al. 2010, McQuillin et al. 2011). Notably, de novo mutations from mood disorders were shown significantly higher

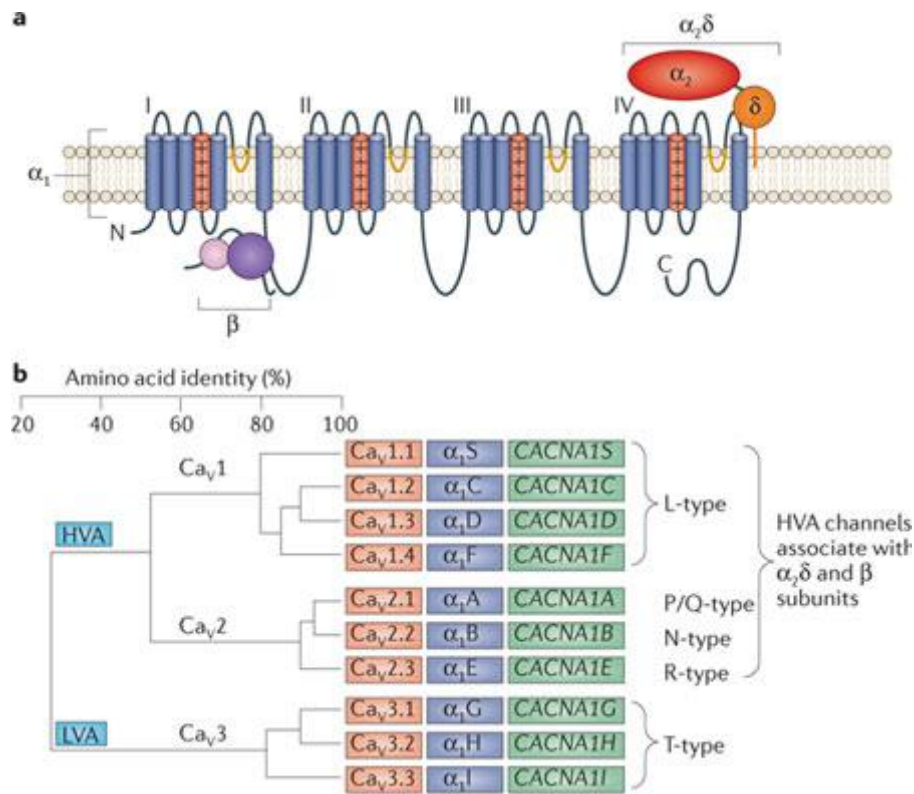
frequencies (4.3%) in BPD as compared with healthy individuals (0.09%). The rate of de novo CNVs among cases with an age at onset younger than 18 was higher still (5.6%) (Malhotra et al. 2011). The limited CNV findings in BPD have meant that it has not been possible to implicate specific genes or genomic regions in BPD; similarly pathway enrichment analyses have also been unable to illustrate clear patterns. Pathways enriched among de novo CNVs in BPD showed an enrichment of genes involved in regulation of cell shape, but no significant enrichment of genes involved in neuronal function or development (Malhotra et al. 2011).

#### **1.2.7.4 Summary**

Although CNV studies have found several variants that are more frequent in patients than in controls with odds ratios of  $>10$  for some variations, the frequency of each individual variant in BPD or SCZ patients is low ( $<1\%$ ). Therefore future studies are required to determine the penetrance and mutation rate of these structural variants, as well as their phenotypic spectrum. Research has shown that some CNVs also occur more frequently in patients with other neuropsychiatric phenotypes such as autism, mental disability and epilepsy (Ben-Shachar et al. 2009, Helbig et al. 2009, Mefford et al. 2008, Miller et al. 2009). However, the mechanism underlying the phenotypic outcome still remains unclear.

### 1.3 Voltage-gated calcium channel (VGCC)

The voltage-gated calcium channels (VGCCs) are heteromeric proteins composed of a principle pore-forming alpha 1 ( $\alpha_1$ ) subunit and auxiliary subunits:  $\alpha_2\delta$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  (Figure 1.2.a). The  $\alpha_1$  subunit contains the voltage sensor that controls channel activation and gating. Channel activation and gating is generally regulated by second messengers, drugs, or toxins (Vacher et al. 2008). According to their physiological and pharmacological properties, three subfamilies of this subunit are known to exist:  $Ca_v1$  (L-type),  $Ca_v2$  (P/Q-, N- and R-type) and  $Ca_v3$  (T-type) as also shown in Figure 1.1.b. The function of auxiliary subunits  $\alpha_2\delta$  and  $\beta$  are to regulate VGCC current. For instance, when co-expressed with the  $\alpha_1$  subunit, the trafficking of the channel complex to the surface membrane was increased by these auxiliary subunits and this resulted in increased current density (Dolphin 2003, Klugbauer et al. 2003). Moreover, these subunits also alter the biophysical properties by increasing activation and/or the opening probability of channel pore (Dolphin 2003, Klugbauer et al. 2003, Neely et al. 1993).



**Figure 1-2 Structure of voltage-gated calcium channel  $\alpha_1$  subunits and its subclasses. a) Structure of voltage-gated calcium channel  $\alpha_1$  subunits; b) Three subclasses of  $\alpha_1$  subunit according to their amino acid sequence identity (Dolphin 2012).**

In expression studies, different classes of the  $\alpha_1$  subunit and various auxiliary subunits can be found in many other tissues. The exception to this widespread expression is the  $\gamma$  (gamma) subunit, which was thought to be found in skeletal muscle (Klugbauer et al. 2000). When the  $\gamma$  subunit is co-expressed with the  $\alpha_1$  subunit of L-type calcium channels, it appears to alter peak current and the activation and inactivation kinetics (Eberst et al. 1997, Singer et al. 1991, Wei et al. 1991). More recently, a second type of  $\gamma$  subunit was identified in mice with epilepsy, which was found to be due to the absence of  $\gamma$  subunit gene (Letts et al. 1998). The next section will discuss more about the  $\gamma$  subunit family.

### 1.3.1 Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel $\gamma$ subunits

Current literature reviews of the cellular processes influenced by the  $\gamma$  subunits suggest that they are a functionally diverse protein family. The  $\gamma$  subunits interact not just with calcium (Ca<sup>2+</sup>) channels, but with other proteins as well. In fact, the recent evidence suggests that the principle cellular targets of several members of this subunit family may not be Ca<sup>2+</sup> channels at all.

This first  $\gamma$  subunit described,  $\gamma$ 1, was isolated biochemically as a component of a calcium channel expressed in skeletal muscle and has been shown to alter calcium current properties in both native myocytes and in cell lines (Eberst et al. 1997, Freise et al. 2000, Held et al. 2002, Singer et al. 1991). Later, Letts (Letts et al. 1998) described a second  $\gamma$  subunit gene from stargazer mouse, *Cacng2*. This gene encodes a 36kD protein (stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2) with sequence similar to the  $\gamma$ 1 subunit. Stargazer mice carry a mutant stargazin and have a complex neurological disorder including ataxia, inner-ear defects, and epilepsy (Noebels et al. 1990). Eventually, additional putative  $\gamma$  subunit genes in human, such as  $\gamma$ 2 -  $\gamma$ 5, were identified via conserved structural features of  $\gamma$ 1 and  $\gamma$ 2, where they were shown to share functional similarity with  $\gamma$ 2 (Burgess et al. 1999). Furthermore, phylogenetic analysis identified additional  $\gamma$  subunit family genes,  $\gamma$ 6 -  $\gamma$ 8:  $\gamma$ 6 might be important for Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel regulation; whereas the  $\gamma$ 7 and  $\gamma$ 8 share functional similarity with  $\gamma$ 2 (Burgess et al. 2001).

Historically, the studies of co-expressed stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2 showed only a modest or even no effect on VDCC currents in heterologous cells (Green et al. 2001, Kang et al. 2001, Klugbauer et al. 2000, Letts et al. 1998). On the other hand, stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2 was discovered to prominently associate with and regulate the functions of alpha- amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid receptors (AMPA receptors) (Chen et al. 2000). Furthermore, three closely related isoforms of stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2,  $\gamma$ 3,  $\gamma$ 4, and  $\gamma$ 8, had the ability to substitute for stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2 in



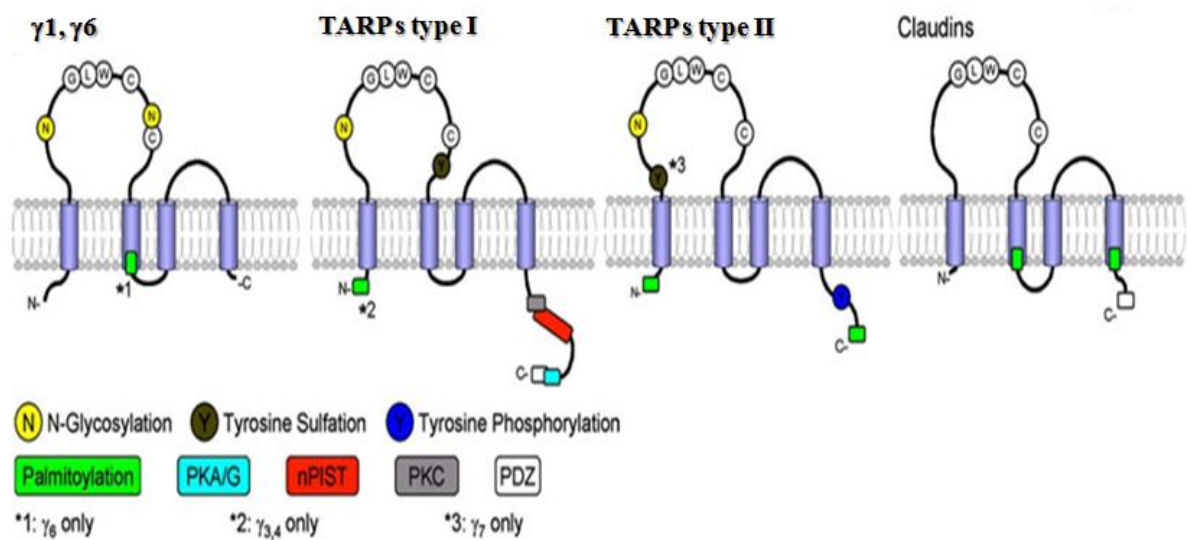
regulating AMPARs in *in vitro* expression studies. These four proteins were used to define the new family of transmembrane AMPAR regulatory proteins (TARPs) (Osten and Stern-Bach 2006, Qiao and Meng 2003). More recently, TARPs were classified into two groups on the basis of their homologous sequence alignment with type I TARPs comprising the subunits stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2,  $\gamma$ 3,  $\gamma$ 4, and  $\gamma$ 8, and the type II TARPs,  $\gamma$ 5 and  $\gamma$ 7. Because of differences in their sequence alignment, it is thought that the two classes of TARPs differentially modulate channel properties and/or trafficking of AMPARs in specific neuronal pathway (Cho et al. 2007, Haering et al. 2014, Kato et al. 2010, Kato et al. 2007, Tomita et al. 2005a, Tomita et al. 2003).

### **1.3.1.1 Distribution and cellular functions of $\gamma$ subunits**

The  $\gamma$  subunits are sub-divided into three clusters:  $\gamma$ 1 and  $\gamma$ 6, type I TARPs, and type II TARPs via their sequence homology. These three clusters have been shown to have a distinct distribution of their subunits in tissues, and also in their cellular functions.  $\gamma$ 1 and  $\gamma$ 6 are predominantly expressed in skeletal muscle, while the TARPs are differently expressed in brain regions and throughout development (Tomita et al. 2003). For example, Stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2 has been found to mainly expressed in the cerebellum, but also occurs in the cerebral cortex and in both CA3 and dentate gyrus regions of hippocampus (Letts et al. 1998, Moss et al. 2003, Sharp et al. 2001, Tomita et al. 2003). Stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2 is the only TARP found in cerebral granule cells, explaining the selective loss of AMPAR function in these cells in stargazer mice.  $\gamma$ 7 is another subunit that has its highest expression level also in the cerebellum, but is localised in the somatodendritic regions of Purkinje cells and in glomeruli of the granule cell layer (Kato et al. 2007).  $\gamma$ 3 on the other hand is found mainly in the cerebral cortex; whereas  $\gamma$ 8 is predominantly expressed in the hippocampus (Tomita et al. 2003). By contrast,  $\gamma$ 4 shows diffuse expression throughout the brain with local enrichment in the olfactory bulb (Tomita et al. 2003). Interestingly, within the CNS,  $\gamma$ 4 is the only TARP found in non-

neuronal cells, particularly in glial cells. These different expression patterns of the  $\gamma$  subunits indicate possible TARP-specific characteristics, which may conform to the different regulatory requirements of the different brain regions.

Although the cellular distribution is distinct between the  $\gamma$  subunit, each subunit shares a common topology that consists of four transmembrane domains, with intracellular N- and C- (carboxyl) termini. The  $\gamma$  subunits are also known as a tetraspanin protein superfamily members, which includes proteins called claudins that are important components of tight junctions in the epithelia (Van Itallie and Anderson 2006). These tetraspanin proteins consist of a highly conserved N-glycosylation site (GLW) and a pair of conserved cysteine residues within the first extracellular loop that may form a disulphide linkage as shown in Figure 1-3.



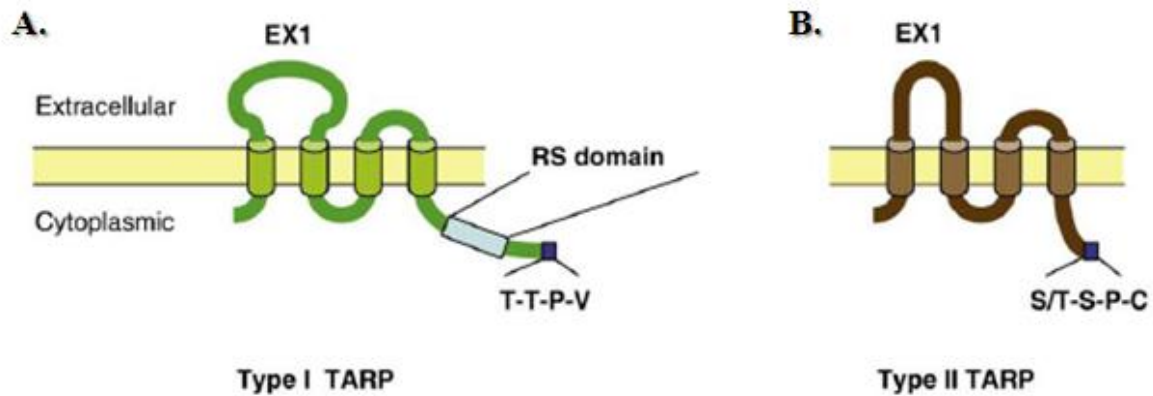
**Figure 1-3 Schematic diagrams showing predicted membrane topology and putative functional sites on  $\gamma$ s and claudins (Chen et al. 2007).**

#### **1.3.1.1.1 $\gamma$ 1 and $\gamma$ 6 cluster**

$\gamma$ 1 and  $\gamma$ 6 are distinct from the other TARPs in that they have short C-terminal cytoplasmic regions that lack functional motifs (Figure 1-3). The  $\gamma$ 6 subunit distribution is different to that of the  $\gamma$ 1 subunit that only expresses in skeletal muscles. It appears to be expressed not only in skeletal muscles but also in cardiac muscles and to a lesser extent in the brain (Burgess et al. 2001, Chu et al. 2001, Fukaya et al. 2005). It is also the only member of the  $\gamma$  subunit that is also expressed as a short isoform that lacks the second and third transmembrane domains (Chu et al. 2001).

#### **1.3.1.1.2 Type I TARPs cluster**

Type I TARPs identified as regulators of AMPAR function are widely expressed in the brain and share highly conserved sequences that are different from the  $\gamma$ 1 and  $\gamma$ 6 cluster (Arikkath and Campbell 2003, Black 2003). Notably, that the type I TARPs have the longest C-terminal cytoplasmic tails of the  $\gamma$  subunit family. These cytoplasmic tails include a number of regulatory sites including a PDZ-binding motif (TTPV) that controls AMPA receptor targeting to the synapse (Figure 1-4) (Arikkath and Campbell 2003, Black 2003). In addition, this binding motif (TTPV) in stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2 contains a consensus threonine residue for phosphorylation by cAMP- and cGMP-dependent kinases, and the tails are also targets for binding by PDZ domain proteins (Burgess et al. 2001). This suggests phosphorylation may regulate the interaction between stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2 and the AMPARs.



**Figure 1-4 The protein structures of type I and type II TARPs. Panel A represents type I TARPs that have a larger first extracellular domain (EX1) and a canonical PDZ-binding domain (T-T-P-V) located at their c-terminal cytoplasmic Panel B represents type II TARPs, which have an atypical PDZ-binding domain (S/T-S-P-C). RS domain represents arginine/serine-rich domain (Kato et al. 2010).**

As mentioned earlier, TARPs are differently expressed throughout development: stargazing/ $\gamma 2$ ,  $\gamma 3$ , and  $\gamma 8$  are sparingly expressed in the brains of newborns and reach their highest expression levels in adult brains; by contrast,  $\gamma 4$  presents the opposite characteristics, showing increased expression early in development. Furthermore,  $\gamma 4$  are also found in embryonic epithelial cells lining the intestines (Tomita et al. 2003).

### 1.3.1.1.3 Type II TARPs cluster

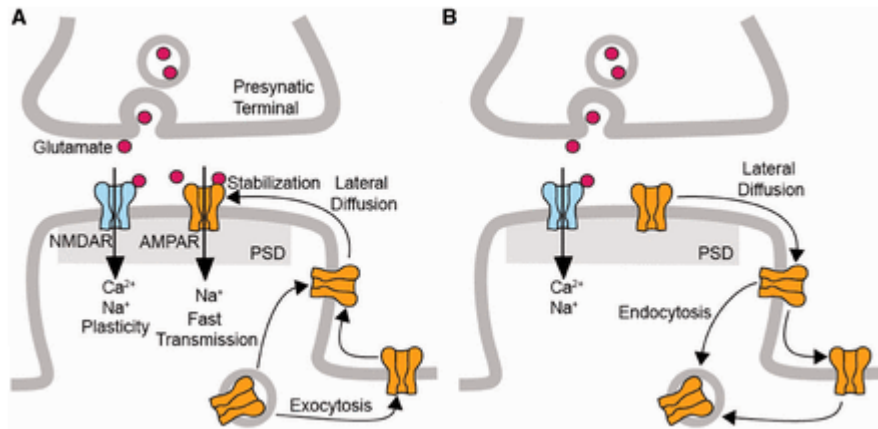
The difference in structure between type I and type II TARPs is in their C-terminal tail, where type II TARPs lack a PDZ-binding motif (Chu et al. 2001, Moss et al. 2002). Further, these type of TARPs are encoded by five exons, whereas the other  $\gamma$  subunits are encoded by four exons (Chu et al. 2001, Moss et al. 2002).

## 1.4 Glutamate receptors

The mammalian central nervous system is comprised of an incredibly complex web of connectivity between billions of neurons that are highly specialised for the fast processing and transmission of cellular signals. Communication between neurons, each of which contains thousands of synapses, underlies all basic and higher-order information processing essential for normal brain function including learning and memory. The ability of neural circuits to strengthen or weaken their connectivity forms the molecular basis underlying the experience-dependent changes in adaptive behaviours. Glutamate is the most abundant excitatory neurotransmitter in the mammalian central nervous system (CNS) (Curtis et al. 1959, McLennan et al. 1968). Once nerve impulses are triggered to release glutamate from the pre-synaptic terminals, it binds to post-synaptic glutamate receptors (GluRs) for post-synaptic membranes depolarisation. These depolarisations may generate action potentials in the postsynaptic neuron that transmit information to subsequent neurons in the neuronal circuit (Meldrum 2000). The mechanisms of synaptic transmission are crucial factors for the proper function of neuronal communications and connections. These mechanisms are mediated not only by altering the concentration of glutamate in the synaptic cleft, but also by the number and channel properties of GluRs. Therefore, it is important to understand the physiological mechanisms that control the abundance of GluRs and their functional properties at synapses.

GluRs can be classified into two functionally distinct categories according to their role in the activation of postsynaptic current elevation. Metabotropic glutamate receptors (mGluRs) indirectly activate ion channels on the plasma membrane through a signalling cascade of G-protein second messenger systems, in order to modulate synaptic plasticity. Whereas ionotropic glutamate receptors (iGluRs) are ligand-gated ion channels that mediate fast excitatory neuro-transmission at synapses within the CNS. Binding of presynaptically

released glutamate triggers conformational changes that result in a depolarising cation current through the iGluR channel pore to allow ion flow. Based on their pharmacology and molecular characteristics, iGluRs are classified into three distinct subgroups namely: N-methyl-D-aspartate receptors (NMDAR),  $\alpha$ -amino-3-hydroxy-5-methylisoxazole-4-propionate receptors (AMPA), and kainite (KA) receptors (Hollmann and Heinemann 1994, Nakanishi 1992, Wisden and Seeburg 1993). In Figure 1-5, when glutamate released from presynaptic terminal and binds on both NMDARs and AMPARs, calcium ( $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ) and sodium ( $\text{Na}^+$ ) ions flow into neurons.  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -dependent enzymes are activated by the influx of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  at postsynaptic sites, and trigger downstream signal cascades that are involved in synaptic plasticity. The distribution of AMPARs in the postsynaptic density (PSD), as well as the number of synaptic AMPARs play an important role in modulating synaptic strength (Bredt and Nicoll 2003, Collingridge et al. 2004, Kessels and Malinow 2009, Lisman 2003, Malenka and Bear 2004, Newpher and Ehlers 2008, Shepherd and Huganir 2007). During long-term potentiation (LTP), which is a type of activity-dependent plasticity that involves neuronal learning, NMDARs mediate the influx of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and lead to the trafficking of AMPARs to the plasma membrane (Bredt and Nicoll 2003, Collingridge et al. 2004, Kessels and Malinow 2009, Lisman 2003, Malenka and Bear 2004, Newpher and Ehlers 2008, Shepherd and Huganir 2007). Conversely, during long-term depression (LTD), NMDARs or mGluRs mediate the influx of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and there is a subsequent lateral diffusion of AMPARs from the postsynaptic density (PSD) (Bredt and Nicoll 2003, Collingridge et al. 2004, Kessels and Malinow 2009, Lisman 2003, Malenka and Bear 2004, Newpher and Ehlers 2008, Shepherd and Huganir 2007). Knowledge of the mechanisms regulating AMPARs trafficking allows one to form an understanding of synaptic transmission and ultimately brain function.



**Figure 1-5 Synaptic transmission and AMPAR trafficking.** Glutamate released from presynaptic terminal acts on NMDARs and AMPARs at the synapse. (A) AMPARs trafficking to synapse: AMPARs at intracellular vesicles are trafficked to the cell surface by exocytosis. Surface AMPARs laterally diffuse and are stabilised at the PSD. (B) AMPARs removal from synapse: AMPARs laterally diffuse from the PSD via intracellular vesicles endocytosis.

#### 1.4.1 AMPA receptors

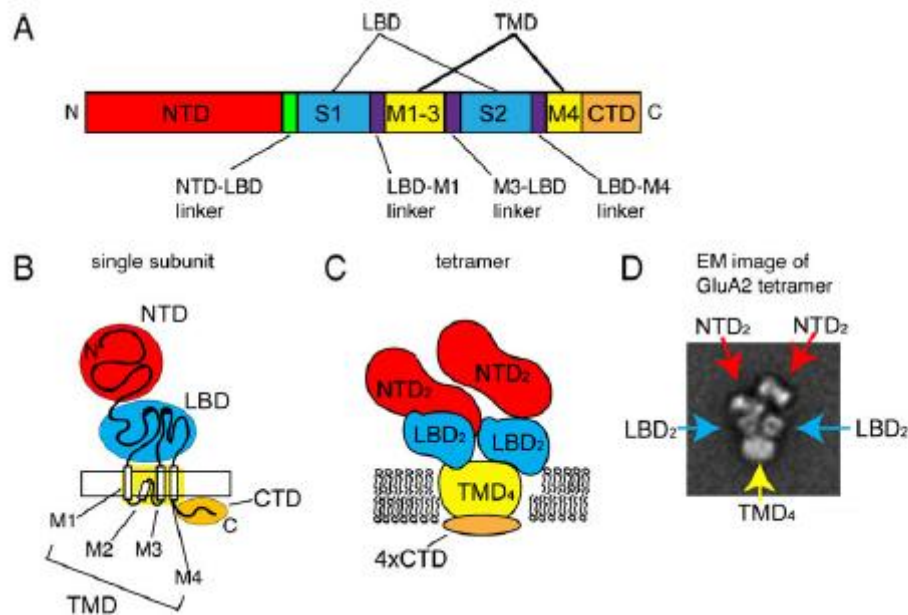
AMPA receptors are ligand-gated ion channels of the iGluRs family that mediate the majority of fast excitatory synaptic transmission in the brain to regulate synapse stabilisation and plasticity (Malinow 2003). Since the function of AMPARs is critical for synaptic plasticity, their dysfunction leads to various neurological and psychiatric disorders, such as Alzheimer's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, X-linked mental retardation, limbic encephalitis, ischemic brain injury, and Rasmussen's encephalitis (Hsia et al. 1999, Hsieh et al. 2006) (Kamenetz et al. 2003, Kawahara et al. 2004, Lai et al. 2009, Lynch 2006, Rogers et al. 1994, Shepherd and Huganir 2007, Soundarapandian et al. 2005, Talos et al. 2006a, Talos et al. 2006b, Wu et al. 2007). Several characteristics have been suggested to influence the function of AMPARs, such as their subunit assembly mechanisms, conformational changes, modulation by auxiliary proteins, trafficking, and localisation. Therefore, the understanding of the cell biology and the biophysical properties of AMPARs are important to illustrate the mechanism of synaptic plasticity and assist in identifying therapeutic measures that may be

used as treatment for the diseases that are caused changes in either AMPARs or their auxiliary proteins.

#### **1.4.1.1 Primary structure of the AMPAR subunits**

AMPARs are assembled by four highly homologous subunits GluR1 to GluR4 (or GluRA-D) (Wenthold et al. 1996); recently renamed GluA1-A4, (Collingridge et al. 2009). Each subunit is comprised of four major domains, which has approximately 900 amino acids with a molecular weight of approximately 105 kDa (Granger et al. 1996). The predicted subunit topology is shown in Figure 1-6 A and B. An extracellular amino (N-) terminus forms a highly homologous N-terminal domain (NTD), which consist of about 370 amino acids. This NTD is followed by a linker sequence and connects to another extracellular domain, the ligand binding domain (LBD). The primary structure of the LBD domain can be subdivided into two separate fragments known as S1 and S2 (Armstrong et al. 1998). The LBD undergoes conformational changes resulting in channel gating upon glutamate binding. The fourth membrane spanning segment (M4) is located at the C-terminal end of the S2 fragment. The channel pore-forming transmembrane domain (TMD) consists of M1-M4 (Hollmann et al. 1994). Finally, a relatively varied C-terminal domain (CTD) extends into the cytoplasm ending with a PSD-95 discs large-zona occludens 1 (PDZ)-binding motif (Hollmann and Heinemann 1994). The PDZ-binding motif is responsible for interaction with cytosolic proteins that regulate receptor anchoring and trafficking (Malinow and Malenka 2002, Sheng and Lee 2001, Ziff 2007).





**Figure 1-6 The structure of AMPA receptors. Panel A represents as primary structure of a subunit of AMPA receptor (NTD represents as N-terminal domain; CTD receptors as C-terminal domain); Panel B represents as domains of a subunit of AMPA receptor (TMD represents as transmembrane domain); Panel C represents as tetrameric structure of AMPA receptors; Panel D represents a negative stain single particle electron microscope image of an AMPA receptor. (Nakagawa 2010)**

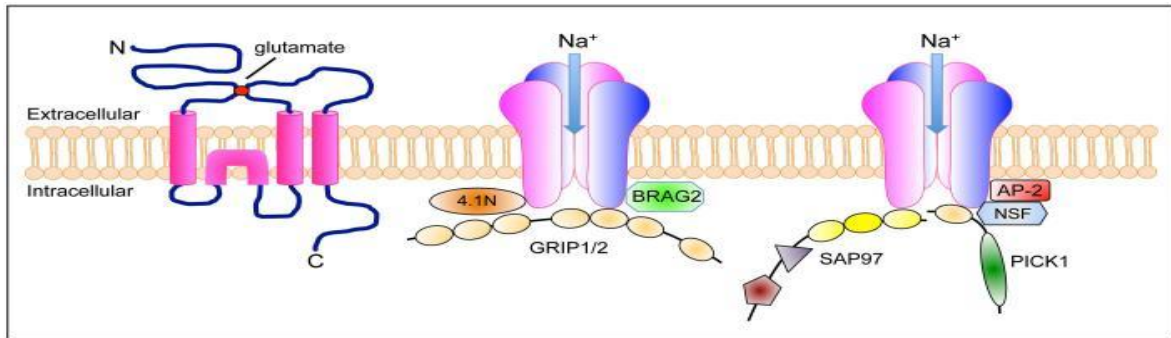
Functional AMPARs are a tetrameric complex, which are assembled from four separate subunits (Robert et al. 2001, Rosenmund et al. 1998). Assembly of tetrameric AMPARs are generally comprised of two identical heteromeric subunits dimers. The identical subunits are positioned on opposite sides of the channel pore (Figure 1-6 C and D). However, an individual AMPAR subunit is also capable of assembly into a functional homotetrameric ligand-gated ion channel, when over-expressed (Swanson et al. 1997). Several studies have revealed that the majority of AMPARs are composed of GluR2 subunits in hippocampal pyramidal neurons, such as GluR1/2 and GluR2/3 (Greger et al. 2003, Isaac et al. 2007, Lu et al. 2009). Single cell genetic approaches have suggested that GluR1/2 is the most predominant subtype, in approximately 80% of synaptic AMPARs and only 16% are GluR2/3 (Lu et al. 2009). GluR2 knock-out mice studies showed that AMPARs were not

efficiently targeted to synapses and were aberrant in their stoichiometry, suggesting a critical role for GluR2 in regulating the assembly of AMPARs (Sans et al. 2003).

Upon ligand binding AMPARs allow the influx of sodium ions ( $\text{Na}^+$ ), and in the absence of the GluR2 subunit they are also permeable to calcium ions ( $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ) (see section 1.4.1.1.3). The subunit composition of AMPARs and their post-translational modification (see later) have been shown to regulate the biophysical properties of receptors including channel gating kinetics, synaptic plasticity (Cull-Candy et al. 2006, Hollmann and Heinemann 1994, Isaac et al. 2007, Jonas 2000, Seeburg 1993).

#### **1.4.1.1.1 Long and short splice variants**

The molecular diversity amongst AMPARs includes alternative splicing and RNA editing (Lomeli et al. 1994). One of the alternative splice sites is located in the C-terminal coding region leading to short and long forms of the protein. This region comprises of between 30 and 50 amino acids depending on the subunit. GluR2 and GluR4 genes are the only subunits that can undergo alternative splicing to form either long or short CTD sequences, (Dingledine et al. 1999, Hollmann and Heinemann 1994, Sobolevsky et al. 2009). To date, GluR1 has only been found to have long C-terminal sequences, which is homologous to GluR4 and the alternatively spliced form of GluR2 (GluR2L); whereas the C-terminus of GluR3 is only found as the short form, and is homologous to GluR2 and an alternatively spliced form of GluR4 (GluR4S) (Figure 1-7). Expression of these alternative isoforms is developmentally regulated and region specific; for instance, approximately 90% of GluR2 is expressed as the short form *in vivo* (Kohler et al. 1994). GluR4S is preferentially expressed in cerebellar granule cells and Bergmann glial cells (Gallo et al. 1992).



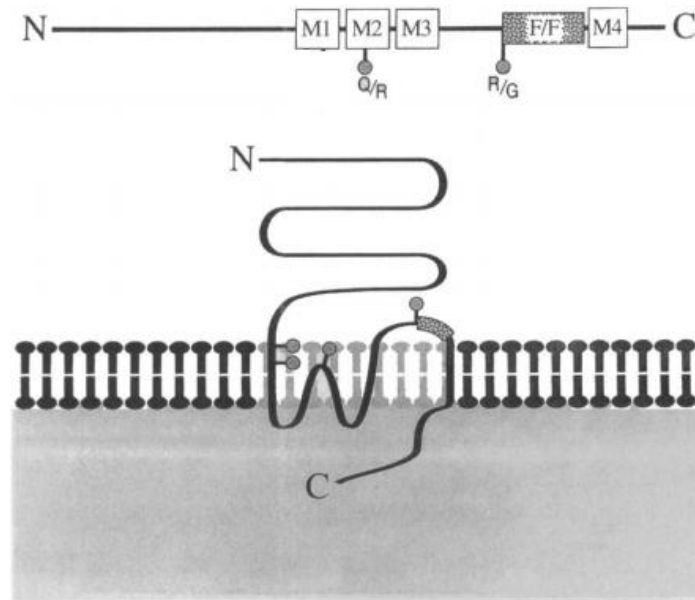
**Figure 1-7 Structure of AMPAR subunit and its direct interacting proteins.** Tetrameric AMPARs are assembled from two dimers of different subunits, such as GluR1/2 and GluR2/3. The GluR1 C-terminal domain contains type I PDZ ligand and directly interacts with SAP97, whereas the short isoform of GluR2 C-terminal domain contains type II PDZ ligand and interacts directly with PICK1 and GRIP1. In addition, GluR1 also interacts with protein 4.1N through its juxtamembrane region of the C-terminus, while GluR2 interacts with AP-2, NSF and BRAG-2 through its C-terminus in a non PDZ-dependent manner. Direct binding of AMPARs and these interacting proteins regulates various steps in AMPAR trafficking (Anggono and Huganir 2012).

Moreover, the long-tailed AMPARs are important for the activity-dependent AMPAR trafficking to synapses during synaptic strengthening, such as LTP; whereas the short-tailed AMPARs appear to constitutively recycled in and out of synapses in the absence of activity, while internalisation of both forms of AMPARs occurs during activity-dependent synaptic weakening, such as LTD (Kessels and Malinow 2009).

#### 1.4.1.1.2 Flip/flop splice variants

The AMPAR subunit genes undergo alternative splicing resulting in flip and flop modules that differ by only 9 amino acids embedded in the region encompass the S2 sub-fragment of the LBD and the linker between the LBD and M4 (Sommer et al. 1990). Nucleotide sequences of the mRNAs of AMPAR subunits are enzymatically modified by the deaminase ADAR2 (adenosine deaminase acting on RNA 2) (Higuchi et al. 2000, Schmidt et al. 2014) introducing amino acids that are not encoded by the genome. This post-transcriptional modification known as RNA editing, occurs in two locations in the AMPAR subunits

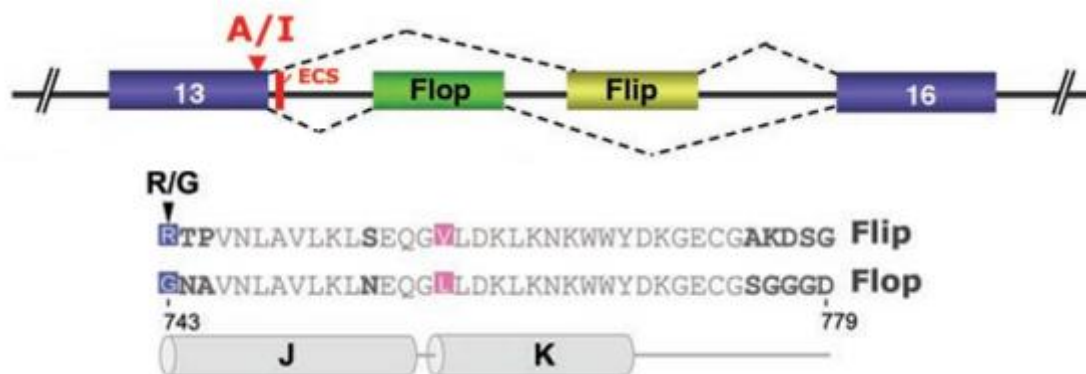
(Sommer et al. 1991). The first is the R/G site located within the LBD immediately before the flip/flop splice site in GluR2, 3, and 4 subunits; and the other is the Q/R site only in GluR2 subunit located in the transmembrane domain of M2 region (see later) (Figure 1-8) (Higuchi et al. 1993, Lomeli et al. 1994).



**Figure 1-8 A linear sequence of AMPA receptor and its formation into the cell membrane. Transmembrane domain M1 – M4 are boxed and inserted into the cell membrane. M1, M3, and M4 span through the lipid bilayer, whereas M2 enters and exits the membrane from the intracellular side. The alternatively spliced flip/flop (F/F) form in AMPAR subunits showed in a grey box, and the editing (R/G) and (Q/R) sites are indicated by lollipops (Seeburg 1996).**

As shown in Figure 1-8, an arginine codon (AGA) for the amino acid of the R/G site in AMPAR subunits is adjacent to the alternative spliced exons that encode the flip/flop module. These exons begin with the adenosine in an unstable position of the preceding arginine codon, which is split by an intron (Figure 1-9). The first adenosine of the arginine codon can be altered by pre-mRNA editing to a GGA (glycine) codon. All AMPAR subunit transcripts can exist in both arginine (R) and glycine (G) versions at this site, except GluR1 that occurs only in the gene-specified arginine version. In addition, the five positions of AMPARs in the strategic segment are targeted for an arginine, where is converted to glycine via RNA editing

at the R/G site of GluR2-4. The four residues along the secondary structure of helices J and K are altered in GluR1-4 by mutually exclusive alternative splicing (Sommer et al. 1990), the default flip exon is replaced by the flop exon in a developmentally regulated manner (Figure 1-9).



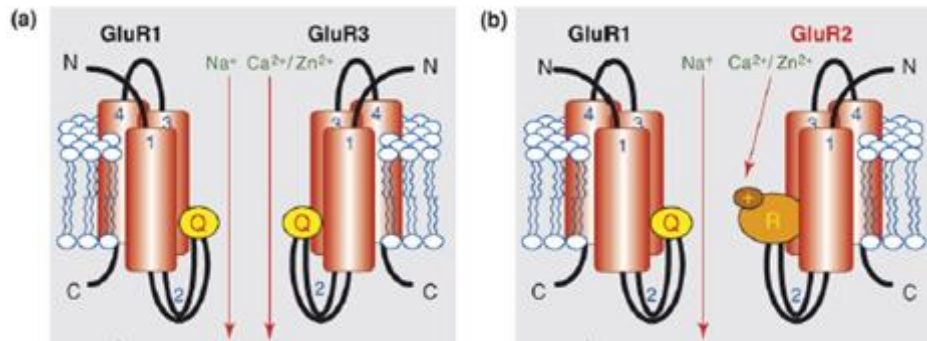
**Figure 1-9 Arrangement and sequence of the alternative RNA editing to form flop and flip. The upper diagram describes the position of the R/G editing site at the 3' end of the exon 13 (red arrow head), the editing complementary sequence in intron 13 (ECS; red rectangle), and the mutually exclusive flop (green), and flip (yellow) exons. The sequence of the splice donor site is shown. Editing switches the adenosine to inosine is also show in the red letters. The lower diagram showed sequence alignment encompassing the GluR2 R/G site and flop/flip segment along helices J and K. alternative residues are highlighted in bold, the R/G site at position 743 is indicated in blue (Penn and Greger 2009).**

Studies have suggested that the flip/flop modules display distinct but partially overlapping temporal and spatial expression patterns in the nervous system (Monyer et al. 1991, Sommer et al. 1990). Generally, flop variants desensitise faster, although the kinetic difference depends on the subunit and, for heteromeric channels, on subunit composition (Grosskreutz et al. 2003, Koike et al. 2000, Mosbacher et al. 1994, Sommer et al. 1990). The flip/flop splicing has an unprecedentedly strong effect on the maturation and cellular trafficking of AMPARs in several cell lines: homomeric GluR4-flop receptors accumulate in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) whereas the corresponding GluR4-flip receptors are efficiently

transported to cell surface (Coleman et al. 2006). Different transport competence of the isoforms is independent of desensitisation and receptor activity. These differences are also manifested in secretion of the soluble ligand-binding domain, and are determined by residue 780 outside helix J. The transport block of the flop isoform is reversible and surface expression of GluR4-flop is completely rescued by co-expression with stargazin (Chen et al. 2000). These results suggest an interaction between the extracellular flip/flop region and isoform-specific ER luminal proteins as a novel step in the early trafficking of AMPARs (Coleman et al. 2006).

#### **1.4.1.1.3 $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ impermeability of AMPAR subunits**

The presence of the GluR2 subunit has a profound impact on the biophysical property of the AMPARs. GluR2-containing AMPARs are impermeable to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$  with electrically linear current-voltage relationship; whereas AMPARs lacking GluR2 subunits are permeable to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$ , also and have an inwardly rectifying current-voltage relationship (Figure 1-10) (Isaac et al. 2007). GluR2-containing AMPARs generally undergo a post-transcriptional modification by RNA editing of a glutamine (Q) to arginine (R) substitution in the M2 region resulting in  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  impermeability (Figure 1-8 & Figure 1-10a) (Sommer et al. 1991). This substitution occurs approximately in 99% of postnatal GluR2 (Sommer et al. 1991). Therefore, a modest alteration in the level of GluR2 expression has the potential expected to have profound implications for synaptic efficacy and neuronal survival. Collectively, the alternative splicing and RNA editing adds to the molecular complexity and functional variety of AMPARs in the brain.



**Figure 1-10**  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  permeability of AMPARs depends on the subunit composition. Panel (a) presenting GluR2-lacking AMPARs are highly permeable to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . Panel (b) presenting GluR2-containing AMPARs are impermeable to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . The presence of the GluR2 in heteromeric AMPAR channels limits  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$  influx, owing largely to the presence of positively charged R instead of a Q residue at the Q/R RNA editing site (Liu and Zukin 2007).

#### 1.4.2 Trafficking of AMPARs at synapses

The trafficking of AMPARs at synapses has been proposed as three-step model (Opazo and Choquet 2011): (i) exocytosis of intracellular AMPARs at perisynaptic sites to the plasma membrane, (ii) lateral diffusion of surface AMPARs at synaptic sites and (iii) stabilisation of AMPARs at synapses via scaffold interactions (Figure 1-5). Activity-dependent alteration of AMPAR trafficking regulates long-term changes in synaptic efficacy that underlie physiological phenomena. An increased exocytosis of AMPARs to the plasma membrane (at the PSD sites) results in the LTP of strengthening synapses; whereas endocytosis of synaptic AMPARs leads to LTD (Opazo and Choquet 2011). Therefore, impaired AMPAR trafficking could lead to cognitive dysfunction that is associated with neurological disorders such as Alzheimer's disease and epilepsy (Keifer and Zheng 2010). This contribution of molecular pathology has stimulated attempts to investigate the auxiliary subunits of AMPAR that modulate its trafficking and/or channel properties. Since several molecules have been recognised to be auxiliary subunits of iGluR such as TARPS, the Cornichon-like proteins (CNIHs), and the Neurophilin and Tollloid like protein (Netos), TARPs will be the only

auxiliary proteins to be described in this thesis (Diaz 2010, Jackson and Nicoll 2011a, Tomita 2010).

### **1.4.3 TARPs as auxiliary protein of AMPARs**

Transmembrane AMPA receptors regulatory proteins (TARPs) were the first AMPA auxiliary proteins to be identified (Coombs and Cull-Candy 2009, Nicoll et al. 2006, Sager et al. 2009). TARPs are encoded by certain types of calcium channel  $\gamma$  subunit genes (described in section 1.3.1). There are six TARP subunits ( $\gamma$ -2,  $\gamma$ -3,  $\gamma$ -4,  $\gamma$ -5,  $\gamma$ -7, and  $\gamma$ -8), and these are classified into two types: Type I and Type II. The distinction between these two types is the C-terminal cytoplasmic tails: Type I TARPs comprised a longer C-terminal sequence contains a typical PDZ-binding motif, whereas a shorter C-terminal sequence in Type II TARPs contains atypical PDZ-binding site (Figure 1-4). The importance of these PDZ-binding sites at the end tail of TARPs is to interact with PSD-95 for efficiently transport of receptors to the postsynaptic membrane of cerebellar granule cells (Chen et al. 2000). The role of TARPs as auxiliary proteins of AMPARs has been firmly illustrated, where the channel properties of AMPARs are regulated by the stable binding of AMPARs to TARPs in the brain (Cho et al. 2007, Fukata et al. 2005, Kato et al. 2007, Milstein and Nicoll 2009, Nakagawa et al. 2005, Priel et al. 2005, Schwenk et al. 2012, Tomita et al. 2005a, Vandenberghe et al. 2005b). TARPs are non-pore-forming proteins (Tomita et al. 2004) that regulate the trafficking of AMPARs, and this is then required for synaptic AMPAR activity. Hence, the presence of TARPs is essential for the regulation of AMPARs at the synapses and lead to the regulation of synaptic plasticity.



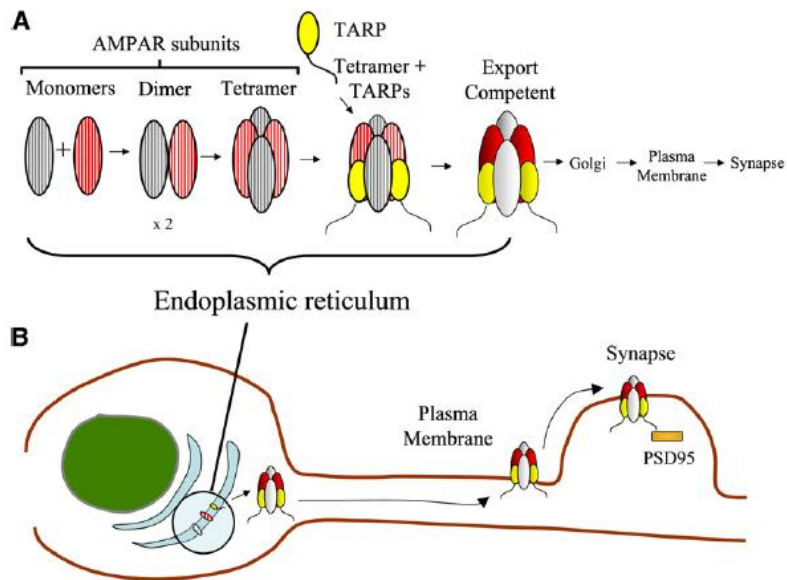
#### **1.4.3.1 TARPs regulate trafficking of AMPARs to the surface**

The idea of TARPs regulating the surface trafficking of AMPARs has been confirmed by several research experiments. For example, the surface expression of AMPARs was increased, when the heterologous combinations of TARP isoforms were overexpressed in stargazin mice (Kato et al. 2007, Priel et al. 2005, Tomita et al. 2005a, Turetsky et al. 2005, Vandenberghe et al. 2005a, Yamazaki et al. 2004). A similar result was also obtained when TARPs were overexpressed in neurons and this led to increased surface expression of AMPARs both at the soma and in dendrites (Rouach et al. 2005, Schnell et al. 2002, Turetsky et al. 2005). Conversely, both cerebellar granule cells and hippocampal pyramidal cells of mice deficient in TARP- $\gamma$ 2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 8 respectively, had reduced ionic currents mediated by reduction of surface AMPARs compared with wild-type mice (Chen et al. 2000, Fukaya et al. 2006, Rouach et al. 2005).

##### **1.4.3.1.1 TARPs regulate the AMPARs retention pool in the endoplasmic reticulum**

Because TARPs mediate the surface trafficking of AMPAR, they may also associate with AMPAR assembly in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER), and generate a facilitating receptor complex for exit from the ER (Figure 1-11). Successive formation of dimers and tetramers of many integral membrane proteins in the ER is precondition for export from the ER; hence, the AMPAR assembly is required for escape from the ER. Although a definitive location for the first interaction of TARPs and AMPARs has not been identified, FRET studies have indicated that TARPs and AMPARs initially meet at a short distance from the ER (Bedoukian et al. 2006). Furthermore, the immature glycosylation of AMPARs were retained in the ER when the cerebellum of stargazer mice deficient TARP- $\gamma$ 2 (Tomita et al. 2003). These results suggest that TARPs generate export-competent receptors to facilitate AMPAR exit from the ER. Even though the mechanism of AMPAR assembly in the ER is still unclear, two basic possible steps are thought to be involved: (i) the interaction of two monomer N-termini of

each of the GluR subunits form a dimer AMPAR; (ii) then the dimerisation of these dimers occurs through interaction by the membrane-spanning regions and extracellular loops of the subunits (Ayalon and Stern-Bach 2001). This brief overview indicates that TARPs maintain an extrasynaptic pool for surface trafficking of AMPARs.



**Figure 1-11 TARPs generate export-competent receptors to existing AMPAR leading to synaptic trafficking (a) AMPARs are assembled in the ER by successive formation of dimers and tetramers. TARPs associate with AMPARs in the ER and generate an ER export-competent receptor, possibly by facilitating assembly through association with subunit monomers or dimers (not shown), displacing an ER retention factor, or by stabilising an ER export-competent receptor conformation. (B) After exiting the ER, the receptor-TARP complex traffics to the plasma membrane where it is inserted at an extrasynaptic site. The complex diffuses to the synapse, where interaction of the TARP C-terminal PDZ binding site with the synaptic scaffolding protein PSD95 anchors the complex at the synapse.**

#### **1.4.3.1.2 TARPs regulate early trafficking of AMPARs**

Before AMPAR trafficking to the plasma membrane, they are required not only to exit from the ER, but they also need to travel through the Golgi apparatus. Trafficking and synaptic targeting of AMPAR involves the extreme C-terminus of TARPs (sequence, -TTPV) binding to PDZ domain-containing protein as PDZ-95 (Figure 1-4 A and 1-11 b). Another protein microtubule associated protein 1 light chain 2 (MAP1-LC2), which does not contain a PDZ-binding domain, also interacts upstream of the -TTPV sequence of TARPs in trafficking of AMPARs in cerebellar neurons before they are anchored at the synapse (Ives et al. 2004). Furthermore, the C-terminus -TTPV sequence of TARPs has also been found to bind to the protein nPIST (neuronal PDZ domain protein interacting specifically with TC10), which is also a PDZ domain containing protein involved in synaptic clustering of AMPARs. nPIST is a Golgi-enriched protein implicated in trafficking of transmembrane proteins. Overexpression nPIST increased synaptic clustering of AMPAR (Cuadra et al. 2004). Colocalisation studies suggest that both TARPs and nPIST interact and localise in the brain, which may help AMPAR complexes leave the Golgi and be targeted to the synapse (Cuadra et al. 2004). AMPARs travelling from the ER to the plasma membrane need at least three basic steps: exit from the ER, delivery through Golgi aperture, and anchoring at the PSD site; all these mechanisms require either direct or indirect interaction with various proteins, which include chaperones, vesicular delivery stabilisers, and anchoring proteins. A recent review of AMPAR interacting proteins and their function in trafficking pathways include GRIP1, KIF1A, KIF5, Rab8, Liprin- $\alpha$ , NEEP21, GRASP-1, Rab4, and Stx13 (Anggono and Huganir 2012).

#### **1.4.3.2 Isoforms-specific TARPs regulate subunit-specific AMPAR trafficking**

Several research studies have clearly identified that TARPs are an essential auxiliary protein for trafficking of AMPAR, but the underlying mechanism of TARP-mediated AMPAR surface expression is still not completely understood. The mechanism may differ depending on neuronal class, TARP isoforms or AMPAR subunits. The best example is TARP- $\gamma$ 5, which is a type II TARP, and does not appear to have any regulatory effect on the surface expression of AMPAR (Kato et al. 2007, Tomita et al. 2004). Instead, the main effect of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 is to regulate the function of AMPAR subunit combined with the long-isoform, which comprises predominantly  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  permeable AMPARs (Soto et al. 2009). TARP- $\gamma$ 5 also appears only to regulate AMPARs in Bergmann glia, which generally acts as a negative control (Soto et al. 2009). Isoform-specific TARPs have also been suggested to regulate the retention of AMPARs in the ER (Coleman et al. 2006). The trafficking of homomeric flop isoform of GluR4 was largely blocked at the ER exit, while the flip isoform of GluR4 were trafficked to the plasma membrane at 10 times higher levels than the flop isoform. The retention of the flop isoform of GluR4 in the ER escaped when cells co-expressed either stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2 or the flip isoform. Furthermore, although TARP- $\gamma$ 2 has constantly been found to be involved in an early AMPAR biosynthetic pathway in cerebellar granule cells (Vandenberghe et al. 2005a), the null mutant TARP- $\gamma$ 2 largely stores immature AMPARs in the cerebellum of stargazer mice (Tomita et al. 2003). These studies suggested that isoform-specific TARPs mediate specific AMPAR subunit trafficking and localisation in specific neuronal regions or cells.

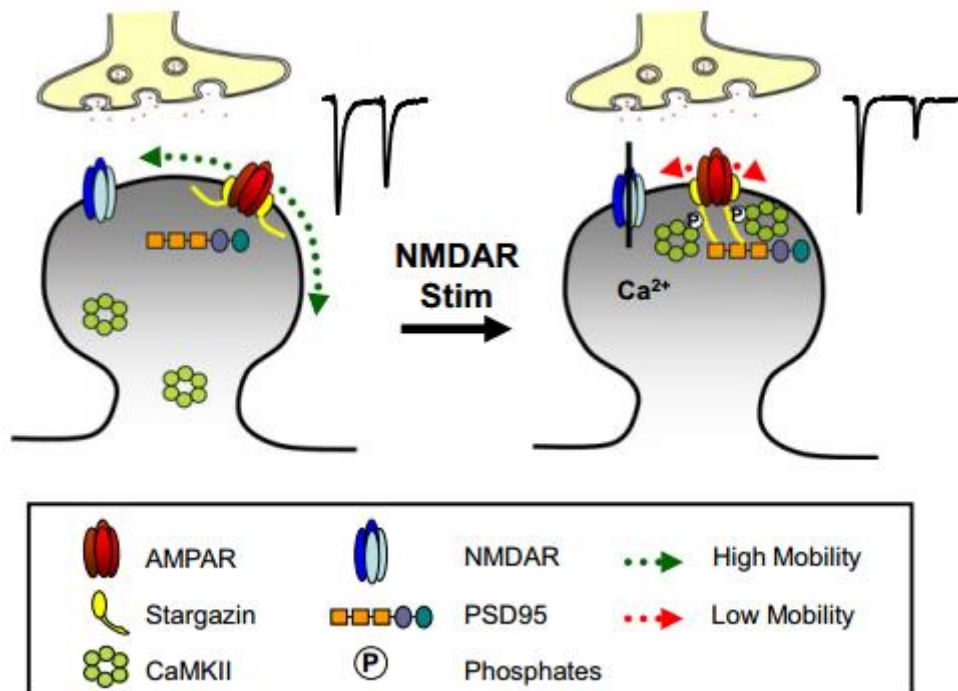
### **1.4.3.3 Synaptic stabilisation of AMPAR-TARP complexes**

The mechanism of AMPAR-TARP complex trafficking from the ER to the synapse has not been precisely identified; however, the stabilisation of these complexes by membrane-associated guanylate kinases (MAGUKs) such as PSD-95 (postsynaptic density protein 95) is still unclear, but it may involve phosphorylation of the C-terminus of TARPs. The C-terminus sequence of TARPs varies in length depending on their isoform. These are between 100 and 200 amino acids in length and are enriched for serine and threonine residues. PSD-95 is comprised of a multiple protein interactive structure, which includes: three PDZ domains, an src homology 3 (SH3) domain and a guanylate kinase-like (GK) domain. The C-terminus of AMPAR subunits cannot interact with PSD-95; whereas TARPs contain a canonical PDZ-binding motif located at the C-terminus, which allows direct binding to the PDZ domains of PSD-95 (Figure 1-4) (Chen et al. 2000, Tomita et al. 2005b). These findings suggest that the PDZ domains of PSD-95 capture and stabilise AMPAR-TARP complexes at synapses via binding to the C-terminus of TARPs. Interestingly, overexpression of PSD-95 increased synaptic clustering of AMPAR at the postsynaptic density. However, overexpression of PSD-95 did not alter the clustering of NMDARs (El-Husseini et al. 2000, Stein et al. 2003). This result suggested that overexpression of PSD-95 may enhance the retention of synaptic AMPARs by opening new slots for AMPARs at synapses and the diffusion of surface AMPARs away from the synapse was also decreased (Stein et al. 2003). In order to confirm that the C-terminus of TARPs are essential binding regions for PSD-95 to stabilise AMPARs at the synapses, mutated TARPs lacking C-terminal tail were designed. Hippocampal pyramidal cells of mutant mice harbouring TARP- $\gamma$ 8 lacking the C-terminal PDZ binding motif (TTPV) reduced synaptic transmission and AMPARs at a level comparable to that of TARP  $\gamma$ 8-deficient mice (Sumioka et al. 2011). This result indicates that the C-terminal tail –TTPV sequences of TARPs stabilises AMPAR expression and regulates the abundance of synaptic AMPAR in the brain. Overexpression of TARP- $\gamma$ 2 lacking C-terminal sequence

(-TTPV) in hippocampal neurons reduces synaptic AMPARs activity in a dominant negative manner (Bats et al. 2007, Chen et al. 2000, Schnell et al. 2002); however, the mobility of surface AMPARs was increased at synapses (Bats et al. 2007). PSD-95 and other MAGUKs directly interact with the C-terminal PDZ binding motifs in TARPs to stabilise AMPARs at synapses (Chen et al. 2000, Coombs and Cull-Candy 2009, Dakoiji et al. 2003, Diaz 2010, Jackson and Nicoll 2011a, Opazo and Choquet 2011, Tomita 2010). This interaction can also be an important mechanism for synaptic AMPAR function by AMPAR-mediated excitatory post-synaptic currents (EPSCs). This theory is observed in the reduction of the AMPAR-mediated EPSCs from stargazer mice carrying a disrupted  $\gamma 2$ /stargazin gene (Hashimoto et al. 1999), in  $\gamma 2/\gamma 3$  double knockout mice in Golgi cells (Menuz et al. 2008), in  $\gamma 8$  knock-out mice in hippocampal pyramidal cells (Rouach et al. 2005), and in  $\gamma 2/\gamma 7$  double knock-out mice in Purkinje cells (Yamazaki et al. 2010). Furthermore, no AMPAR activity and no miniature EPSCs (mEPSCs) were observed in primary cerebellar granule cell cultures from stargazin mice (Chen et al. 2000, Hashimoto et al. 1999); however, when type I TARPs are overexpressed mEPSCs are restored (Chen et al. 2000, Tomita et al. 2003). Conversely, the decay kinetics of mEPSCs in neurons expressing Type I TARPs are faster than those in neurons expressing type II TARPs (Cho et al. 2007, Milstein et al. 2007). These results indicate that isoforms-specific TARPs modulate AMPAR kinetics in the brain (Cho et al. 2007, Fukaya et al. 2005, Milstein et al. 2007, Tomita et al. 2003). Overexpression of PSD-95 in neurons also induces synaptic AMPAR potentiation (El-Husseini et al. 2000, Stein et al. 2003), which suggests that PSD-95 plays a role in AMPAR stabilisation during plasticity. However, the presence of mutated TARP- $\gamma 8$  lacking C-terminus (-TTVP) sequence revealed a normal LTP induction in the hippocampus, where the interaction between PDZ-binding motif and PSD-95 was absent (Sumioka et al. 2011). This suggests that AMPAR trafficking

during activity-dependent plasticity may require more complicated interaction than the association with PSD-95 and TARPs.

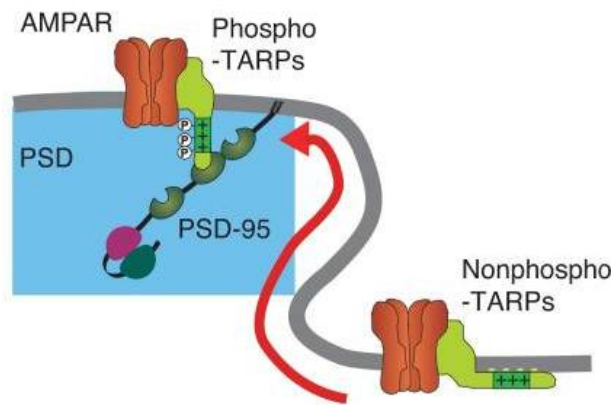
Calcium-/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II (CaMKII) is a serine/threonine-specific protein kinase, which is involved in many signalling cascades and is thought to be associated with learning and memory. There is strong evidence that activated CaMKII indirectly induces the trafficking of AMPARs to the plasma membrane and stabilised the receptor complexes at the PSD of the dendrite. In their basal state AMPARs are highly mobile at the neuronal surface, rapidly switching between extrasynaptic and synaptic sites, while the concentration of CaMKII is low in the PSD. Upon activation of NMDARs there is a  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx that activates CaMKII and induces its postsynaptic translocation. Once CaMKII arrives at the PSD, it phosphorylates the C-terminus of TARPs to facilitate its binding to PSD95 and stabilises AMPAR-TARP complexes at the synaptic sites (Figure 1-12) (Kristensen et al. 2011, Tomita et al. 2005b).



**Figure 1-12 Model of AMPAR stabilisation via phosphorylation of TARPs by CaMKII. Left panel: At the basal state, NMDAR inactivated; Right panel: activated NMDAR triggers downstream cascades (Opazo et al. 2010)**

Lipid bilayers have also been shown to indirectly modulate the synaptic trafficking of AMPAR-TARP complexes (Sumioka et al. 2010). The C-terminus of TARPs binds to lipid bilayers in an electrostatic manner, this interaction further inhibits the binding of TARPs to PSD-95 at the PSD (Sumioka et al. 2010) (Figure 1-13). The positively charged arginine residue in the C-terminus of TARPs interacts with negatively charged phosphates of lipids and lipid bilayers and subsequently inhibits the binding of TARPs to PSD-95 (Roberts et al. 2011, Sumioka et al. 2010). Conversely, the phosphorylation of TARPs inhibits the interaction with lipids, which is followed by the stabilisation of AMPAR-TARP complexes at the synapse (Inamura et al. 2006, Sumioka et al. 2010, Tomita et al. 2005b). These protein interactions suggests that phosphorylation of TARPs in activity-dependent plasticity plays an important role for AMPAR stabilisation and thus control synaptic function.





**Figure 1-13 Lipid bilayers enhance translocation of AMPAR-TARP complexes to synapses (Sumioka et al. 2010).**

In addition to modulation of AMPAR stabilisation and trafficking, TARPs also regulate the channel properties of AMPARs (Coomb and Cull-Candy 2009, Diaz 2010, Jackson and Nicoll 2011a, Opazo and Choquet 2011, Tomita 2010). The presence of TARPs slows the kinetics of AMPAR deactivation (channel closure upon glutamate removal) and desensitisation (channel closure upon glutamate binding) (Milstein et al. 2007). Moreover, TARPs modulate the ion permeability of AMPARs. The presence of TARPs reduces the reaction of AMPARs, rendering them more calcium permeable (Cho et al. 2007, Jackson and Nicoll 2011b, Soto et al. 2007, Soto et al. 2009).

#### **1.4.4 Trafficking of AMPARs associated with neuro-disorders**

The remarkable dynamics of synaptic neurotransmitter receptor localisation and its importance to mechanisms underlying brain functioning such as learning and memory, as well as to several disease states involving cognitive dysfunction has only recently been recognised. Research studies have provided evidence for AMPAR trafficking underlying behavioural learning responses and cognitive dysfunction associated with neuro-disorder conditions such as Alzheimer's disease (AD). A reduction in GluR1, GluR2, and GluR2/3 AMPAR subunits levels has been demonstrated in several brain areas of AD patients, such as CA1, the subiculum, and entorhinal cortex (Ikonomovic et al. 1997, Ikonomovic et al. 1995).

There is convincing evidence for the requirement of TARPs to mediate AMPAR trafficking to synapses for a variety of brain functions. While there is strong evidence of a role for TARP subunits, the mechanism linking this to pathology still requires further study. Meanwhile, human genetic studies have recently suggested that TARPs may play a role in neuropsychiatric disorders.

## 2 Aims of the thesis

The main aim of the thesis was to identify genetic susceptibility variants associated with bipolar disorder and schizophrenia, and characterise the contribution of these genetic variants to the development of dysfunctional cell surface AMPA receptor expression. The specific hypothesis and aims of the thesis were:

1. **Hypothesis:** rare variants contribute to disorder susceptibility and that they may be found in the same genes that harbour common disease-associated single-nucleotide polymorphisms.

**Aims:** To scan the *CACNG5* gene for functional variants and to genotype these variants in order to test for association with BPD and/or SCZ.

2. **Hypothesis:** The disease-associated rare functional *CACNG5* variants may have an effect on protein interaction.

**Aims:** To characterize the possible contribution of these *CACNG5* genetic variants on the development of dysfunctional cell surface AMPA receptor expression.

### **3 MATERIALS AND METHODS**

#### **3.1 General Materials and Methods**

##### **3.1.1 Research participants – UCL Research sample**

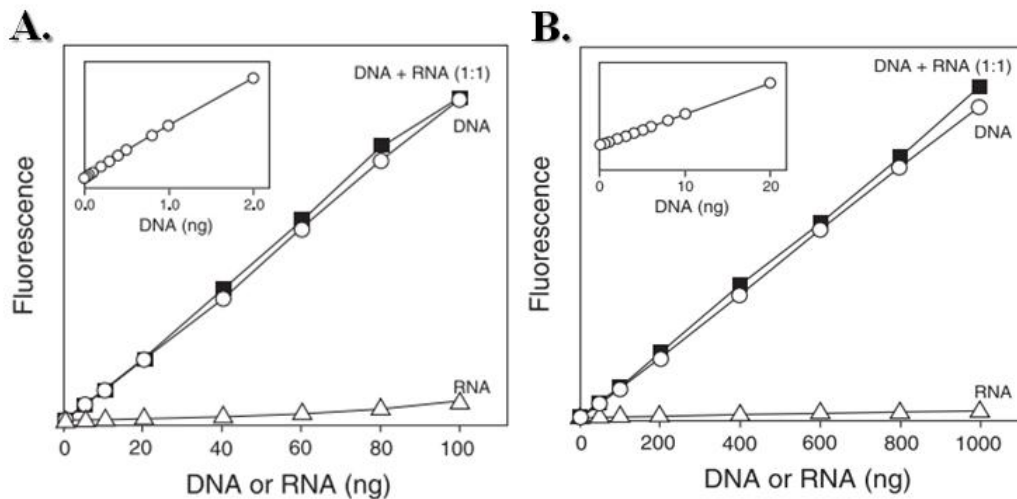
The UCL research samples were recruited from London and South England and consist of 1099 volunteers with bipolar disorder, 618 volunteers with schizophrenia and 986 volunteers as normal comparison subjects. The control subjects were included 614 “supernormal” – subjects were screened for an absence of psychiatric disorder and 480 unscreened British normal control subjects provided by European Collection of Animal Cell Cultures (ECACC). For all groups participants were included only both parents were of English, Irish, Welsh or Scottish descent and if three out of four grandparents were of the same descent. Furthermore, the participants were excluded if one grandparent was of Jewish or non-Caucasian European ancestry based on the EU countries before the 2004 enlargement.

All participants required to obtain UK National Health Services (NHS) multicentre with local research ethics committee approvals and signed an approved consent form. All cases subjects with bipolar disorder or schizophrenia and supernormal control subjects were interviewed by a psychiatrist using the lifetime version of the Schizophrenia and Affective Disorders Schedule (SADS-L) (Spitzer R 1977). UCL schizophrenia subjects were diagnosed according to standardised criteria in the International Classification of Diseases 10<sup>th</sup> edition (ICD-10). All cases were selected on the basis of a primary clinical diagnosis of bipolar disorder or schizophrenia, and then they were formally diagnosed again according to Research Diagnostic Criteria (RDC). The “supernormal” control subjects were strictly selected on the basis of not having a family history of schizophrenia, alcoholism or bipolar disorder and for having no past or present personal history of any RDC-defined mental disorder.

Genomic DNA was extracted by lab colleagues from frozen blood samples using standard DNA extraction techniques. DNA samples were then quantified using Qubit2.0 (Section 3.1.2 DNA quantification).

### 3.1.2 DNA Quantification

DNA concentration was quantified using Qubit® DNA assay (Invitrogen, UK) with the Qubit® 2.0 Fluorometer. This is a quantitation system relying on dyes that only fluoresce when bound to specific molecules, such as double-stranded DNA (dsDNA), single-stranded DNA (ssDNA) or RNA. The calibration of instrument was using the Qubit® dsDNA high sensitivity (HS) Assay (declared assay range between 0.2 – 100 ng; sample starting concentration between 10 pg/μl – 100 ng/μl) (Figure 3-1 A) and the Qubit® dsDNA broad rang (BR) Assay (declared assay range between 2 – 1000 ng; sample starting concentration between 100 pg/μl and 1 μg/μl) (Figure 3-1 B), according to the manufacturer’s instructions.



**Figure 3-1 Examples of DNA concentration calibration from the Qubit® dsDNA assay.**

The points corresponding to its DNA concentration and its corresponding fluorescence curves and plotted. A: Qubit® dsDNA HS assay kit; B: Qubit® dsDNA BR assay kit (Invitrogen, UK).

The Qubit® 2.0 protocol for calibrating the fluorescent intensity was followed according to the manufacturer's manual. Two DNA assay kits (BR and HS) assay kits were prepared from the calibration standard provided by the manufacturer and fluorescence signal were measured using Qubit® 2.0 Fluorometer. When the DNA concentrations were higher than the calibration curves, the DNA samples were further diluted in order to put them within the range of the calibration. The dilution factor is used by Qubit 2.0 algorithm to calculate the actual concentration. After the calibration routine, the device simply displays the concentration and information about the raw fluorescence intensity is omitted. For each 50 DNA samples, a new calibration was applied to avoid maintain calibration of measurements.

### **Protocol:**

Both the Qubit® dsDNA HR and BR assay required two standards provide by the manufacturer. All standards and sample tubes were prepared in labelled thin-wall 500 µl microcentrifuge tubes. The Qubit® working solution was diluted by either the Qubit® dsDNA HS or BR reagent 1:200 in Qubit® dsDNA HS or BR buffer. Then, 190 µl of Qubit® working solution was loaded into each of the tubes used for standards, and 195 µl was loaded for samples. 10 µl of each Qubit® standard to the appropriate tube was added and 5 µl was added into the samples tubes to make a final volume of 200 µl in each tubes. All samples and standards tubes were mixed by vortexing for 3 seconds, and incubated at room temperature for 2 minutes. After incubation, the standards were ready to calibrate and the samples were ready to be quantified.

### **3.2 Variant detection and genotyping**

For identification of *CACNG5* variants, a rapid mutation scanning of the gene was performed using high resolution melting analysis (HRMA). The exons of *CACNG5* gene plus their neighbouring flanking introns and promoter regions were amplified in UCL BPD, SCZ, and control samples. The presence of potentially aetiological variants detected in cases or control

samples were further confirmed using traditional polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and followed DNA Sanger sequencing. After confirmation of validity of variants in the *CACNG5* gene, the frequency of these variants in the control and cases samples was investigated using the KBiosciences competitive allele specific PCR system (KASPar) (Kbiosciences, UK). The genotypic frequencies of the variants were then analysed for departure from Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium using chi-square tests. Allele counts were tested for single marker associations and further tested by burden analysis. The possible functional effects of variants were further predicted using online bioinformatics software.

### **3.2.1 High Resolution Melting Curve Genotyping Assay**

HRMA is a post-PCR analysis method to identify variants in disease-related genes. The principle behind it is to detect changes in the dissociation behaviour of DNA under increasing temperature (Herrmann et al. 2006, Vossen et al. 2009, Wittwer 2009). This method involves PCR in the presence of saturating dsDNA-binding dyes such as LCGreen, EvaGreen, or SyBr Green, with increasing temperature to denature the double-stranded DNA into single-stranded DNA with loss of its fluorescence signal (Reed and Wittwer 2004). Then the profile gives a specific sequence-related pattern allowing identification of wild-type sequences and homozygote-heterozygote variants (Graham et al. 2005).

#### **3.2.1.1 Primer design for HRMA**

For *CACNG5* mutational analysis, 7 pairs of primers (Table 3-1) with melting temperatures of around 60°C were designed using primer 3 software following the general guidelines for primer design as described below (Method section 3.2.1.1.1). The primers were purified by standard reverse-phase cartridge purification (Sigma, UK). The primers amplified around 100-350 basepair (bp) of genomic DNA. Using this approach the entire coding sequences plus their flanking introns and promoter regions of *CACNG5* (Genebank: 27091) were amplified following the standard protocol.

**Table 3-1 Primer sets used for HRMA**

Regions	Primers Sequence (5' to 3')	Amplicons size (bp)
Promoter Region	<b>Forward</b> -CCCTTCAATGGCAAGGATAG	354
	<b>Reverse</b> -TAGGGAGAGTGGGTGAGCAG	
EXON 1	<b>Forward</b> -TGGCTCCTCATCTTCGTCTT	330
	<b>Reverse</b> -CCTTACCTGCAAGGAAGCAG	
EXON 2	<b>Forward</b> -TGTGATTCTTGTCTCCACAGG	128
	<b>Reverse</b> -TGCCAGACTCAAGGCACTTA	
EXON 3	<b>Forward</b> -ATTCCTCTGGTCAGCCTCT	153
	<b>Reverse</b> -CCAGGGTGCAAGAAAAGAAA	
EXON 4	<b>Forward</b> -GCCTCTGGGCTGAGCATC	320
	<b>Reverse</b> -AGGGAAAGTAGAGTGGGTGGTC	
Intron 4 - 5	<b>Forward</b> -ACTGAGCCGGGGAGAGTG	318
	<b>Reverse</b> -GCGGTGTACCGCTTCATAA	
EXON 5	<b>Forward</b> -CGGGGTGATGTCTGTGTACC	254
	<b>Reverse</b> -CTCAGCAGGGTGAAGAGGAC	

**3.2.1.1.1 Primer design guideline**

The most important PCR parameter is the design of the primers. The primers must be designed to define an appropriate target with a goal to amplify a single DNA sequence. For instance, it is important to avoid repetitive DNA sequences and the following factors are needed to be considered as well:

1. Optimally about 18 – 22 nucleotides long, which are specific for sequences flanking the target sequence;
2. The forward primer sequence is complimentary to the reverse strand of DNA and the reverse primer to the leading strand.
3. The GC content should be between 40 – 60% with an even distribution of all four nucleotides;
4. No stop codons (either TTA at the 3' end or TAG/TAA/TGA at the 5' end);
5. The primer end with a T could possibly prone to mis-priming due to low efficiency of the *Taq* DNA polymerase



6. The melting temperature ( $T_m$ ) of the primer is the temperature corresponding to the mid-point in the observed transition from double-stranded form to single-stranded form. The optimal  $T_m$  is between 55 - 65°C. Ideally, the calculated  $T_m$  values for two primers should be within 5°C of each other. The  $T_m$  calculation formula as shown below:

$$T_m = [(2^\circ\text{C} \times \text{AT}) + (4^\circ\text{C} \times \text{CG})] - 2$$

7. No more than 3 G's or C's in the last 5 bases at the 3' terminal sequence of the primer, this increases the strength of bonding at the 3' terminal sequence, where helps promote specific allele can be amplified;
8. No hairpins or dimerisation in primers is also essential;
9. Avoid more than 3 bases in length of inverted repeats or any self-complementary sequence.

Primer 3 software was selected to design primers ([http://frodo.wi.mit.edu/cgi-bin/primer3/primer3\\_www.cgi](http://frodo.wi.mit.edu/cgi-bin/primer3/primer3_www.cgi)). NetPrimer (Premier Biosoft) (<http://www.premierbiosoft.com/servlet/com.pbi.crm.clientside.FreeToolLoginServlet#>) is primer analysis software that to analyses the properties of primers such as  $T_m$ , GC%, secondary structures, 3' terminal sequence stability. This information was used to determine the quality of the primers.

### 3.2.1.2 Optimisation of HRM assay

The accuracy of HRM scanning depends on high quality PCR, thus optimisation is critical. Amplification of *CACNG5* primers were optimised using several HRM assays which are available from various manufacturers such as SensiMix (BIOLINE), Roche HRMA master mix, AccuMelt HRM supermix (Quanta BIOSCIENCES), and LightScanner (BioFire) HRM assays.

PCR amplifications using SensiMix (BIOLINE) were optimised with adjusted MgCl<sub>2</sub> concentrations in a final volume of 5 µl containing 10 ng dried DNA and 200 nM of each primer (Table 3-2).

**Table 3-2 HRMA assay conditions for primer optimisation**

<b>MgCl<sub>2</sub> Concentration conditions</b>	<b>3.5 mM (µl)</b>	<b>4.0 mM (µl)</b>	<b>4.5 mM (µl)</b>	<b>5.0 mM (µl)</b>
SensiMix HRM	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
50 mM MgCl <sub>2</sub>	0.05	0.1	0.15	0.2
EvaGreen Dye	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Forward Primer (10 pmol/µl)	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Reverse Primer (10 pmol/µl)	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
DNA (10 ng/µl)	1	1	1	1
PCR water	1.05	1	0.95	0.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>

Roche HRM Mix assays were also optimised with adjusted MgCl<sub>2</sub> concentrations in a final volume of 5 µl per reaction containing 10 ng dried DNA and 200 nM of each primer (Table 3-3).

**Table 3-3 Roche HRM Mix assay conditions for primer optimisation (4 x 5 µl reactions were prepared)**

<b>MgCl<sub>2</sub> Concentration conditions</b>	<b>2.0 mM (µl)</b>	<b>2.5 mM (µl)</b>	<b>3 mM (µl)</b>
MasterMix	11.25	11.25	11.25
25 mM MgCl <sub>2</sub>	1.8	2.25	2.7
Forward Primer (10 pmol/µl)	0.45	0.45	0.45
Reverse Primer (10 pmol/µl)	0.45	0.45	0.45
DNA (10 ng/µl)	4.5	4.5	4.5
PCR water	4.05	3.6	3.15
<b>Total</b>	<b>22.5</b>	<b>22.5</b>	<b>22.5</b>

PCR amplification using Quanta Supermix HRMA assays were optimised with adjusted primer concentrations in a final volume of 5 µl per reaction containing 10 ng dried DNA (Table 3-4).

**Table 3-4 Quanta Supermix HRMA assay conditions for primer optimisation**

<b>Primer Concentration conditions</b>	<b>200 nM (µl)</b>	<b>500 nM (µl)</b>
AccuMelt HRM SuperMix	2	2
Forward Primer (10 pmol/µl)	0.1	0.25
Reverse Primer (10 pmol/µl)	0.1	0.25
DNA (10 ng/µl)	1	1
PCR water	1.8	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>

LightScanner HRMA assay was the only one that do not required any adjustment of solution as shown in Table 3-5.

**Table 3-5 LightScanner HRM Mix assay conditions for primer optimisation**

<b>Primer Concentration conditions</b>	<b>200 nM (µl)</b>
MasterMix	2
Forward Primer (10 pmol/µl)	0.5
Reverse Primer (10 pmol/µl)	0.5
DNA (10 ng/µl)	1
PCR water	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>5</b>

Reactions using the optimum assay conditions were performed in a 384-well plate prepared using an epMotion 5075 robot (Eppendorf). Reactions were mixed using a MixMate (Eppendorf), and briefly spun in a centrifuge for a minute. The plate was loaded into the LightCycler® 480 (Roche). The amplification were run according to the optimised conditions and the cycle was applied as shown in Table 3-6. Analysis of HRM curves was carried using the LightCycler® 480 Gene Scanning software v.1.5.0 (Roche) to visualise fluorescence data using normalisation, temperature-shifting, and difference plotting, and then analysed using the automated grouping functionalities. During the high-resolution melting step that followed amplification, the software records a large number of fluorescence data points per for each change in temperature. This altered fluorescence during an experiment can be used to measure temperature- induced DNA dissociation during High Resolution

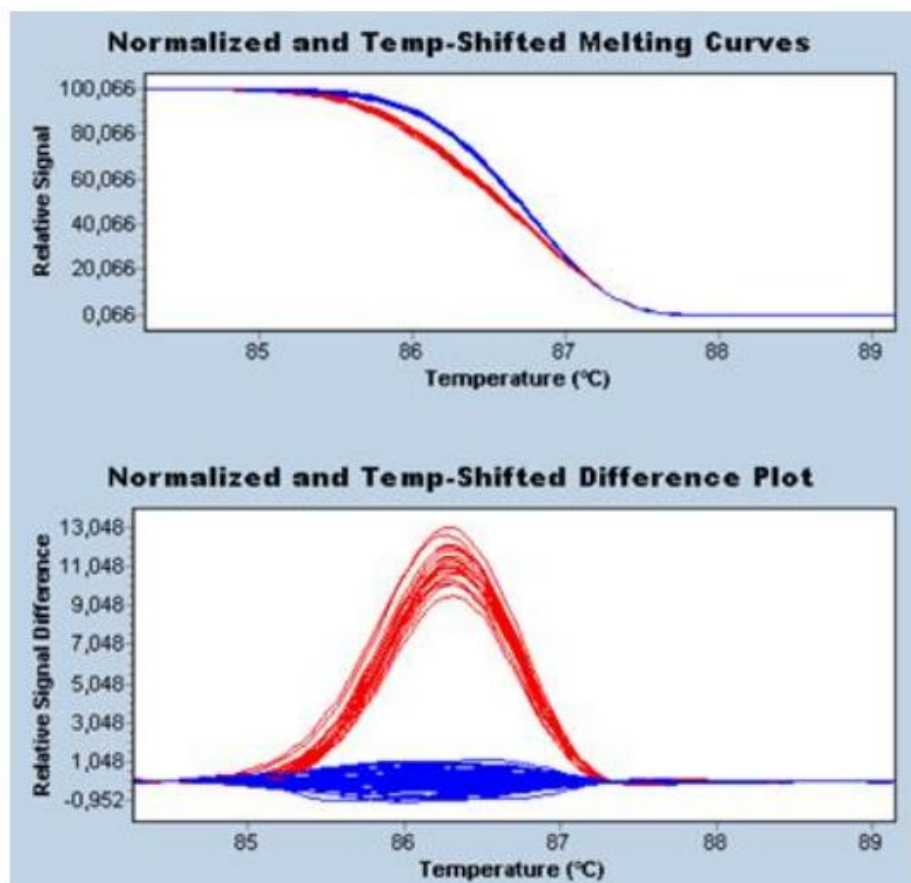
Melting. The melting profile of the amplicon depends on the GC content, sequence, length and heterozygosity, therefore, any sequence variations will result in heteroduplexes with a different melt curve shape compared to the wild-type sequence.

**Table 3-6 HRM cycling conditions**

<b>Program name</b>	<b>Cycles</b>	<b>Analysis mode</b>	<b>Temp (°C)</b>	<b>Acquisition mode</b>	<b>Hold</b>	<b>Ramp rate (°C/s)</b>	<b>Acquisitions (per °C)</b>	<b>Sec Target (°C)</b>	<b>Step Size (°C)</b>	<b>Step delay (cycles)</b>
Pre-Incubation	1	None	95	None	10 min		None	0	0	0
Amplification	45	Quantification	95	None	10 s	4.8		0	0	0
			65	None	15 s	2.5		53	0.5	1
			72	Single	10 s	4.8		0	0	0
High Resolution Melting	1	Melting Curves	95	None	1 min	4.8				
			40	None	1 min	2.5				
			65	None	1 s	1				
			95	Continuous		0.02	25			
Cooling	1	None	40	None	10 s	2.5		0	0	0

### 3.2.1.3 Gene scanning analysis

The LightCycler® 480 Gene Scanning software (Roche) measured the decrease in fluorescence signal during the denaturation of double-stranded amplicons with temperature increased. Then the software generated plots of fluorescence signal over temperature, where the melting curves from the variant DNA can be distinguished from the wild type samples as shown in Figure 3-2, and more apparent diagram is shown in a difference plot.



**Figure 3-2 An example of HRMA reveals differences between wild-type (homozygous) and variants (heterozygous). Difference plot analysis allowed to differentiate between homozygous (blue) and heterozygous (red) samples.**

### **3.2.2 Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)**

PCR is a basic molecular genetics technique, where applying the ability of DNA polymerase to synthesis new strand of DNA complementary to the offered template strand. DNA polymerase synthesis of a strand complementary requires two specific designed oligonucleotide primers.

#### **3.2.2.1 General PCR principle**

The principle of PCR requires three major steps: DNA melting, primer annealing and DNA polymerase elongation. During DNA melting step, the double strands of DNA are physically separated by disrupting the hydrogen bonds between complementary bases at a high temperature (usually performed at 95°C) for about 30 seconds to 5 minutes, yielding single-stranded DNA template. In primer annealing, temperatures are usually between 50 - 70°C depending on the primer-template  $T_m$ . The optimal re-annealing temperature is about 5°C lower than the primer-template allowing annealing of the primers to the single-stranded DNA template. Generally, the heat-stable DNA polymerase requires an efficient elongation temperature at about 70 - 75°C. In the presence of heat-stable DNA polymerase and DNA precursors – the four deoxynucleoside triphosphates, dATP, dCTP, dGTP, and dTTP, the primers initiate the synthesis of new DNA strands which are complementary to the individual DNA strands of the target DNA segments. The primer concentration is another essential factor, generally the optimal concentration is between 0.1 and 0.5  $\mu\text{M}$  for most PCR applications. Sufficient optimal primer concentrations increase possibility of mismatches and yielding non-specific PCR.

The electrorepulsive forces between the DNA strands are weakened by the presence of cations in PCR buffers, such as  $\text{K}^+$  (potassium) and  $\text{NH}_4^+$  (ammonium) that leading to a neutralisation on the negatively charged phosphate groups of the DNA backbone. Hence, the annealing process between the primer and the templates occurs, when the repulsive forces are reduced.

And it also maintains the high ratio of specific to nonspecific primer-template binding over a wide temperature range.

Furthermore, the additional magnesium ions ( $Mg^{2+}$ ) to the reaction mix stabilises primer annealing, influences enzyme activity and increases the  $T_m$  of dsDNA.  $Mg^{2+}$  also forms soluble complexes with dNTPs in the reaction mix to produce the actual substrate that the polymerase recognises. The optimal concentration for each deoxynucleoside triphosphate (dNTP) to minimize polymerase error is 200  $\mu M$ . Other solutions such as dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), betaine, and glycerol are also used to improve the amplification efficiency by melting the secondary structures and decreasing non-specific products.

### **3.2.2.2 General optimisation of the PCR reaction**

The primers were optimised using four common master mix conditions with altered  $MgCl_2$  concentration and the inclusive or exclusive of betaine as shown in Table 3-7 on MWG-HT Primus 96 thermocycler.



**Table 3-7 PCR primer optimisation layout**

<b>Component</b>	<b>Volume (<math>\mu</math>l)</b>			
	<b>2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> + Betaine</b>	<b>2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> + No Betaine</b>	<b>2.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> + Betaine</b>	<b>2.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> + No Betaine</b>
10 X Buffer	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Betaine 5M	5	0	5	0
50 mM MgCl <sub>2</sub>	1	1	1.25	1.25
25 mM dNTP	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
F primer (10 pmol/ $\mu$ l)	1	1	1	1
R primer (10 pmol/ $\mu$ l)	1	1	1	1
Taq polymerase (1 U/ $\mu$ l)	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
DNA 25 ng/ $\mu$ l	2	2	2	2
Water	11.8	16.8	11.55	16.55
Total volume	25	25	25	25

For amplifying the PCR products, three standard PCR programs were applied such as Standard 55°C, Standard 60°C and Touchdown as shown below. In order to achieve the most efficient PCR amplification, it was essential to adjust the annealing temperature and the number of cycles in these experimental protocols.

The three standard cycling conditions were:

Standard 55°C (STD55)	Standard 60°C (STD60)	Touch Down (MHTD)
Lid heated to 105 °C	Lid heated to 105 °C	Lid heated to 105 °C
Products denatured at 94 °C for 5 minutes	Products denatured at 94 °C for 5 minutes	Products denatured at 94 °C for 5 minutes
35 cycles of	35 cycles of	3 cycles of
94°C - 30 seconds	94°C - 30 seconds	94°C - 30 seconds
55°C - 30 seconds	60°C - 30 seconds	63°C - 30 seconds
72°C - 30 seconds	72°C - 30 seconds	72°C - 30 seconds
		3 cycles of
Hold at 72°C - 10 minutes	Hold at 72°C - 10 minutes	94°C - 30 seconds
Store at 4°C	Store at 4°C	60°C - 30 seconds
		72°C - 30 seconds
		3 cycles of
		94°C - 30 seconds
		57°C - 30 seconds
		72°C - 30 seconds
		3 cycles of
		94°C - 30 seconds
		54°C - 30 seconds
		72°C - 30 seconds
		3 cycles of
		94°C - 30 seconds
		51°C - 30 seconds
		72°C - 30 seconds
		3 cycles of
		94°C - 30 seconds
		48°C - 30 seconds
		72°C - 30 seconds
		Hold at 72°C - 10 minutes
		Store at 4°C

### **3.2.3 Agarose gel electrophoresis**

Agarose gel electrophoresis is the most effective technique to analysis the composition and quality of a nucleic acid sample. It is also used to determine the size of DNA fragments such as PCR products from 100 bases pairs (bp) to 25 kilo-bases pairs (kb) (Sambrook 2001). For this purpose, it is essential to run a standard marker containing fragments of known sizes, such as Hyperladder markers (Bioline). The principle of agarose gel electrophoresis is where the DNA is loaded into pre-cast wells in the gel and a current applied. The phosphate backbone of the DNA is negatively charged, therefore when placed in an electric field, DNA fragments will migrate to the positively charged anode. Because DNA has a uniform mass/charge ratio, DNA molecules are migrated by size within an agarose gel in a pattern such that the moving distance is inversely proportional to the logarithm of its molecular weight (Helling et al. 1974). The rate of DNA migration through a gel is determined by the following: 1) size of DNA; 2) concentration of agarose; 3) DNA conformation (Aaij and Borst 1972); 4) voltage applied; 5) presence of dye; 6) type of agarose and 7) electrophoresis buffer. Dyes such as ethidium bromide are commonly used for both detecting and quantitating DNA, where its flat ring structure has ability to stack in between the bases in nucleic acids. After migration, the DNA stained with ethidium bromide can then be detected by its fluorescence when exposed to UV (ultraviolet) light

#### **3.2.3.1 The principle protocol of agarose gel electrophoresis**

##### **Buffer and solutions required:**

- 1X TBE running buffer: 45 mM Tris-borate, 1 mM EDTA.
- Gel staining dye: Ethidium bromide
- Loading dye: Biotaq red DNA polymerase
- Molecular size marker: Hyperladder IV or Hyperladder I (Bioline, UK)

First, an appropriate mass of agarose was weighted into a conical flask in order to prepare a w/v (weight/volume) percentage (%) solution. The concentration of agarose in a gel depends on the sizes of the DNA fragments need to be separated. Mostly 1% w/v of agarose was prepared with 1X TBE buffer in a conical flask. The mixture was then heated in a microwave oven for one or one and half minutes to allow the agarose to completely dissolve, and then cooled down to around 50 - 60°C. For gel staining, 10 mg/ml stock solution of ethidium bromide was added to make a final concentration of 0.5 µg/ml in the gel. After that, the gel was poured into a casting tray with appropriate combs, and the agarose was allowed to set for about 20 – 30 minutes at room temperature. Once set the combs were removed and the gel was placed into the electrophoresis gel tank with enough 1X TBE in the buffer tanks to cover the gel. The DNA samples were then added with a loading dye, Biotaq red DNA polymerase, it helps to track how far the DNA sample has migrated, and also allows the sample to sink into wells of the gel. 5 µl of the DNA samples and molecular size marker were loaded into separate gel wells. Then, the electrophoresis apparatus was connected to the power supply and run at 120 V (volt) for 30 minutes. When the electrophoresis was completed, the gel was removed from the gel tank and visualised under a UV transilluminator (UVP Gel-doc-it Imaging systems, UK), and then an image was captured using the camera attached to the gel doc system.

#### **3.2.4 PCR purification**

The quickest, cheapest and most flexible PCR purification is microCLEAN, which is a DNA clean-up reagent. These reagents purify dsDNA from reaction buffers, enzymes, primers, primer dimers or dNTPs that can interfere during sequencing reactions.

### **3.2.4.1 The protocol of microCLEAN**

#### **Buffers and solutions required:**

- MicroCLEAN (Microzone Limited, UK): 0.5 M NaCl, 1 mM Tris HCl pH 8.0, 0.1 mM EDTA, 20 % w/v PEG8000, 1.75 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>; All the above contents were mixed with 50 ml of PCR water (Sigma, UK) and the solution was heated gently so that it completely dissolved. The solution was then filter sterilised using a 0.45 µM filter.
- An equal volume of MicroCLEAN reagent was added to the DNA sample. The solution was mixed using a vortex for tubes or a Mixmate (Eppendorf, Germany) for plates and incubated at room temperature for 5 minutes.

#### **MicroCLEAN protocol for tubes:**

The mixture of DNA and microCLEAN solution in tubes was spun in a microcentrifuge at 13,000 rpm for 7 minutes. The supernatant was removed and the tubes were briefly spun again to remove all the liquid.

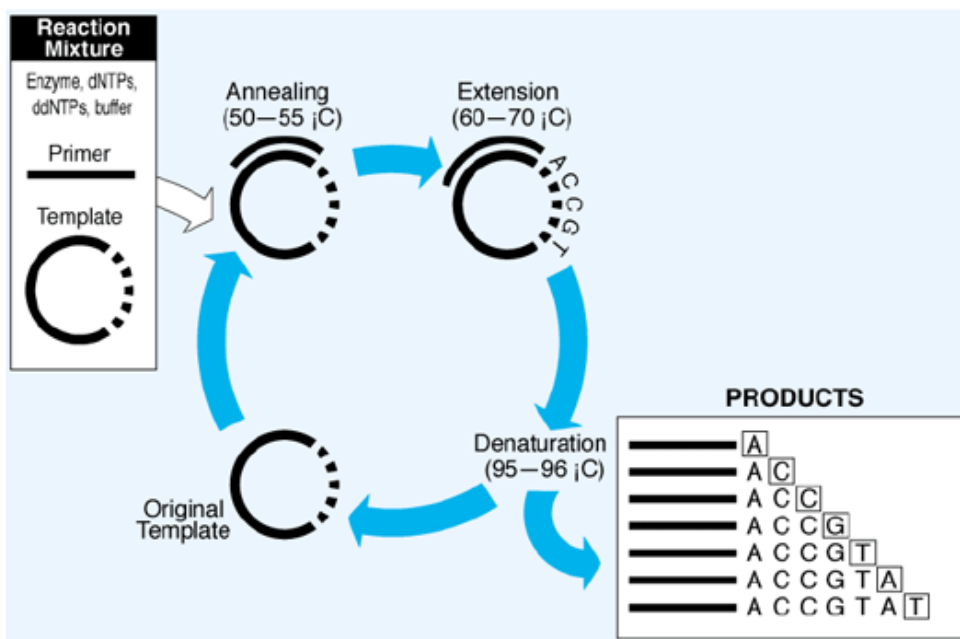
#### **MicroCLEAN protocol for 96 well plates:**

The mixture of DNA and microCLEAN solution in plates was spun in a centrifuge at 4,000 rpm for 40 minutes. The plate was placed upside down on a tissue in the centrifuge holder to remove the supernatant and spun at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds.

The both pellet from tubes or plates was resuspended in 5 µl PCR water and then rehydrated at room temperature for 5 minutes. The purified DNA was ready for further processing.

### 3.2.5 DNA sequencing

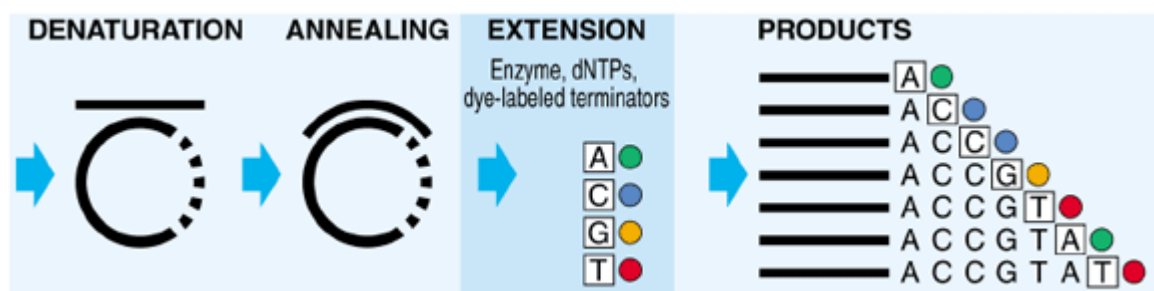
DNA cycle sequencing is a fluorescence-based cycle sequencing, which requires a DNA template, a sequencing primer, a thermal stable DNA polymerase, nucleotides deoxynucleotides (dNTPs) and dideoxynucleotides (ddNTPs), and buffer. The principle of this method is that fluorescent dyes are attached to the extension product of reactions that are involve successive rounds of DNA denaturation, primer annealing, and elongation in a thermal cycler to amplify linear extension products. These amplified linear extension products are terminated by one of the four fluorescent ddNTPs as shown in Figure 3-3. The optimised ratio of deoxynucleotides to dideoxynucleotides amplifies a balanced population of long and short extension products.



**Figure 3-3 DNA sequencing cycle (Taken from Big Dye Sequencing kit 3.1 manual, Applied Biosystems, UK)**

### 3.2.5.1 BigDye terminator sequencing reaction

BigDye terminator sequencing is a reaction using fluorescent fragments that generated by dye-labelled ddNTPs (dideoxynucleotide) complexes such as terminator of extension product. Because each four ddNTP - ddATP, ddCTP, ddGTP, or ddTTP terminators carries a unique fluorescent dye. The 3' terminal dideoxynucleotide (A, C, G or T) of the extension product is identified by the fluorescent dye that it carries (Figure 3-4).



**Figure 3-4 Schematic showed a cycle procedure of BigDye terminator cycle sequencing (Taken from Big Dye Sequencing kit 3.1 manual, Applied Biosystems, UK)**

PCR products were sequenced by BigDye Terminator v3.1 sequencing kit (Applied Biosystems, Warrington, UK) according to their manufacturer's instructions. Each sample was performed with two reactions, one using designed forward primer and the other one with the reverse primer, using the following reaction mixture and the cycling conditions as shown below (Table 3-8).

**Table 3-8 Reaction mix used for Big Dye sequencing reaction**

Reagent	Final concentration	Volume ( $\mu$ l)
Terminator ready reaction mix	1X	1
BigDye Sequencing buffer 5X	1X	1.5
10 $\mu$ M M13 primer F or R	0.32 pmol	0.32
Template (0.5 - 1 kbp PCR product)	(5 - 20 ng)	1
Water	As required	6.18
Total volume	10 $\mu$ l	10



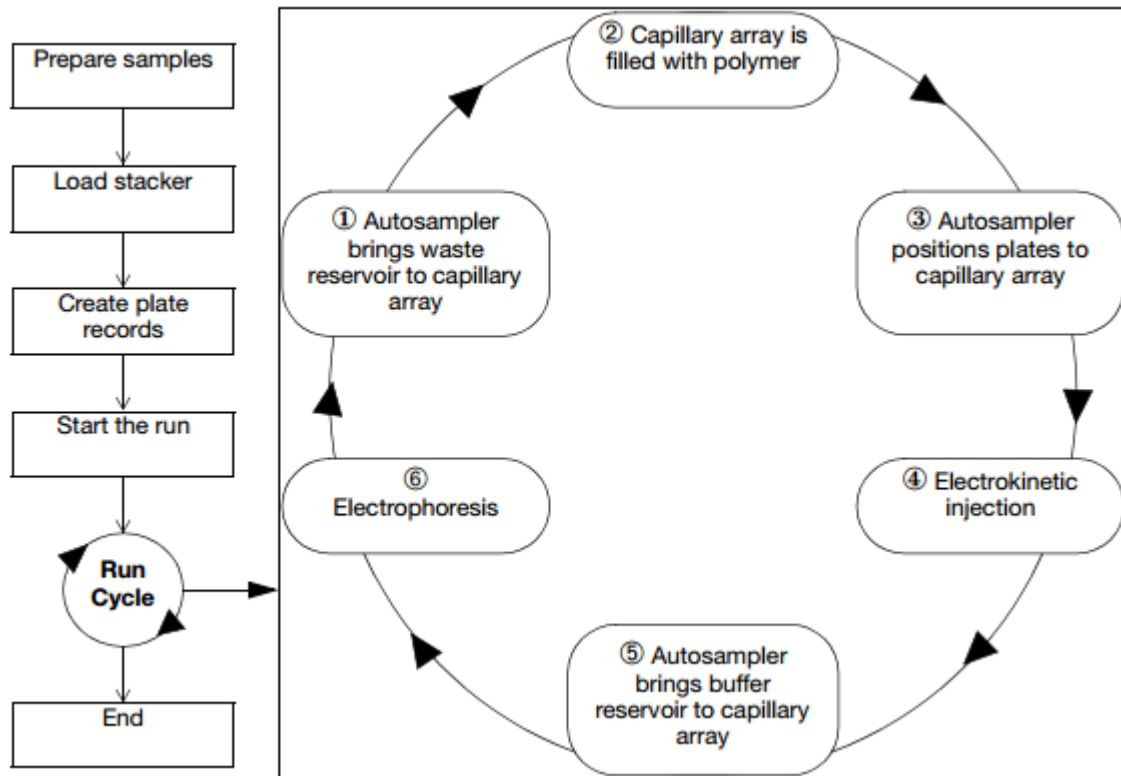
**Cycling conditions:**

- Heat the lid to 105°C
- Initial denaturation:  
94°C for 5 minutes
- 25 Cycles of-  
96°C - 10 seconds  
50°C - 5 seconds  
60°C - 4 minutes
- Store the reactions at 4°C

**3.2.5.2 DNA sequencing purification**

DNA sequencing purification is an important step to completely remove the excess dye terminators and salts from previous BigDye terminator sequencing reaction before electrophoresis analysis for generating clean sequencing data. Ethanol/EDTA precipitation method was applied for DNA sequencing purification in 96-well plates. For a 10 µl precipitation reaction in 96-well plates, 2.5µl of 125 mM EDTA and 30 µl of absolute ethanol was added directly to each sample. The reaction plate was mixed using a MixMate for 15 seconds, and then left at room temperature for at least 10 minutes to precipitate the extension products. The reaction plates were then spun in a centrifuge at 4,000 rpm for 60 minutes. In order to discarded supernatant, the reaction plate was inverted onto a paper towel and spun at 1,000 rpm for a minute. Afterwards, 30 µl of 70% ethanol was added to the reaction plates and mixed with a MixMate for 15 second. The plate was then centrifuged at 4,000 rpm for 10 minutes. The supernatant was discarded again as described above by inverting the reaction plates and brief centrifugation. The reaction plate was left at room temperature for 15 minutes to evaporate any residual ethanol. The dried pellets were resuspended with 15 µl of Hi-Di™ formamide (Applied Biosystems, UK) per well, a DNA denaturing reagent and sent off for sequencing at the Centre of Comparative Genomics,

Department of Biology, UCL and GOSH, York Way, London. The samples were then run on the 3730xl DNA Analyzer (Applied Biosystems, UK) (Figure 3-5).



**Figure 3-5 Diagram of the Applied Biosystems 3730xl DNA Analyzer run cycle steps (Manual guide of ABI Sequencing)**

### 3.2.5.3 DNA sequencing data analysis

Finch TV software was used to visualise of DNA sequence traces, the display an entire trace, linked to BLAST searching of the databases, and also has the ability to reverse complement sequences and traces. For analysis of DNA sequencing data, the Staden Package was performed with an assembly program consists of Gap4 and Pregap4. Gap4 performs assembly, contig joining, and assembly checking, repeat searching, experiment suggestion, read pair analysis and contig editing. Pregap4 provides a graphical user interface to set up the processing required to prepare trace data for assembly or analysis.

### 3.2.6 KASPar Genotyping Assay

The KBiosciences Competitive Allele-Specific PCR SNP genotyping system (KASPar) is the simplest and most cost effective and flexible way to determine SNP genotypes. This system relies on the discrimination power of a novel form of competitive allele specific PCR to determine the alleles at a specific locus within genomic DNA based on fluorescent resonance energy transfer (FRET). The system is comprised of two components:

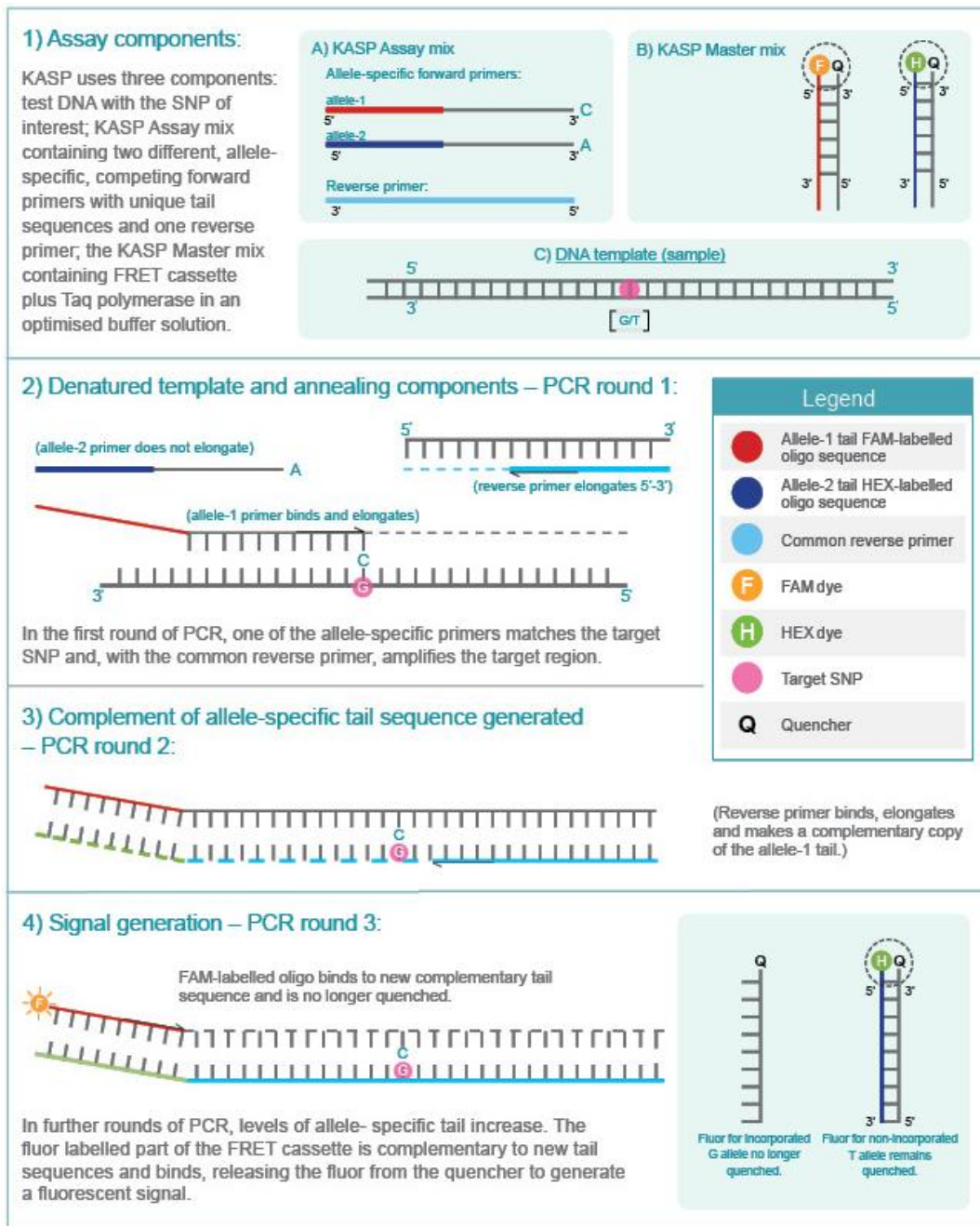
1. The KASP assay mix contains three non-labelled oligonucleotides (Figure 3-6): two allele-specific forward primers (one for each allele of the SNP) and one common reverse primer. The allele-specific forward primers are labelled with a unique tail sequence at the 5' end that corresponds with a universal FRET cassette; one labelled with FAM<sup>TM</sup> dye and the other with CAL<sup>TM</sup> Fluor Orange 560, both with quenchers bound at the 3' ends.
2. The KASP Master Mix contains *Taq* polymerase enzyme and the universal FRET cassettes passive reference dye 5-carboxy-X-rhodamine, succinimidyl ester (ROX), and MgCl<sub>2</sub> in an optimised buffer solution. The composition of reaction mix is described as below

**Table 3-9 Reaction mix for KASPar assay**

<b>Component</b>	<b>Concentration in Assay Mix (<math>\mu\text{M}</math>)</b>	<b>Volume in Assay Mix (<math>\mu\text{L}</math>)</b>
Allele specific primer F1 (100 $\mu\text{M}$ )	12	12
Allele specific primer F2 (100 $\mu\text{M}$ )	12	12
Common reverse primer R (100 $\mu\text{M}$ )	30	30
Water		46
Total		100

**Principle:**

During thermal cycling of PCR, the allele-specific forward primer binds to the template and elongates, thus attaching the tail 5' sequence to the newly synthesised strand. The complement of the allele-specific tail 5' sequence with fluor-labelled is then generated during subsequent rounds of PCR, enabling the FRET cassette to bind to the DNA. The FRET cassette is no longer quenched and emits fluorescence. Bi-allelic discrimination is achieved through the competitive binding of the two allele-specific forward primers. For instance, the genotype at a given homozygous SNP only one of the two possible fluorescent signals generates, whereas the heterozygous genotyping SNP generates a mixed fluorescent signal (Figure 3-6).



**Figure 3-6 Diagrammatic representation of KASPar reaction process (Taken from Genotyping chemistry – KASP, KBioscience LGC)**

### **3.2.6.1 Primer design for KASPar assay**

The primers for SNPs were designed using the Primer Picker software provided by KBiosciences. Approximately 25 bases on each side of SNP sequence was cut and pasted into the sequence input window and analysed using the provided software. The results consisted of two forward primers for the alternative alleles of the SNP and two reverse primers. These two reverse primers were optimised to find the best reverse primer for the reaction. A total of 16 sets of KASPar primers were designed and followed the standard protocol for analysis (Table 3-10).

**Table 3-10 Primer sets used for Kaspar genotyping.**

Name	Amino acid change	Primer sets sequence (5' to 3')
rs3760263	N/A	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTCATGCTCCCAGAGAGGACAAAGGGG
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTACTCCCAGAGAGGACAAAGGGA
		CP1-CAGCAATTTCAGAGCGTTCTTGGCAT
		CP2-GCGTCTTGGCATGCCACTGCAA
rs181400884	N/A	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTTCATGCTTGCCATGCCACTGCAAAGGAC
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTCTTGCCATGCCACTGCAAAGGAA
		CP1-ATGAATGAATGGCAGTACCCAGCAA
		CP2-AGGGGACTCCCAGAGAGGACAA
rs75486725	N/A	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTTCATGCTTGCAATGGCATGCCAAGAAC
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTCTTGCAATGGCATGCCAAGAAT
		CP1-GAGGTGCCACCTCCCCCTA
		CP2-TCCCCCTAACCCCGCAGCAATT
17_64873468	Arg6Arg	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTTCATGCTGATGAGTGCCTGCGGGAGG
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTAAGATGAGTGCCTGCGGGAGA
		CP1-GGCCCAAGCCACAGACAGCAAA
		CP2-GCTCAGCAGGGTCAGGGCCTT
rs146874664	Cys19Cys	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTTCATGCTGAGCAGTGTCTTTGCTGTCTGT
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTGAGCAGTGTCTTTGCTGTCTGC
		CP1-CGCGATACCCAGGAGGCCCAA
		CP2-GTAGTCGGTGCTGACCGGATA
rs71379998	Ala27Ala	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTTCATGCTGCCAGTAGTCGGTGCTGACC
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTAAGCCAGTAGTCGGTGCTGACT
		CP1-CAGTGTCTTTGCTGTCTGTGGCTT
		CP2-TGGCTTGGGCCTCCTGGGTAT
rs11652480	Leu34Leu	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTTCATGCTAATCACACCTCCTCCAGGTAC
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTCAATCACACCTCCTCCAGGTAT
		CP1-TGGCTTGGGCCTCCTGGGTAT
		CP2-GTATCGCGGTCAACCGACTA
17_64875098	Arg69Trp	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTTCATGCTGGTGAAGCAACGCCCCCG
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTAAGGTGAAGCAACGCCCCCA
		CP1-GTTCAAGAGGGACCTGGAAATGTGAT
		CP2-TGATTCTTGTCTCCACAGGTGAGGA
17_64875105	Arg71His	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTTCATGCTGGTGAAGGACGCGGGGGCG
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTAAGGTGAAGGACGCGGGGGCA
		CP1-CTGGGTGTTTCATGGGCATCACATAT
		CP2-GGCATCACATATTCTATGGTGAAGCAA
rs142916987	Arg127Gln	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTTCATGCTGACACATCCGTCCCCACCG
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTGGACACATCCGTCCCCACCA
		CP1-AGAGGATAAAGAAGATGCCAGAGACAAA
		CP2-AGATGCCAGAGACAAAGGCCAGTAT
rs149159754	Thr128Met	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTTCATGCTCCAAGAGACAAAGGCCAGTATCG
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTGCCAGAGACAAAGGCCAGTATCA
		CP1-ACATCGGACACATCCGTCCCCA
		CP2-GTTTATCCTGAACAACATCGGACACAT
17_64880644	Val146Met	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTTCATGCTAGAGCACCAAGCCCCACCAC
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTGTAGAGCACCAAGCCCCACCAT
		CP1-CTGCTGCCCAACCAAGCCTCT
		CP2-CCCTCTCCCCTGCTGCCCAA
17_64880674	Ile156Phe	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTTCATGCTCCTGTTGAGCATCTCATCGTTGAT
		AS2-GAAGGTGCGGAGTCAACGGATTCTGTTGAGCATCTCATCGTTGAA
		CP1-AACCAAGCCTCTCTCTCGTGGT
		CP2-TGGTGGGCCTGGTGTCTACAT

Name	Amino acid change	Primer sets sequence (5' to 3')
17_64880699	Thr164Leu	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTCATGCTGAAGTAGGTCTCTGCATCCTTGG
		AS2-GAAGGTCCGAGTCAACGGATTGAAGTAGGTCTCTGCATCCTTGA
		CP1-GCTCTACATCTCCAGCATCAACGAT
		CP2-CCAGCATCAACGATGAGATGCTCAA
rs187075595	Ala182Ser	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTCATGCTGTTAAAAGGAAGGAGATGGCGGC
		AS2-GAAGGTCCGAGTCAACGGATTGTTAAAAGGAAGGAGATGGCGGA
		CP1-AACTACAAGTATGGGTGGTC
		CP2-ACAAGTATGGGTGGTTCGTTGCCTT
rs41280112	His233Tyr	AS1-GAAGGTGACCAAGTTCATGCTGACCCAGGCGTCTGGGTG
		AS2-GAAGGTCCGAGTCAACGGATTCTGACCCAGGCGTCTGGGTA
		CP1-CGGCTGAGCAACTGCTCCGATT
		CP2-TCCGATTACTCAGGCCAGTTCCTA

### 3.2.6.2 Optimisation of KASPar genotyping assay

The KASPar genotyping reactions of each primer sets were optimised as described in Table 3-11. The optimum conditions then carried out the PCR reaction for cases and controls on 384-well plates containing dried 10 ng of DNA. For each genotyping SNP, the master mix assay was prepared in bulk and dispensed in the 384-well plates using Eppendorf eMotion 5075. The reactions were mixed using a Mixmate and spun in a centrifuge briefly before loading into an LC480 (Roche). The PCR cycling conditions for KASPar genotyping were used as showed in Table 3-12.



**Table 3-11 Kaspar Optimisation layout**

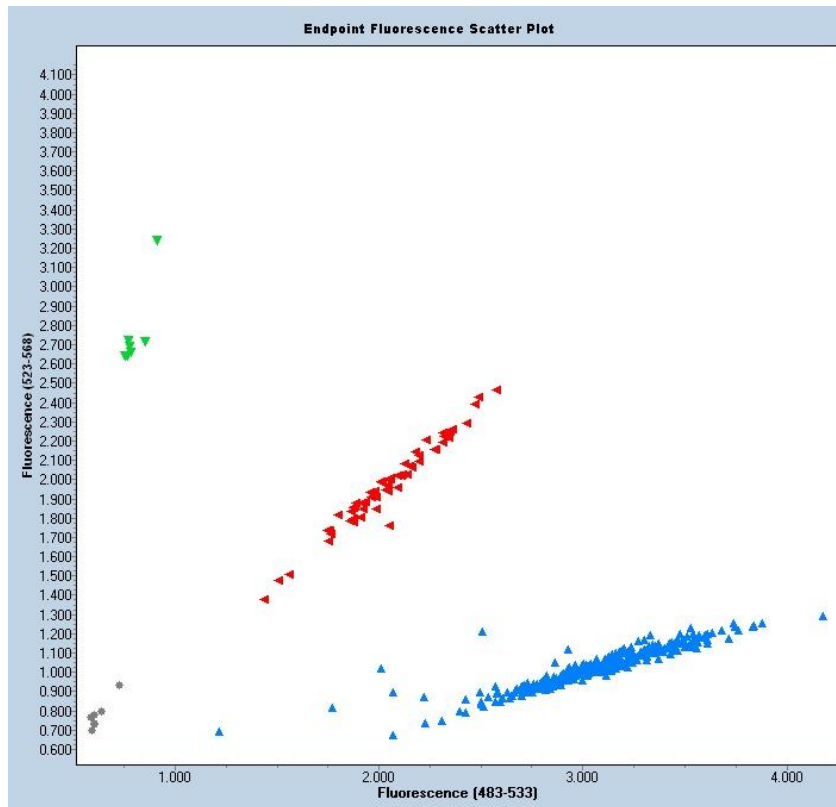
<b>Component</b>	<b>Volume (µl)</b>					
	<b>1.8 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub></b>	<b>2.2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub></b>	<b>2.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub></b>	<b>2.8 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub></b>	<b>1.8 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> + 5% DMSO</b>	<b>1.8 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> + 10% DMSO</b>
DNA (10 ng/µl)	1	1	1	1	1	1
KASP Reaction mix (2x)	2	2	2	2	2	2
Assay mix	0.055	0.055	0.055	0.055	0.055	0.055
MgCl <sub>2</sub>	0	0.032	0.56	0.8	0	0
H <sub>2</sub> O	0.945	0.913	0.385	0.145	0.745	0.545
DMSO	0	0	0	0	0.2	0.4
Total reaction volume	4	4	4	4	4	4

**Table 3-12 Kaspar cycling conditions: Dual colour hydrolysis probe/UPL probe program on LC480**

Program name	Cycles	Analysis mode	Temp (°C)	Acquisition mode	Hold	Ramp rate (°C/s)	Acquisitions (per °C)	Sec Target (°C)	Step Size (°C)	Step delay (cycles)
Hot start activation	1	None	94	None	15 min					
1st amplification	20	Quantification	94	None	10 s	2.5		0	0	0
			57	Single	5 s	2.5		0	0	0
			72	None	10 s	4.8		0	0	0
2nd amplification	18	Quantification	94	None	10 s	2.5		0	0	0
			57	Single	20 s	2.5		0	0	0
			72	None	40 s	4.8		0	0	0
Reading	1	Melting Curves	40	None	1 s	2.5				
			41	Continuous		0.06	5			
3rd amplification	3	Quantification	94	None	10 s	2.5				
			57	Single	20 s	2.5				
			72	None	40 s	4.8				
Reading 1	1	Melting Curves	40	None	1 s	2.5				
			41	Continuous		0.06	5			
4th amplification	3	Quantification	94	None	10 s	2.5				
			57	Single	20 s	2.5				
			72	None	40 s	4.8				
Reading 2	1	Melting Curves	40	None	1 s	2.5				
			41	Continuous		0.06	5			
Cooling	1	None	40	None	10 s	2.5		0	0	0

### 3.2.6.3 Endpoint genotyping analysis

The KASP assays were run on a Light Cycler LC480 (Roche) and analysed using the Endpoint genotyping LC480 software (Figure 3-7).



**Figure 3-7** An example of the endpoint analysis of rs41280112 performed after KASPar PCR reaction. Genotyping results are clustered into four different colour dots: blue and green triangles indicate homozygous individuals for the SNP (AA/aa), red triangles indicate heterozygous (Aa) individuals, grey circles indicate negative samples.

### 3.2.6.4 Analysis of replication data

The diseases association of *CACNG5* were further refined with additional data from the European ancestry subjects in the 1,000 genome project, UK10K and Swedish whole exome sequencing data.

### 3.2.6.5 1000 Genomes Projects

The 1,000 Genomes Projects (<http://www.1000genomes.org>) was the first sequencing project involving a large number of people to provide a comprehensive resource on human genetic variation. The subjects were recruited worldwide, where included 286 participants with East Asian ancestry, 246 participants with African ancestry, 379 participants with European ancestry, and 181 Americas ancestry. Those subjects have no associated medical or phenotype data; hence the genetic variation data was used as control samples to refine the gene association study in this project with SCZ or BPD. Data for SNPs in the region surrounding and including the gene was extracted from the European ancestry samples in 1,000 genomes database located at FTP directory /vol1/ftp/release/20110521 at <ftp.1000genomes.ebi.ac.uk> using a windows version of tabix. Tabix indexes a TAB-delimited genome position file *in.tab.bgz* from a position sorted and compressed input data file. Tabix was run with the following commands that were modified according to the gene:

```
tabix -h
```

```
ftp://ftp.1000genomes.ebi.ac.uk/vol1/ftp/release/20110521/ALL.chr.phase1_release_v3.2010  
1123.snps_indels_svsvs.genotypes.vcf.gz chr:position from-to file name.tabix
```

The extracted data was then opened in Microsoft Excel and all the letters, symbols and numbers were removed by command replacing. The genotypes were then re-coded with alleles of the SNP. The data was transposed to create a ped and a map file, and those files were merged with the SNP data from all other resources for the gene.

### 3.2.6.6 UK10K exome sequencing data

UK10K (<http://www.uk10k.org/>) is a large-scale sequencing project, which was a collaborative project between investigators at the Wellcome Trust Sanger Institute and clinical experts in genetic diseases. 5,500 participants were diagnosed with a variety of disease phenotypes, including SCZ as well as other disorders such as obesity, autism disorder, familial hypercholesterolemia, thyroid disorder, learning disabilities, ciliopathies, congenital heart disease, coloboma, neuromuscular disorders, and rare disorders including severe insulin resistance. Within the disease arm of the project, there are 1,392 British samples with a SCZ diagnosis. Those individuals were whole-exome sequenced to 72x depth; hence, the generated data were sufficient to discover novel rare and low-frequency variants associated with the diseases investigated in UK10K. Similarly, 4,000 participants phenotyped as control subjects were supplied from the TwinsUK (<http://www.twinsuk.ac.uk/>) registry and the ALSPAC study (Avon Longitudinal Study of Parents and Children, Bristol University) (<http://www.bristol.ac.uk/alspac/>). This data is available via controlled access approved by the specified Data Access Committee (DAC) via the European Genome-Phenotype Archive (EGA) (Study ID EGAS00001000123). The SNP of the gene from sequencing data was extracted and performed using GeneSAOcs, which is custom software designed to extract information from Variant Call Format (VCF) files. Moreover, GeneSAOcs was slightly different to PLINK/SEQ, which using appropriate filter methods to correct data by only included 98% success rate in the sequencing. For instance, if the genotype calls were not made in more than 100 samples at a location, the SNP was excluded from the analysis. Secondly, the conditional genotype quality (GQ) encoded as a phred quality- the threshold was held at 30 as well as a lower limit on read depth at each location for each sample.

### **3.2.6.7 Swedish schizophrenia and control exome sequencing data**

The Swedish schizophrenia (Purcell et al 2014) cohort comprises 2,536 control subjects and 2,543 SCZ patients from Sweden for whom whole exome sequence data was available through controlled access via dbGap (Study ID phs00473.v1.p1). The SCZ participants were identified through the Swedish Hospital Discharge Register (Schizophrenia Psychiatric Genome-Wide Association Study (GWAS) Consortium 2011). The criteria were included two or more hospitalisations with a discharge diagnosis of SCZ, both parents were required to be Scandinavian descent, and age at 18 or above. By contrast, exclusive participants' criteria were included hospital register diagnosis of any disorder justifying a validity diagnosis of SCZ. The normal control participants were randomly selected from Swedish population registers with none hospitalised for SCZ or bipolar disorder, Scandinavian descent of both parents, age at 18 or above. The data was extracted and analysis performed using GeneSAOcs software as described above.

### **3.2.7 Association study – burden analysis**

Genotype and allele counts and minor allele frequencies were calculated for each individual SNVs found in the UCL case/control samples. Chi square ( $X^2$ ) test of association applied on individual variants was performed. However, since several SNVs were found as rare variants (minor allele frequency (MAF) > 0.05), where the Pearson  $X^2$  tests of each individual rare variants have low statistical power to detect association. Pooled burden analysis was applied in the UCL case/control sample, where group the rare variants together as assuming a dominant model to improve power over a 2 degree freedom test. For example, all nsSNVs that found in cases were grouped as a dominant model, where assumed phenotypes are affected by multiple variants in *CACNG5*. Table 3-13 showed the counts of nsSNVs found in *CACNG5* in UCL cases, where sum up each nsSNVs heterozygotes and/or mutated homozygotes into one big variant (total).

**Table 3-13 Example of ns SNV alleles counts for pooled burden analysis**

	BP n = 1073		SCZ n = 603		Control n = 941	
	0 0	1 0	0 0	1 0	0 0	1 0
<b>R69W</b>	1071	0	599	1	937	0
<b>R71H</b>	1067	1	595	0	941	0
<b>R127Q</b>	1071	2	596	0	916	0
<b>T128M</b>	1069	3	599	0	926	2
<b>V146M</b>	1070	0	601	2	907	0
<b>I156F</b>	1072	1	601	0	938	0
<b>T164L</b>	1071	0	598	1	940	0
<b>H233Y</b>	1019	55	562	38	910	30
<b>Total</b>	1011	62	561	42	909	32

Separate analyses were performed for different classes of variant such as non-synonymous, synonymous variants, and variants that found in promoter regions. The advantage of this approach is that it achieves a dimension reduction through aggregation of multiple variants into single units of analysis. Test of association were then performed on these aggregated variants (as shown in total in Table 3-13) using  $X^2$  test with merged genotypes from UCL genotyping result, the 1,000 Genome Project data, UK10K exome data, and the Swedish exome data. For these analyses a p-value less than 0.05 was regarded as significant.

### 3.2.8 Bioinformatical analysis

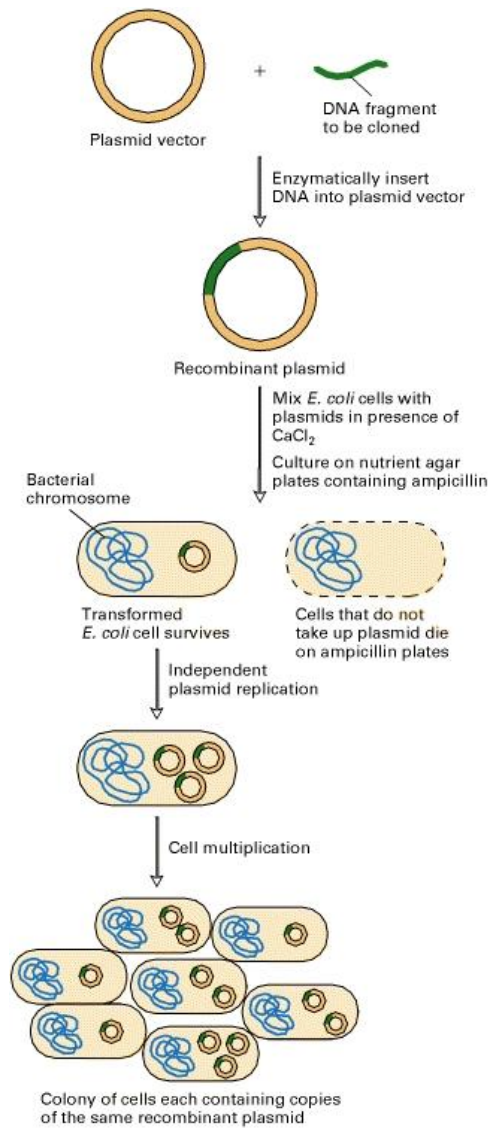
A variant was designated as “novel” if it was not listed on the SNP track from UCSC Genome Browser (assembly February 2009; <http://genome.ucsc.edu/cgi-bin/hgGateway>) or in the 1000 Genome Project (<http://www.1000genomes.org/>). Nucleotide positions correspond to genomic sequence positions (NCBI build 36) in *CACNG5* cDNA (924 bases; chr17:64,831,235 – 64,881,603). All rare variants were investigated for possible functional consequences using the following tools: (i) prediction of alteration of transcription factor binding – TESS (<http://www.cbil.upenn.edu/cgi-bin/tess/tess>); (ii) prediction of functional effects of amino acid substitutions, i.e. benign/possibly damaging/probably damaging – PolyPhen2 (<http://genetics.bwh.harvard.edu/pph2/>) and possibly have a deleterious effect on

the protein – SIFT (<http://sift.jcvi.org/>) and Mutation Taster (<http://www.mutationtaster.org/>); (iii) localisation in protein domains – Ensembl (<http://www.ensembl.org/index.html>) and Uniprot (<http://www.uniprot.org/>); (iv) comparison of amino acid sequence conservation through different species and subunits – HomoloGene ([http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/sites/entrez?cmd=Retrieve&db=homologene&dopt=MultipleAlignment&list\\_uids=15424](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/sites/entrez?cmd=Retrieve&db=homologene&dopt=MultipleAlignment&list_uids=15424)).

### **3.3 Preparation of *CACNG5* and AMPAR2 Constructs**

To achieve functional studies of those variants that were genotyped in the UCL cases/control samples it was essential to have cloned copies of the *CACNG5* and AMPA receptor GluR2 subunit gene (*GRIA2*). Gene cloning is a fundamental part of molecular biology, where a gene of interest is transferred from one organism to a self-replicating genetic element such as a bacterial plasmid. Bacterial plasmids are self-replicating extra-chromosomal circular DNA molecules, and are often used to generate multiple copies of the same gene (Figure 3-8). There are two main ways to achieve cloning: the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and the more traditional use of restriction enzymes and modifying enzymes to “cut and paste” the desired gene into cloning vectors, which can then be replicated using live cells, most commonly *E. coli*. Investigation of the effect of introducing variants into these genes then allows analysis of the possibility that they may affect their protein function and expression in animal cultured cells.





**Figure 3-8 Basic procedure for DNA (gene) cloning in a plasmid vector. (Taken from Health Science Academy - [http://academygenbioii.pbworks.com/w/page/37767821/Chapter%2020%20Blog%3A%20Genetic%20Technology%20\(Larissa\)](http://academygenbioii.pbworks.com/w/page/37767821/Chapter%2020%20Blog%3A%20Genetic%20Technology%20(Larissa)))**

### 3.3.1 Plasmid vectors

Plasmid vectors replicate independently in host bacterial cells and facilitate the manipulation of a newly created recombinant DNA. Other properties of vectors include that they contain a multiple cloning site that contains a number of unique restriction endonuclease cleavage sites and carrying a selectable marker to distinguish the host cells carrying the vectors from the host cells that do not contain a vector.

#### **pCR4-TOPO cloning vector:**

The pCR4-TOPO cloning vector (Figure 3-9) was provided to carry fully sequenced Homo sapiens *CACNG5* complementary DNA (cDNA) cloned (IMAGE: 8069139; Source BioScience, UK). For plasmid expression in mammalian cells, the plasmid vectors requires an enhancer promoter region from either the human cytomegalovirus (CMV), the simian virus 40 (SV40), or the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase (HS-TK) to drive transcription. The CMV promoter induces high-level constitutive expression in a variety of mammalian cell lines. In fact, pCR-TOPO vector does not contain any of these high level constitutive expression promoter regions; hence, the further sub-cloning of Homo sapiens *CACNG5* cDNA into a pCMV-Tag 4 vector was required. According to manufacturer's vector description, the cDNA of *CACNG5* was reversely inserted into TOPO cloning site, where contains several restriction enzyme sites such as Pst1, EcoR1 and Not1, whereas pCMV-Tag 4 vector has a multiple cloning site region contains Pst1 and Not1 restriction enzyme sites. The process of traditional restriction enzyme sub-cloning for Homo sapiens *CACNG5* cDNA is described more detailed below 3.3.2 section.

LacZα initiation codon

M13 Reverse priming site | T3 priming site

201 CACACAGGAA ACAGCTATGA CCATGATTAC GCCAAGCTCA GAATTAACCC TCACTAAAGG  
 GTGTGTCCTT TGTCGATACT GGTACTAATG CGGTTTCGAGT CTTAATTGGG AGTGATTTC

Spe I Pst I Pme I EcoR I PCR Product EcoR I Not I

261 GACTAGTCCT GCAGGTTTAA ACGAATTTCG CCTT AAGGGC GAATTCGCGG  
 CTGATCAGGA CGTCCAAATT TGCTTAAGCG GGA TTCCCG CTTAAGCGCC

T7 priming site M13 Forward (-20) priming site

311 COGCTAAATT CAATTCGCC TATAGTGAGT CGTATTACAA TTCACTGGCC GTCGTTTAC  
 GGCGATTTAA GTTAAGCGGG ATATCACTCA GCATAATGTT AAGTGACCGG CAGCAAAATG



**Comments for pCR<sup>®</sup>4-TOPO<sup>®</sup>**  
 3956 nucleotides

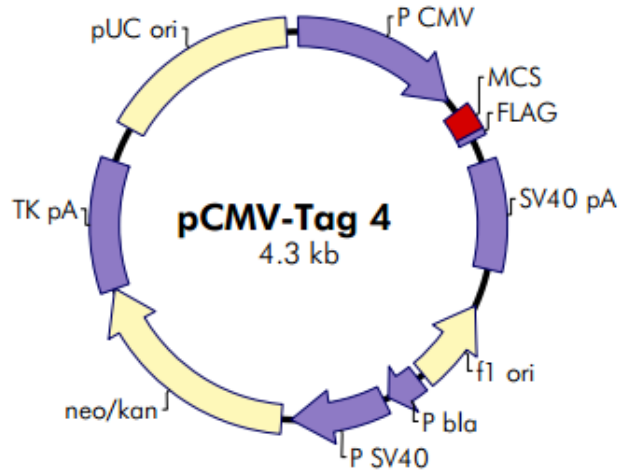
- lac* promoter region: bases 2-216
  - CAP binding site: bases 95-132
  - RNA polymerase binding site: bases 133-178
  - Lac repressor binding site: bases 179-199
  - Start of transcription: base 179
  - M13 Reverse priming site: bases 205-221
  - LacZα-*ccdB* gene fusion: bases 217-810
    - LacZα portion of fusion: bases 217-497
    - ccdB* portion of fusion: bases 508-810
  - T3 priming site: bases 243-262
  - TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning site: bases 294-295
  - T7 priming site: bases 328-347
  - M13 Forward (-20) priming site: bases 355-370
  - Kanamycin promoter: bases 1021-1070
  - Kanamycin resistance gene: bases 1159-1953
  - Ampicillin (*bla*) resistance gene: bases 2203-3063 (c)
  - Ampicillin (*bla*) promoter: bases 3064-3160 (c)
  - pUC origin: bases 3161-3834
- (c) = complementary strand

**Figure 3-9 Circular map of the pCR4-TOPO vector (Taken from Invitrogen, UK)**

**pCMV-Tag 4 vector:**

pCMV-Tag 4 vectors is an epitope tagging mammalian expression vectors with a C-terminal FLAG tagging (Invitrogen) (Figure 3-10). In addition to the features of this vector, the cytomegalovirus (CMV) promoter allows constitutive expression of the cloned DNA in a wide variety of mammalian cell lines. The neomycin-resistance gene is under control of both the prokaryotic b-lactamase promoter to provide kanamycin resistance in bacteria and the SV40 early promoter to provide G418 resistance in mammalian cells. The multiple cloning site (MCS) of the pCMV-Tag vectors allow for a variety of cloning strategies, resulting in C-terminal functions with FLAG. The relative location of the feathers for this vector is also shown in Table 3-13. Because of these features, the Homo sapiens *CACNG5* cDNA from pCR4-TOPO vector was then sub-cloned into pCMV-Tag4 via their Pst1 and Not1 restriction enzyme cut and paste (as described more detail in section 3.3.2).

### pCMV-Tag 4 Vector Map



### pCMV-Tag 4 Multiple Cloning Site Region (sequence shown 620? 39)

<sup>T3 promoter</sup>  
 A ATT AAC CCT CAC TAA AGG GAA CAA AAG CTG <sup>Sac I</sup> GAG CTC <sup>BstX I</sup> CAC <sup>Sac II</sup> CGC GGT <sup>Not I</sup> GGC GGC CGC TCT A...

<sup>Srf I</sup> <sup>BamH I</sup> <sup>Pst I</sup> <sup>EcoR I</sup> <sup>EcoR V</sup> <sup>Hind III</sup> <sup>Acc I/Sal I</sup>  
 ...GC CCG GGC GGA TCC CCC GGG CTG CAG GAA TTC GAT ATC AAG CTT ATC GAT ACC GTC GAC\*...

<sup>Xho I</sup> <sup>FLAG tag</sup>  
 ...CTC GAG GAT TAC AAG GAT GAC GAC GAT AAG TAG <sup>STOP</sup> GGCCCGGTACCT...

<sup>T7 promoter</sup>  
 ...TAATTAATTAAGGTACCAGGTAAGTGTACCCAATTGGCCCTATAGTGAGTGCATTA  
 MULTIPLE STOP CODONS

\* In pCMV-Tag 4A, no bases inserted; in pCMV-Tag 4B, A inserted; in pCMV-Tag 4C, AA inserted

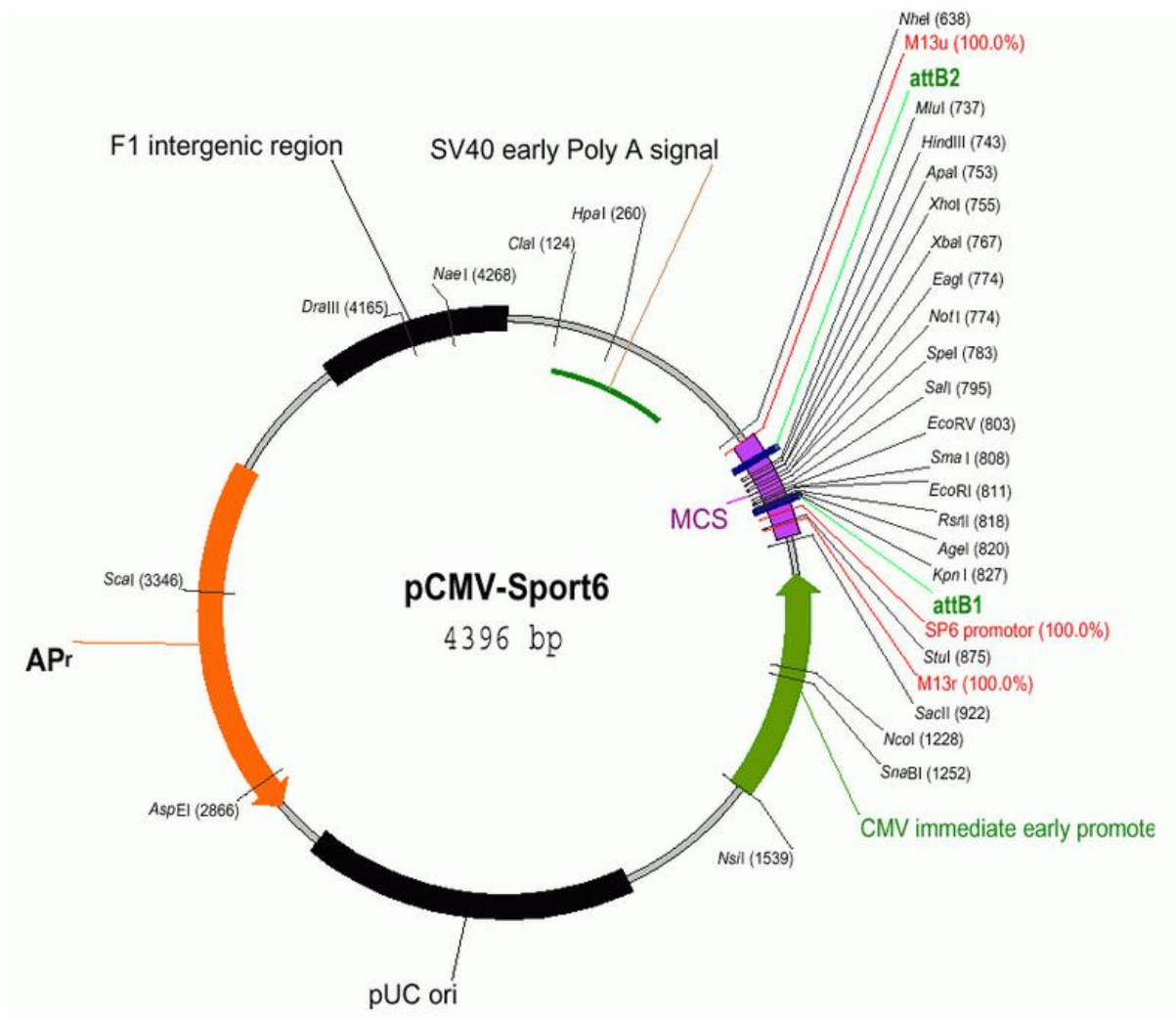
Figure 3-10 Circular map of the pCMV-Tag4 vector (Taken from Invitrogen, UK)

Table 3-14 A table corresponded to pCMV-Tag4 vector features and its position lists

Feature	Nucleotide Position
CMV promoter	1-602
T3 promoter and T3 primer binding site [5' AATTAACCCTCACTAAAGGG 3']	620-639
multiple cloning site	651-743
FLAG tag	744-767
T7 promoter and T7 primer binding site [3' CGGGATATCACTCAGCATAATG 5']	819-840
SV40 polyA signal	852-1235
f1 origin of ss-DNA replication	1373-1679
bla promoter	1704-1828
SV40 promoter	1848-2186
neomycin/kanamycin resistance ORF	2221-3012
HSV-thymidine kinase (TK) polyA signal	3013-3471

### **pCMV-Sport6 cloning vector:**

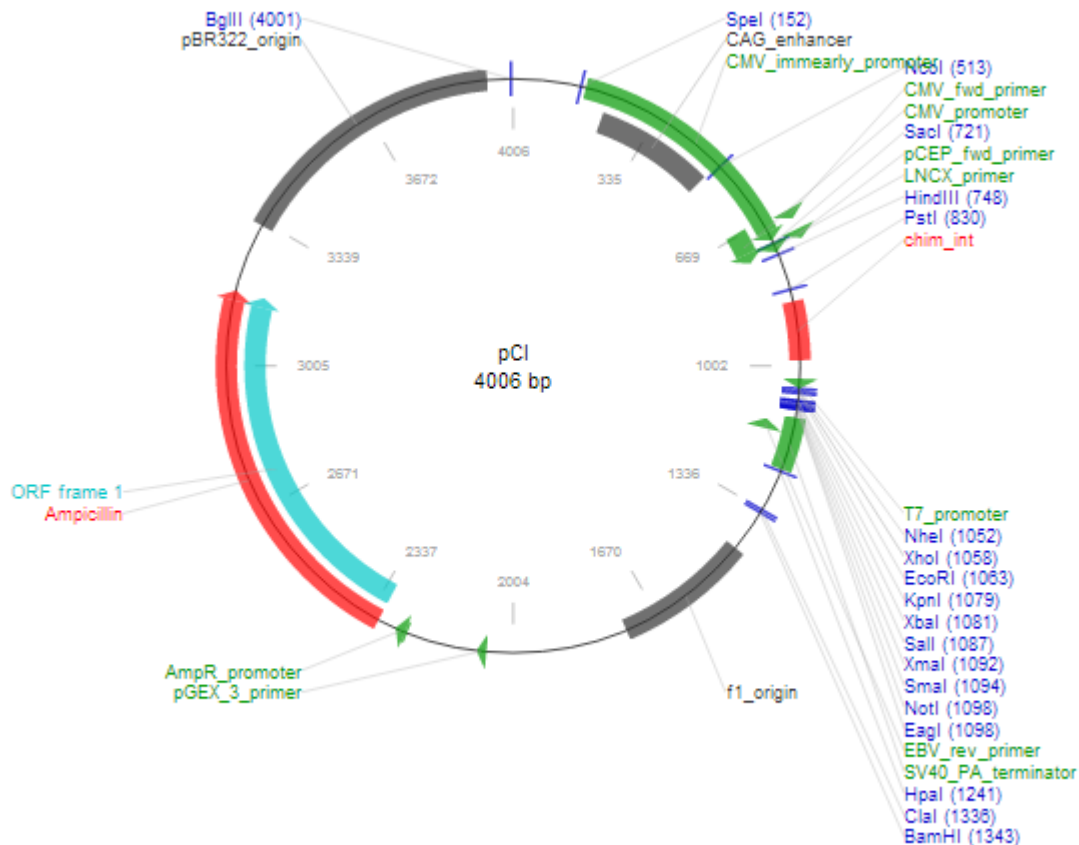
The cloned Homo sapiens glutamate receptor, AMPA receptor subunit 2 (*GRIA2*) into mammalian expression vector pCMV-Sport6 was also provided (IMAGE: 4215347; Source BioScience, UK). pCMV-Sport6 vector contained *GRIA2* was ready to express in mammalian cells, as it contains CMV and SV40 regions (Figure 3-11).



**Figure 3-11 Circular map of the pCMV-Sport6 vector (Taken from Invitrogen, UK)**

### **pCI-SEP-GluR2 (R) cloning vector:**

The cloned *Rattus norvegicus* glutamate receptor, AMPA receptor subunit 2 (*Gria2*) into mammalian expression vector pCI containing super-ecliptic pHluorin (SEP) coding sequence was provided from Addgene (Plasmid 24002). The SEP coding sequence was inserted three amino acids downstream of the predicted signal peptide cleavage site of the corresponding AMPAR subunit 2. The resultant product was then inserted into the pCI (Promega, Madison, WI) to generate pCI-SEP-GluR2 as shown in Figure 3-12.



**Figure 3-12 Circular map of the pCI vector (Taken from Promega, Madison, WI)**

Signal peptide in Gria2 was added to ensure that peptide sequences destined for either secretion or membrane integration cannot fold or misfold in the cytosol. Generally, cell surface membrane or secretory proteins such as AMPA receptors are directed to the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) following their translation (Higy et al. 2004). Hence, the presence of a signal peptide for targeting proteins to the ER is required, which is a small hydrophobic region of between 7 – 25 amino acids located at the N-terminus of that protein (Dev and Ray 1990). Initially, the signal peptide is translated by the ribosome, where it binds to a signal recognition particle (SRP). The binding of SRP transiently arrests translation and migrate the ribosome-SRP complex to the ER membrane via binding of SRP receptor (Gilmore et al. 1982, Walter and Blobel 1982). Once the complex arrived in the ER membrane, the signal peptide is cleaved, and the protein translation resumes (Connolly and Gilmore 1989). In this case, a predicted signal peptide sequence of 21 amino acids was located at the extreme N-terminal end of Gria2 (Everts et al. 1997)

SEP is an enhanced version of ecliptic pHluorin (EP), which is a pH-sensitive variant of green fluorescence protein (GFP). Generally, the excitation profile of native GFP possesses with a major peak at 395 nm and a minor peak at 475 nm measured with an emission maximum at 509 nm. In contrast, EP is almost invisible at pH values less than 6.0 (acidic conditions), but the fluorescence intensity increases with pH up to a maximum of 8.5 (Ashby et al. 2004, Miesenbock et al. 1998). For instance, targeted expression of EP to acidic secretory vesicles allows the real-time analysis of the exocytotic fusion of these vesicles to the plasma membrane where the pH becomes neutral, resulting in a corresponding increase in fluorescence. SEP tagging is generally applied for visualising AMPARs on the surface of neurons (Sankaranarayanan et al. 2000). The enhanced version of pH-sensitive GFP variant exhibits much brighter fluorescence compared to the EP. Thus, a chimera of SEP fused to the N-terminus of Gria2 (SEP-Gria2) acts as a marker for surface-expressed receptor.

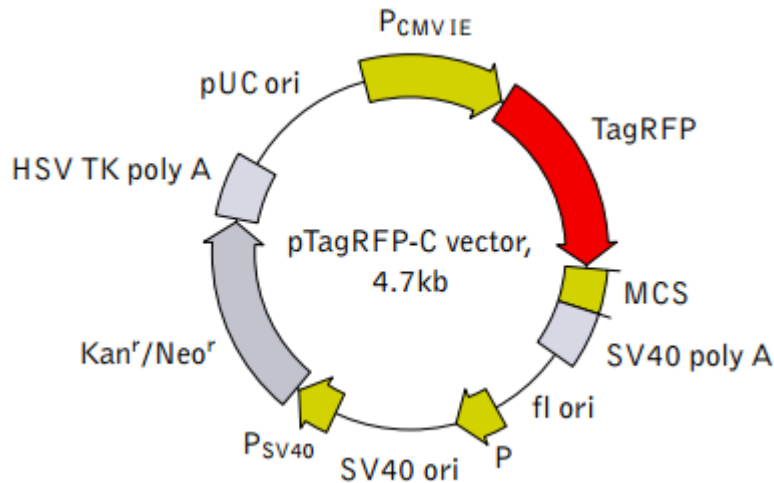


### **pTagRFP-C cloning vector:**

pTagRFP-C is a mammalian expression vector encoding red (orange) fluorescent protein TagRFP. The vector allows generation of fusions to the TagRFP C-terminus and expression of TagRFP fusion protein in mammalian cells (Figure 3-13). TagRFP codon usage is optimised for high expression in mammalian cells: Kozak consensus translation initiation site is generated upstream of the TagRFP coding sequence to increase mRNA translation efficiency. A multiple cloning site is located between TagRFP coding sequence and SV40 polyadenylation signal (SV40 polyA). Finally, the CMV promoter region provides strong, constitutive expression of TagRFP.

The vector backbone contains immediate early promoter of cytomegalovirus (pCMV-IE) for protein expression, SV40 origin for replication in mammalian cells expressing SV40 T-antigen, pUC origin of replication for propagation in *E.coli*, and f1 origin for single stranded DNA production. SV40 polyadenylation signals (SV40 poly A) direct proper processing of the 3'-end of the reporter mRNA. SV40 early promoter (pSV40) provides neomycin resistance gene (Neo) expression to select stably transfected eukaryotic cells using G418. Bacterial promoter (P) provides kanamycin resistance gene expression (Kan) in *E. coli*.

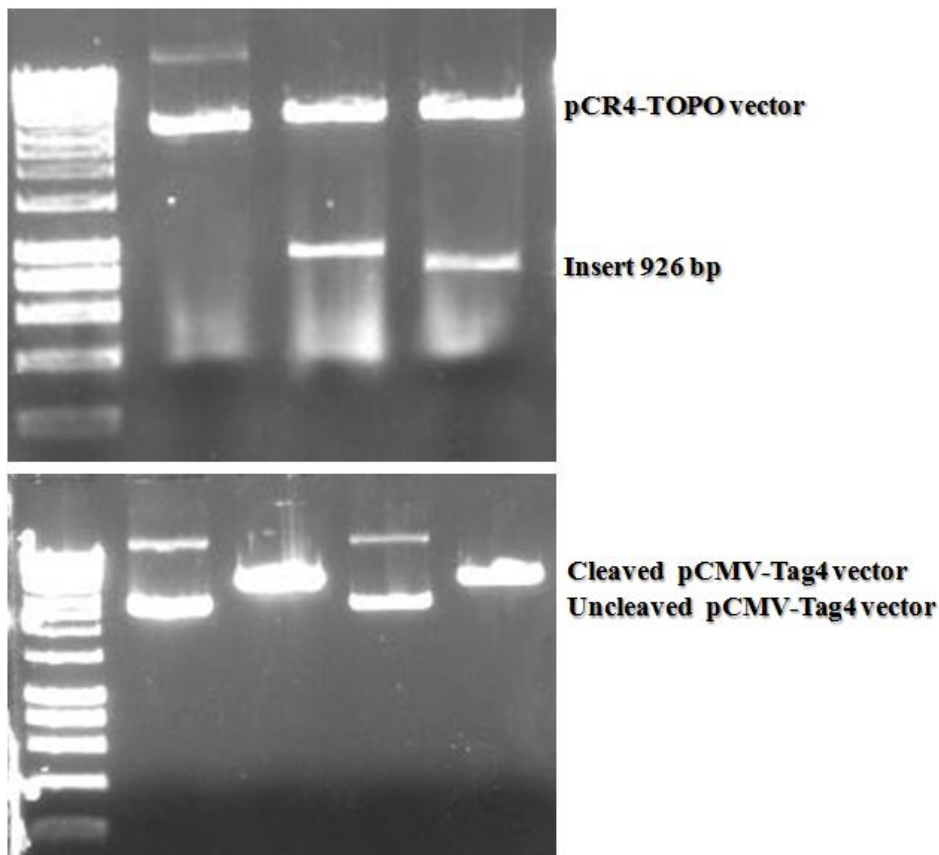
Homo sapiens *CACNG5* cDNA was also sub-cloned into MCS of this vector. It was expressed as a fusion to the TagRFP C-terminus when inserted in the same reading frame as tagRFP and no in-frame stop codons were present (more detail is described in section 3.3.2).



**Figure 3-13 Circular map of the pTagRFP-C vector (Taken from Evrogen, UK)**

### **3.3.2 Sub-cloning of *CACNG5* inserts into pCMV-Tag4 vectors via traditional restriction sites**

Upon sequence verification of the pCR4-TOPO clones containing 926 bp of *CACNG5* cDNA, this insert was subcloned into pCMV-Tag4 as destination vector resulting in a wild-type of *CACNG5* construct. pCMV-Tag4 vector was chosen, because of their basal transcriptional level difference between these two vectors. pCR4-TOPO vector lacks a constitutive promoter sequence result in low transcriptional level; by contrast, pCMV-Tag4 presents an SV-40 derived promoter and cytomegalovirus CMV promoter sequence to increase its transcriptional level. Two double digestion reactions using restriction enzymes (Pst1 and Not1) common to the pCR4-TOPO and pCMV-Tag4 vector of interest were performed. This process was to cut out the insert from the pCR4-TOPO vector and also cleave the pCMV-Tag4 vector. The restriction enzyme digest was performed in a volume of 20  $\mu$ l consisting of 2  $\mu$ l of 10X restriction enzyme buffer, 0.2  $\mu$ l of acetylated BSA (10  $\mu$ g/ $\mu$ l), 1  $\mu$ l of plasmid DNA (1  $\mu$ g/ $\mu$ l) and 14.8  $\mu$ l of sterile deionised water, and finally a 1  $\mu$ l of each restriction enzyme (10 U/  $\mu$ l).



**Figure 3-14 Restriction digestion of both pCMV-Tag4 and pCR4-TOPO for subcloning**

The mixture in the tube was mixed gently by pipetting and spun briefly and incubated at 37°C for 4 hours. In the double restriction enzyme digestion, the most optimal buffer for the activity of both enzymes was applied according to Promega Relative activity of Restriction Enzyme Buffer Guideline. The additional acetylated BSA in the digestion reaction was to stabilise the enzymes by protecting them from proteases, non-specific adsorption and harmful environmental factors such as heat, surface tension and interfering substances. After 4 hours incubation, the digested reaction mix was analysed by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis (see above) to confirm complete cleavage of the plasmid DNA and excision of the insert from the vector. Successful digestion of the pCR4-TOPO vector showed two bands of appropriate sizes for the vector and the insert on the gel (Figure 3-14 upper panel) and one clear band for the cleaved pCMV-Tag4 vector (Figure 3-14 bottom panel). The principle of DNA fragments

migration in agarose gel confirmed the supercoiled plasmids as uncut pCMV-Tag4 migrated more rapidly than linear plasmids as cleaved pCMV-Tag (Figure 3-14 bottom panel).

After gel confirmation, the 926 bp insert and 4,319 bp cleaved pCMV-Tag4 vector were then extracted directly from the gel using QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (Qiagen, UK) according to their manufacturer's instructions. The extracted DNA was then quantified using NanoDrop® ND-1000 Spectrophotometer (Thermo-Scientific, UK), and ligated using T4 DNA ligase (Promega, UK).

### 3.3.2.1 Ligation reaction of insert into pCMV-Tag4 vector

Initially the sticky ends 926 bp *CACNG5* digestion product was cloned into the pCMV-Tag4 sticky cloning vector following the protocol described below. A 3:1 molar ratio of insert:vector DNA was applied, and the amount of insert and vector was calculated using the formula showed as below:

$$\text{ng of insert} = \left[ \frac{\text{kb size of insert}}{\text{kb size of vector}} \times \text{ng of vector} \right] \times \text{Molar ratio of insert:vector}$$

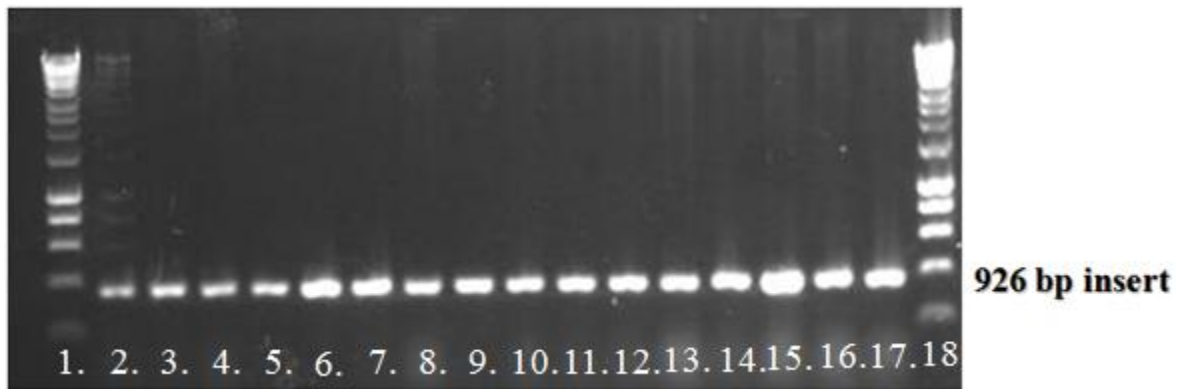
The ligation reactions were performed at 4°C overnight with a 10 µl volume of ligation mix consisting of 200 ng of pCMV-Tag4 vector, 35.33 ng of *CACNG5* insert, 1 µl of ligase buffer, 1 µl of T4 DNA ligase (3 u/µl), and deionised water. After the ligation reaction, the ligation mix was then used to transform 50 µl of maximum efficiency DH5α/XL-10 Gold competent cells according to the standard protocol described below in section 3.3.2.2.

### **3.3.2.2 Transformation**

50 µl of Max efficiency DH5α *E. coli* competent cells (Invitrogen) was briefly thawed on ice and transformed with 3 µl of the ligation mixture and incubated on ice for 30 minutes. After the incubation, a 42°C heat-shock was performed in a water bath for 45 seconds. The cells were immediately placed back on ice for 2 minutes. Then the cells were added to 450 µl of room temperature S.O.C medium and placed in a shaking incubator at 37°C for one hour at 225 rpm. Once the incubation time had elapsed, aliquots of 50 µl, 100 µl, and 200 µl of cells were spread on LB agar plates (LB media containing 1.5% agar under sterile conditions) containing 100 µg/ml kanamycin. Additional aliquots of 100 µl of competent cells were transformed in parallel with 50 pg of control DNA (pUC19) to determine the transformation efficiency. The plates were then inverted and incubated overnight at 37°C. Successfully transformed colonies survived on LB-amp agar plates due to the selection with kanamycin. Colony PCR of the transformed colonies was then used screen for the presence of the cloned insert.

### **3.3.2.3 Colony PCR for confirmation of the presence of the cloned insert**

The simplest and most time efficient method for screening plasmid inserts directly from bacterial colonies is colony PCR. The transformed colony on the plate was picked up using a sterile 10 µl pipette tip and dipped in a 96-well plate containing 5 µl of PCR water. And the tip was then used to inoculate into a fresh 15 ml falcon tube containing 3 ml of LB (Luria-Bertani) medium broth with kanamycin. For amplification of the 926 bp product, the PCR master mix was prepared as described in Table 3-7, and added to a 96-well plate containing colony cells. The optimum cycling conditions were applied based on the insert of interest. After the PCR amplification, the fragments were run on 1% agarose gel to determine their specificity (Figure 3-15).



**Figure 3-15 Identification of pCMV-Tag4 clones containing 926 bp *CACNG5* cDNA by colony PCR. Lanes 1 and 18 representing Hyperladder I; Lanes 2-17, randomly selected pCMV-Tag4 clones for screening**

#### **3.3.2.4 Sequence verification of plasmid DNA**

The inoculated falcon tubes containing single transformed colonies carrying with the vector along with the insert were grown overnight in a shaker with 225 rpm at 37°C. On the next day, the plasmid was isolated from the cultures using QIAprep Spin Miniprep Kit (Qiagen, UK) based on the manufacturer's protocol. The quantification of plasmid DNA was then applied using a NanoDrop® ND-1000 or NanoDrop 2000 Spectrophotometer (Thermo-Scientific, UK), and then sequenced at the Scientific Support Services at the Wolfson Institute for Biomedical Research (WIBR), UCL using *CACNG5* exon 3 forward and reverse primers.

#### **3.3.3 Sub-cloning of *CACNG5* inserts into pTagRFP-C vector via PCR amplification**

The advantages of applying additional red fluorescent tag protein (RFP) sequence at the N-terminus of *CACNG5* sequence is to allow the visualization of *CACNG5* proteins using both fixed and live cell images of fluorescent microscopy. Hence, the PCR forward primer was designed to include an ATG codon for an open reading frame site between REP sequence and *CACNG5* starting coding region. In this way, the transfection efficiency of *CACNG5* can be detected via fluorescence-activated cell sorting (section 3.5.2), and the appropriate antibodies can also target to RFP for western blot (section 3.5.5).

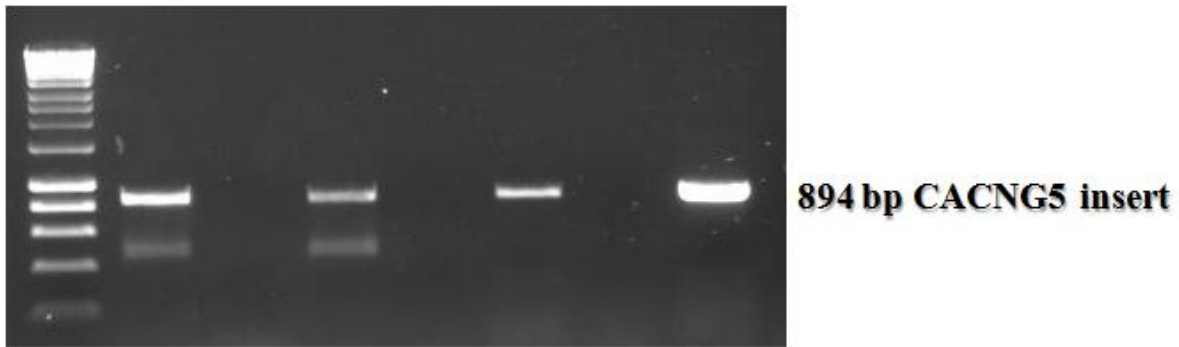
### 3.3.3.1 Amplification of a 894 bp CACNG5 with Xho1 and EcoR1 restriction sites

A 894 bp *CACNG5* without non-coding region PCR product with Xho1 and EcoR1 restriction sites were amplified using the primers showed below (Sigma-Aldrich, UK)

Forward Primer = 5'- TCAGATCTCGAGGAATGAGTGCC – 3'

Reverse Primer = 5' – ACTGCAGAATTCTCAGCAGGGTGAAGA – 3'

The master mix for PCR amplification consisting of 7.5 µl of 10X Pfx amplification buffer, 7.5 µl of 10X enhancer buffer, 0.5 µl of 50 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 0.3 µl of 25 mM dNTPs, 1 µl each of 10 pmol/µl forward and reverse primers, 0.4 µl of Platinum® Pfx DNA polymerase (Invitrogen, UK) and PCR water so added to a final volume of 23 µl and then dispensed into a 96-well plate containing 2 µl of 10 ng *CACNG5* insert. Platinum® Pfx DNA polymerase is a highly processive polymerase that possesses proofreading 3' to 5' exonuclease activity with fast chain extension capability. Polymerase activity was restored after a PCR denaturation step, where providing an automatic “hot start” for increased specificity, sensitivity, and yield of the PCR product. Both the vector and insert were denatured at 94°C for 5 minutes initially, and the PCR amplification was performed with 30 cycles of three steps cycling involving: denaturation at 95°C for 15 seconds, annealing at 55°C for 30 seconds, and extension at 68°C for 5 minute and 30 second. The last extension was at 72°C for 2 minutes and 30 second, and then maintained the reaction at 4°C. The size of the amplified fragment was further confirmed by running a 1% agarose gel with ethidium bromide and hyperladder I as the size marker (Figure 3-16).



**Figure 3-16 Verification of amplified fragment containing 894 bp CACNG5 insert. Lane 1 Hyperladder I; Lanes 2-7 represent amplified CACNG5 insert with different master mix conditions**

Upon verification, the amplified fragment band was extracted from the gel using Qiagen MinElute Gel Extraction Kit (Qiagen, UK) according to the manufacture's instruction. The purified amplified fragment was rehydrated with PCR water, and quantified using a NanoDrop 2000 Spectrophotometer (Thermo-Scientific, UK). And the sequence verification was performed at the WIBR, UCL using *CACNG5* exon 2 reverse and exon 4 forward primers.

### **3.3.3.2 Sub-cloning of the CACNG5 inserts into pTagRFP-C vectors**

Before sub-cloning the amplified *CACNG5* inserts, pTagRFP-C vectors were cleaved via traditional restriction enzyme digestion as described in section 3.3.2. Double restriction enzyme digestion was performed using both XhoI and EcoRI enzyme for vectors cleavage. After gel and sequence verification of both inserts and vector, ligation reactions were carried out using T4 DNA ligase as described in section 3.3.2.1. The plasmids were propagated in DH5 $\alpha$  /XL-10 Gold competent cells according to the protocol described in section 3.3.2.2 and isolated using Qiagen miniprep kits. The plasmid DNA was then verified by sequencing at WIBR, UCL



### **3.3.4 Mutating the *CACNG5* gene with each variant individually**

To investigate the effect of *CACNG5* variants found in UCL case/control samples, each single base of non-synonymous mutation was introduced into both wild-type *CACNG5* constructs via site-directed mutagenesis using the QuikChange II XL mutagenesis kit (Stratagene, UK) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The primer for mutating *CACNG5* constructs were designed using QuikChange Primer Design Program website available online at [www.agilent.com/genomics/qcpd](http://www.agilent.com/genomics/qcpd) and briefly described in section 3.3.4.1.

#### **3.3.4.1 Primer designed for mutating *CACNG5* constructs**

Each pair of primers contained a non-overlapping sequence at the 3'-terminus and a primer-primer complementary (overlapping) sequence at the 5'-terminus. The non-overlapping sequence was significantly larger than the overlapping to make the melting temperature of the former higher than that of the latter. The primers that were used for mutagenesis are listed in Table 3-14. These primers targeted residues R69W, R71H, R127H, T128M, V146M, T164L, and H233Y.

**Table 3-15 Primer sets for *CACNG5* constructs site-directed mutagenesis**

<b>Amino Acid Change</b>	<b>Nucleotide Change</b>	<b>Primer Sequence (5' to 3')</b>
Arg69Trp	c.265 C>T	cacaggtgaggagtgggggcgttgctt
		<b>antisense</b> -aagcaacgccccactcctcacctgtg
Arg71His	c.272 G>A	gaggagcgggggcattgcttcacatag
		<b>antisense</b> -ctatggtgaagcaatgccccgctcctc
Arg127Gln	c.440 G>A	atccgtccccaccagacgatactggcc
		<b>antisense</b> -ggccagtatcgtctggtggggacggat
Thr128Met	c.443 C>T	ccgtccccaccggatgatactggcctttg
		<b>antisense</b> -caaaggccagtatcatccggtggggacgg
Val146Met	c.496 A>G	ggcctctctcatggtgggcctgg
		<b>antisense</b> -ccaggcccaccatgagagagaggcc
Ile156Phe	c.526 A>T	tgctctacatctccagcttcaacgatgagatgctc
		<b>antisense</b> -gagcatctcatcgttgaagctggagatgtagagca
Thr164Leu	c.551 C>T	gagatgctcaacaggatcaaggatgcagagacc
		<b>antisense</b> -ggtctctgcatccttgatcctgttgagcatctc
His233Tyr	c.757 C>T	attactcaggccagttcctataccagacgcc
		<b>antisense</b> -ggcgtctgggtataggaactggcctgagtaat

### 3.3.4.2 Site-directed mutagenesis

Site-directed mutagenesis primers were purchased from Sigma (UK) with addition high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) purification. The primers were reconstituted with PCR water. The synthesis reaction of mutant strand was performed by reaction mix consisting of 5 µl of 10X reaction buffer, 10 ng of wild type *CACNG5* plasmid DNA, 125 ng of forward and reverse primers, 1 µl of dNTP mix, 3 µl of QuickSolution and PCR water to a final volume of 50 µl in a 96-well PCR plate. At the end, 1 µl of *Pfu Ultra* HF DNA polymerase (2.5U/µl) was added to the reaction mix and mixed gently. The samples were then placed in a PCR machine using the cycling conditions described in Table 3-15.

**Table 3-16 The PCR cycling conditions for CACNG5 constructs site-directed mutagenesis**

<b>Cycles</b>	<b>Temperature</b>	<b>Time</b>
1	95°C	1 minute
18	95°C	50 seconds
	60°C	50 seconds
	68°C	5 minute and 30 seconds
1	68°C	7 minutes

After the site-directed mutagenesis, the mutated plasmid DNA was transformed into E.coli as described above. The presence of the mutation was verified by DNA sequence analysis as described above.

### **3.3.5 Large-scale preparation of plasmid DNA**

For transfection experiments, large-scale plasmid DNA preparations were performed using 25 ml LB medium containing appropriate antibiotic cultures inoculated with 50 µl of starting culture (the colonies growth culture) and grown overnight. The plasmid DNA was then extracted using QIAfilter Plasmid Midi Kit (Qiagen, UK) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.3.6 Preparation of bacterial glycerol stocks for long-term storage of clones**

After a single colony was inoculated in 3 ml of LB medium with appropriate antibiotic for overnight at 37°C, 500 µl of the growth culture was added to equal volume of 80% sterile glycerol in a sterile screw cap tube. The glycerol stock was then mixed well with vortex and then stored at -80°C. Meanwhile, the plasmid DNA was also isolated from 1 ml of the same growth culture using Qiagen miniprep kit, and then verified by sequence for confirmation.

### **3.4 Functional characterisation of *CACNG5* non-synonymous variants**

#### **3.4.1 Animal cell-culture**

##### **3.4.1.1 Cell-line**

Human embryonic kidney 293 cells HEK293 cells were used in this study. HEK293 cells were provided from Queen Mary University of Cancer research department. HEK293 cells were originally from the transformation of human embryonic kidney cells with sheared fragments of human adenovirus type 5 (Ad5) DNA in 1977 by Graham, Smiley, Russell, and Nairn (Graham et al. 1977). The SH-SY5Y cell line was used in the preliminary experiments. The SH-SY5Y cell line was originally isolated from a bone marrow biopsy of a neuroblastoma patient, called SK-N-SH. However, because of their low transfection efficiency, it was not used to our main functional experiments.

##### **3.4.1.2 Sub-culturing mammalian cells**

###### **Solutions required:**

- Growth medium composition: Fetal Bovine Serum (FBS; Gibco-Invitrogen, UK), 10%; 5,000 units/ml penicillin and 5,000 µg/ml streptomycin (Pen/Strep; Gibco-Invitrogen, UK), 1%; all added directly to a 500 ml bottle of high glucose (with 4,500 mg/L glucose) Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (DMEM; Sigma-Aldrich, Poole, UK), which was then mixed by carefully pipetting up and down several times.
- Trypsin-EDTA solution (Sigma-Aldrich, UK)
- 1 X Phosphate buffered saline (PBS) (Sigma-Aldrich, UK)

**Subculturing protocol:**

Cultured cells were viewed using an inverted low power microscope to assess the degree of confluency and confirm the absence of bacterial and fungal contaminants. When cells reached to 75 – 95% confluent, the cells were split or sub-cultured using the procedure shown below:

1. Culture media from the tissue culture flask was aspirated and the cell monolayer was then washed with PBS containing additional  $MgCl_2$  and  $CaCl_2$  to remove all serum.
2. 2 ml of 1X trypsin-EDTA solution was added to the cell culture and left for no more than 2 minutes to disaggregate cells. Additional tapping the side of the flask could help disaggregation.
3. After trypsin-EDTA treatment for 2 minutes, 10 ml of fresh culture medium was added to the flask to stop its reaction.
4. The suspended cells were aspirated into a new 15 ml falcon tube, and spun in a centrifuge at 1,500 rpm for 5 minutes.
5. The cell pellet was then re-suspended in 10 ml fresh culture medium.
6. 1 ml of the cell suspension was added into a 9 ml of fresh culture medium in a 75 cm<sup>2</sup> flask for cell seeding.
7. The flask was then gently swirled to mix and incubated at 37°C/ 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for approximately 3 – 4 days until cells were 75% - 95% confluent.

### 3.4.1.3 Mammalian cell quantification

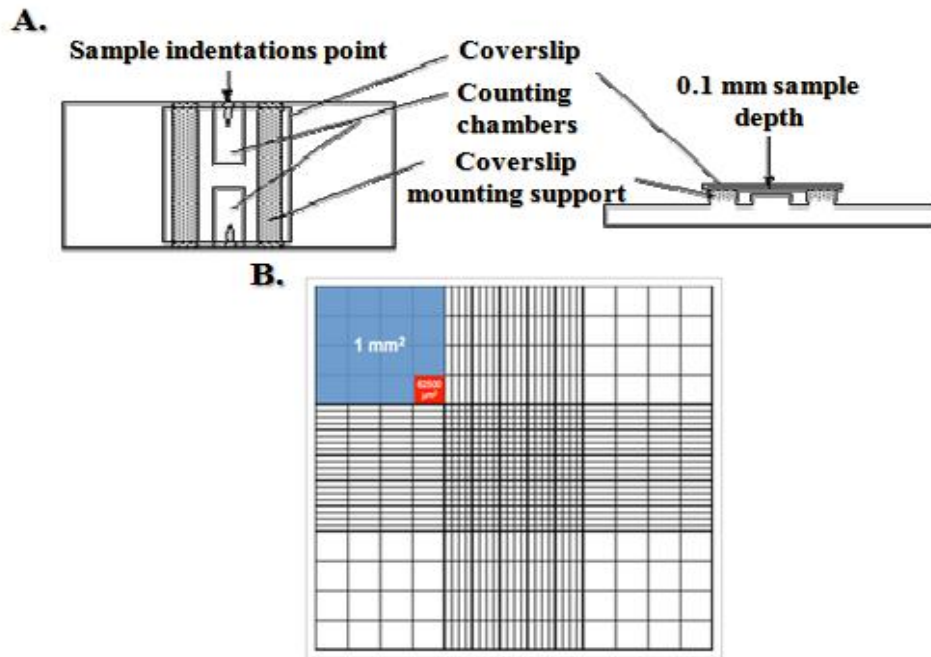
#### Materials required:

- 0.4% Trypan blue solution (Sigma): Trypan blue is a vital stain that used to differentiate cell viability. The intact cell membranes of live cells are very selective in the compounds that pass through the membrane; hence, a viable cell is not absorbed cell trypan blue. By contrast, when the cell membrane is damaged, dead cells are appeared as a distinctive blue colour.
- Neubauer hemocytometer
- Microscope

#### Background:

A haemocytometer is used to estimate the number of viable cells under a microscope, which originally is designed for counting of blood cells. The improved Neubauer haemocytometer is a thick glass microscope slide with two rectangular indentations that creates two counting chambers, and the main divisions separate each chamber into nine large squares (Figure 3-17). The gridded area of the haemocytometer consists of several  $1 \text{ mm}^2$  surface area and  $0.1 \text{ mm}$  depth. With the coverslip in place, each square of the haemocytometer represents a total volume of  $0.1 \text{ mm}^3$  or  $10^{-4} \text{ cm}^3$  ( $1 \text{ cm}^3 = 1 \text{ ml}$ ). For cell counting, the cell suspension is diluted in order to avoid clumps of cells. The cells are then mixed thoroughly to ensure a uniform distribution. The concentration of cell per ml was determined using the following equation:

$$\text{Cells per ml} = \text{the average count of cells per square} \times \text{the dilution factor} \times 10^4$$



**Figure 3-17** A diagram of the improved Neubauer haemocytometer. Panel A left represents as top view of haemocytometer; Panel A right represents as side view of haemocytometer; Panel B represents as haemocytometer grid, each one of blue square has a  $1.0 \text{ mm}^2$  surface area and a  $0.1 \text{ mm}^3$  volume.

#### **Cell counting protocol:**

Before cell counting, both the haemocytometer and the coverslip was cleaned using 70% ethanol. The coverslip was moistened by exhaled breath on the surface, and then it was slide over the chamber back and forth using gentle downward pressure. The cell suspension was prepared using the subculturing protocol described above, and a  $100 \text{ }\mu\text{l}$  of cell suspension was then dispensed into a sterile microcentrifuge tube. An equal volume of Trypan Blue solution (dilution factor = 2) was added to the cell suspension in the microcentrifuge tube and mixed gently by pipetting. Both sides of the chamber were filled with mixed aliquot ( $10 - 20 \text{ }\mu\text{l}$ ) of cell suspension containing Trypan Blue solution via capillary diffusion. Finally, the haemocytometer was viewed under the light microscope using x20 magnification. Analytically, both viable and non-viable cells in the four corner squares were counted

excluding the cells lying on the outer perimeter. The concentration of viable and non-viable cells and the percentage of viable cells were calculated using the equations as shown below:

**Viable Cell count** = Average live cell count x dilution factor x  $10^4$

**Non-viable cell count** = Average dead cell count x dilution factor x  $10^4$

**Percentage Viability** = Viable cell count / Total cell count x 100

#### **3.4.1.4 Preservation of mammalian cell-line**

Preservation of cell cultures was used to maintain supplies of cell and to provide a backup supply of cells, in case of contamination or to have a stock of cells with a lower passage number. The preservation cells are when they are at their maximum growth rate to help in good recovery during the thawing of cells. Two ways of preservation were used in this thesis: cryogenic preservation and Bambanker™ cryopreservation.

##### **3.4.1.4.1 Cryogenic preservation of cell-line**

###### **Solution required:**

- Freeze medium consisting of 20% FBS, 10% DMSO and 1% PenStrep in DMEM growth medium

###### **Cryogenic preservation protocol:**

The freezing medium containing DMSO (Sigma, UK) is a cryoprotective reagent that reduces the freezing point of the culture medium, and also allows a slower cooling rate to reduce the risk of damaging cells from ice crystal formation. The cells were harvested using the standard subculturing protocol described above, and suspended in 2.5 ml of DMEM supplemented with 20% FBS and 1% Penstrep. After that, a 20% DMSO was added to another fresh falcon tube containing 2.5 ml of DMEM supplemented with 20% FBS and 1% Penstrep. This



medium was then slowly added to the tube containing cells drop by drop, and gently mixed. 1 ml aliquots of this cell suspension was transferred into 1.5 ml cryogenic vials (Nunc, UK) that was labelled with the cell line name, passage number, cell concentration and date. The cells containing cryogenic vials were stored in a freezer container, Nalgene®, Mr.Frosty (Sigma-Aldrich, UK) at -80°C. This freezer container is made of polycarbonate, which has a blue high-density polyethylene closure and a white high-density polyethylene via holder and foam insert to provide a critical, repeatable, 1°C/min cooling rate. This specific cooling rate is required for successful cryogenic preservation of cells. Additionally, a day before preservation procedure, the cryogenic container was filled with isopropyl alcohol overnight at -20°C. This preservation protocol can store cell-line at -80°C up to 6 months.

#### **3.4.1.4.2 Bambanker™ cryopreservation of cell lines**

The freezing medium Bambanker™ was originally developed by the Japanese company Lymphotec, where they required a suitable medium for long-term storage of highly sensitive cell lines, such as lymphocytes. To date, cell freezing medium Bambanker™ has been demonstrated in many different published articles, to allow the preservation of a high number of intact cells after thawing. The recovery rate of even sensitive cells is much higher compared to traditional media.

#### **Solution required:**

- Bambanker™ freezing medium (NIPPON Genetics EUROPE GmbH, Germany)

#### **Bambanker™ cryopreservation protocol:**

The freezing medium Bambanker™ is a serum-free medium for long-term storage of cells at -80°C. The cells were harvested using the standard subculturing protocol described above, but suspended in 1 ml of Bambanker™ and placed the cells in cryo tubes that suitable for

freezing and preservation. Then, the cells are ready to freeze and preserve in -80°C without preliminary freezing.

#### **3.4.1.5 Resuscitation of frozen cell lines**

The frozen stock cells is required a quickly thawing procedure to maximise the recovery of cells and minimise the loss of cells from the presence of DMSO in the freezing medium. Cryogenic vials were taken from -80°C freezers and immediately warmed up in a 37°C water bath for less than a minute.

#### **Frozen cells persevered in medium containing DMSO:**

The 1 ml of stock cells in cryogenic vial were transferred into a fresh 15 ml falcon tube containing 5 ml pre-warmed growth medium and mixed gently by pipetting.

#### **Frozen cells preserved in Bambanker™ medium:**

The 1 ml of stock cells in Bambanker freezing medium were suspended into a fresh 15 ml falcon tube containing 10 ml pre-warmed growth medium, and mixed gently.

The cells were then centrifuged at 1500 rpm for 3 minutes and the supernatant discarded. The cell pellet was resuspended in 1 ml of growth medium and then transferred into a 75 ml tissue culture T-flask containing 9 ml of complete growth medium. Cells were viewed under the microscope to check for their presence and then incubated in a humidified atmosphere of 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C until 75 – 95% confluency was reached.

#### **3.4.2 Transfection**

Transfection is the most common method for introducing new functional DNA sequences into cultured animal cells either transiently or stably. The transfected cells can then gain the ability to express one or more proteins. Transfection involves the use of chemical or physical tricks to persuade cells to take up DNA from the culture medium, the DNA eventually

finding its way to the nucleus. There are numerous different transfection methods including: chemical transfection, liposome-mediated transfection, lipofection, electroporation, and receptor-mediated endocytosis. Nowadays, different types of transfection are commercially available, and more details of transfection are described in Appendix I.

### **3.4.2.1 Lipofectamine® 2000 transfection**

#### **Reagents required:**

- Lipofectamine® 2000 (Invitrogen Life technologies, UK)
- DMEM supplemented with 10% FBS and with or without 1% Penstrep
- Opti-MEM® I Reduced Serum Medium as serum-free culture medium for complex formation

#### **Background:**

Lipofectamine® 2000 is the most common transfection reagent used mainly in molecular and cellular biology, which is provided by Invitrogen. It is a cationic liposome based reagent that provides high transfection efficiency and high levels of transgene expression in a range of mammalian cell types. Optimum transfection efficiency and subsequent cell viability depend on a number of experimental variables such as cell density, liposome and DNA concentrations, liposome-DNA complexing time, and the presence or absence of media components such as antibiotics and serum. The important of these factors in Lipofectamine® 2000 mediated transfection is discussed in Appendix I.

#### **Transfection protocol:**

A day before transfection, HEK293 cells were seeded  $2 \times 10^5$  cells per well in 2 ml of antibiotic-free culture medium (DMEM + 10% FBS) in 6 wells plates. The plates were then

incubated at 37°C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, and were attained 90 – 95% confluence at the time of transfection.

On the transfection day, the transfection complexes (DNA-lipofectamine® 2000 complexes) were prepared for each transfection sample. First, plasmid DNA was diluted in 500 µl of Opti-MEM® I Reduced Serum Medium, and placed in a 1.5 ml of microcentrifuge tube. The stock of lipofectamine® 2000 was gently mixed before it was diluted in another 500 µl of Opti-MEM® I Medium and then incubated for 5 minutes at room temperature. After incubation, the diluted DNA was combined with diluted Lipofectamine®2000, and then mixed gently and incubated for another 20 minutes at room temperature to allow the DNA-Lipofectamine® 2000 lipoplexes to form. 1000 µl of transfection complexes were then added to each well containing cells and medium, and this was mixed gently by rocking the plate back and forth. The cells were incubated at 37°C in a humidified incubator with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The medium was changed after 6 hours of incubation with complete growth medium (DMEM + 10% FBS + 1% Penstrep) and the cell were incubated for further 24 hours until they were ready for expression analysis.

#### **3.4.2.2 FuGENE® 6 transfection**

##### **Solution required:**

- FuGENE® 6 Transfection reagent (Promega, UK)
- DMEM supplemented with 10% FBS and with or without 1% Penstrep
- Opti-MEM® I Reduced Serum Medium

**Background:**

FuGENE® 6 transfection is also the most common reagent to be used for cellular transfection. It is a nonliposomal reagent transfects DNA into a wide variety of cell lines with high efficiency and low toxicity (more details are shown in Appendix 1)

**Transfection protocol:**

A day before transfection, HEK293 cells were seeded  $1 \times 10^5$  cells per well in 500  $\mu$ l of antibiotic-free culture medium (DMEM + 10% FBS) in 24 wells plates. The plates were then incubated at 37°C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, and were 90 – 95% confluent at the time of transfection.

On the transfection day, the vial of FuGENE® 6 Transfection reagent was warmed up to the room temperature and mixed by inverting the vial briefly. And the transfection optimisation was prepared using 10  $\mu$ g of DNA per well at various ratios of FuGENE® 6 Transfection reagent to DNA (Table 3-17).

**Table 3-17 Optimisation protocol using varying ratios of FuGENE® 6 Transfection reagent to DNA**

	Ratio of FuGENE Transfection Reagent to DNA			
	6:1	4:1	3:1	1.5:1
A final volume of medium in a well	500 $\mu$ l	500 $\mu$ l	500 $\mu$ l	500 $\mu$ l
DNA amount	10 $\mu$ g	10 $\mu$ g	10 $\mu$ g	10 $\mu$ g
Volume of FuGENE 6 Transfection Reagent	60 $\mu$ l	40 $\mu$ l	30 $\mu$ l	15 $\mu$ l

The varying amount of FuGENE® 6 transfection reagent was added into the 1.5 ml of microcentrifuge tube containing 500  $\mu$ l of Opti-MEM medium (Table 3-17). This FuGENE® 6 transfection reagent/medium mixture was mixed gently by pipetting, and incubated at room temperature for 5 minutes. After this incubation, 10  $\mu$ g of plasmid DNA was added to the mixture of FuGENE® 6 transfection reagent/medium, and mixed immediately and incubated again for 15 minutes at room temperature. After 15 minutes incubation, 25  $\mu$ l of the

FuGENE® 6 transfection reagent/DNA mixture was added to each well of a 24-well plate containing 500 µl of cells in growth medium. The cells containing 24-well plate was mixed gently and returned to the 37°C humidified incubator with 5% CO<sup>2</sup> for 24 hours until they were ready to be analysed.

Live cell images of co-transfected HEK293 cells were then taken by a Zeiss AXIO Observer microscope equipped with a temperature-controlled stage at 37°C.

### **3.4.3 Protein isolation**

Protein extraction or isolation involved an initial step of cell lysis, where the cell membrane was disrupted and the cellular contents were extracted. Historically, physical lysis was the common method for protein extraction; however, it often requires expensive, cumbersome equipment, and is not conducive for high throughput analysis. In recently years, detergent-based lysis methods have become the best choice. Different detergent-based solutions composed of particular types and concentrations of detergents, buffers, salts and reducing agents have been developed to provide the best possible protein yielding for particular types of cells and proteins. For instance, non-ionic detergent such as Triton X-100 has uncharged and hydrophilic headgroups, which are considered mild surfactants as they break protein-lipid, lipid-lipid interactions, and most of them do not denature proteins. Therefore, non-ionic detergent was preferred for the isolation of membrane proteins, such as TARP and AMPA receptor proteins.

#### **3.4.3.1 Cell lysis**

##### **Buffers and solutions required:**

- 2 M Tris-HCl buffer: Trizma® hydrochloride (Sigma, UK)
- 0.5 M NaCl buffer: sodium chloride (Sigma, UK)
- 0.5 M EDTA: ethylene diamine tetraacetic acid (Sigma, UK)

- Radio-immunoprecipitation assay buffer (RIPA): 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH7.6), 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA (pH 8)
- Complete protease inhibitor mixture tablet (Roche, UK)
- PhosSTOP inhibitor tablet (Roche, UK)
- Triton X-100 (Sigma, UK)
- 1X PBS

Efficient solubilisation of most receptor proteins is achieved when cells are lysed in standard RIPA buffer containing both protease and phosphatase inhibitors. Before cell lysis, the standard RIPA buffer were prepared as a stock, which was filter sterilised using 0.2 µm membrane filter and stored at 4°C. After 24 hours transfection, the HEK293 cells were observed under live cell fluorescent microscopy to confirm the presence of AMPAR and TARPs proteins. Then, the growth medium was removed and the cells were washed with cold 1X PBS for twice. 100 µl of RIPA lysis buffer containing 0.1% Triton X-100 and plus both 1X protease and phosphatase inhibitors was added to each well containing transfected cells. The cells were harvested into pre-chilled 1.5 ml eppendorf tubes using cell scrapers (Nunc, UK). The lysates were then left to solubilise at 4°C with continuous agitation for 30 minutes. After solubilisation, cell and nuclear debris were removed by centrifugation at 13,000 rpm for 20 minutes. The clarified supernatant (protein extract) was then transferred to a new 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube. Protein concentrations were determined using a Bradford reagent assay and Qubit® 2.0 protein assay as described in section 3.4.4.2.

### **3.4.3.2 Determination of protein concentration**

Two ways of protein concentration determination, Bradford assay and Qubit® 2.0 protein assay, were applied in this thesis, and are described in next section.

### 3.4.3.2.1 Bradford assay

The principle of Bradford reagent assay is based on the formation of a complex between the dye, Brilliant Blue G, and proteins in solution. This protein-dye complex causes a shift in the absorption maximum of the dye from 465 to 595 nm. The amount of absorption is proportional to the protein present. The linear concentration range is 0.1 – 1.4 mg/ml of protein, using BSA (bovin serum albumin) as the standard protein.

#### Equipment and Solution required:

- Spectrophotometer capable of measuring absorbance in the 595 nm region
- 3 ml Disposable Plastic Cuvettes
- Bradford reagent (Sigma, UK) consists of Brilliant Blue G in phosphoric acid and methanol
- 2 mg/ml Protein standard (BSA) solution (Sigma, UK)

#### Standard protein assay protocol:

The Bradford reagent was gently mixed in the bottle and warmed up to the room temperature. The protein standards were created by serially diluting the 2 mg/ml BSA protein (Table 3-18).

**Table 3-18 An example of the standard protein concentration**

Tube No.	Sample (µl)	BSA protein standard (mg/ml)	Bradford Reagent (ml)
1	50	0	1.5
2	50	0.2	1.5
3	50	0.4	1.5
4	50	0.6	1.5
5	50	0.8	1.5
6	50	1	1.5

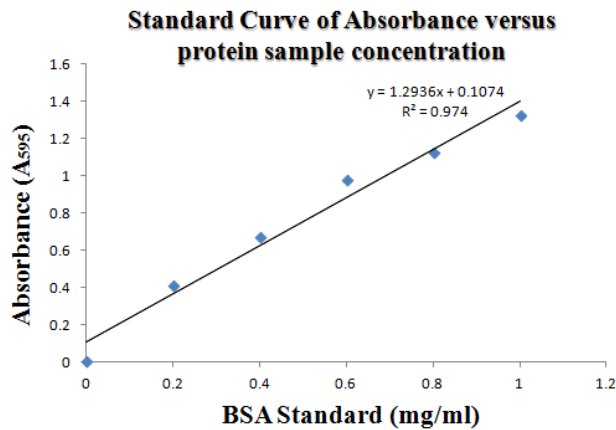
Each standard protein samples was diluted with the cell lysis buffer; hence, any possible interference from the buffer components was compensated for in the protein standards. The unknown protein samples were also diluted in 1:10 ratio with the cell lysis. After the dilution



of protein samples, 1.5 ml of Bradford reagent was added to each cuvette containing standard protein samples, and mixed gently by pipetting. The samples were then incubated at room temperature for 25 minutes. The absorbance of each protein samples were measured at 595 nm and recorded. The unknown protein concentration was then determined by comparison of the unknown samples to the standard curve prepared using the protein standards (Table 3-19 and Figure 3-18).

**Table 3-19 An example of the absorbance of the BSA protein standard**

Tube No.	BSA protein	A <sub>595</sub>
1	0	0.004
2	0.2	0.412
3	0.4	0.675
4	0.6	0.983
5	0.8	1.126
6	1	1.325



**Figure 3-18 An example of the standard curve produced from the protein assay data**

The total concentration of protein present in the original unknown protein solution was calculated as follows:

- $(\text{The absorbance of protein samples} - 0.1074) / 1.2936 = \text{the concentration of protein sample in the cuvette.}$

- The concentration of protein sample in cuvette x 10 = the actual protein concentration in the sample.

#### **3.4.3.2.2 Qubit® 2.0 protein assay**

The Qubit® protein assay kit is designed specifically for use with the Qubit® 2.0 Fluorometer, but it may also be used with any fluorometer or fluorescence plate reader. The principle of the Qubit® 2.0 Fluorometer is using fluorescent dyes to determine the concentration of nucleic acids or proteins in sample, which is different to the traditional UV (Ultraviolet)-absorbance method. Each dye provided from the manufacture is specific for one type of molecule, such as DNA, RNA or protein. The dye has an extremely low fluorescence until it binds to its targets (protein). Upon binding, it becomes intensely fluorescent.

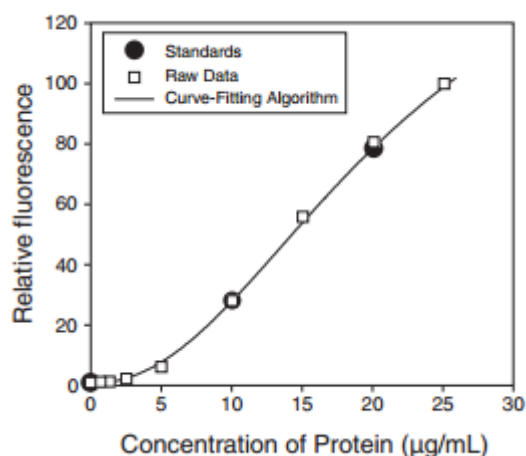
#### **Equipment and Solution required:**

- Qubit® 2.0 Fluorometer (Invitrogen, UK)
- Qubit® Protein assay kits (Invitrogen, UK) provided concentrated assay reagent, dilution buffer, and pre-diluted BSA standards.

#### **Qubit® protein assay protocol:**

The Qubit® working solution was prepared by diluting the Qubit® protein reagent 1:200 in Qubit® protein buffer, and mixed by vortexing. 190 µl of Qubit® working solution was loaded into each of the thin wall microcentrifuge tubes used for standards. Then, 10 µl of each Qubit® standard was added to the appropriate tube, and mixed by vortexing 2 – 3 seconds. After that, 195 µl of Qubit® working solution was loaded into individual assay tubes and then 5 µl of each sample protein was added to make a final volume 200 µl in each sample tubes, and mixed by vortexing 2 – 3 seconds. All the tubes containing protein samples and standards were incubated at room temperature for 15 minutes. Meanwhile, the Qubit®

2.0 Fluorometer was set to the standards protein assay screen. Before determining the protein samples concentration, a standards calibration was required to set. Therefore, each of the protein standards was read in the programme according to manufacturer's instructions. After the measurement was completed, a calibration curve was generated by the programme as shown in Figure 3-19.



**Figure 3-19 An example of the Qubit® 2.0 Fluorometer calculates standard curve and sample concentrations**

Since the standard calibration curve was set, the sample proteins were ready to test. The concentration of sample proteins was calculated by equation shown below:

$$\text{Concentration of unknown protein sample} = \text{QF value} \times (200/X)$$

Where QF value = the value given by the Qubit® 2.0 Fluorometer

X = the number of µl of sample was added to the assay tube

After the sample measurement was completed, the actual sample protein concentration was calculated by selected the dilution factor into the programme.

Once the concentration of each sample protein was determined, it was either stored at -80°C for later use or prepared for protein detection by western blot.

### **3.4.3.3 Preparation of sample protein for loading into SDS-PAGE**

Protein detection requires a sensitive antibody to recognise the protein of interest (described in more detail in section 3.5). Generally, antibodies only recognise a small portion of the protein of interest (often referred to as the epitope), and this domain may reside within the 3-dimensional (3D) conformation of the protein. To enable access of the antibody to the specific epitope, it is necessary to unfold the protein by denaturation. For protein denaturation, a loading buffer is required with an anionic denaturing detergent, such as sodium dodecyl sulphate (SDS). The sample is then fully denatured by heat. In the presence of SDS, all of the proteins become negatively charged by their attachment to the SDS anions. The proteins were then denatured by SDS wrapping around its polypeptide backbone leading to a negative charge of polypeptide in proportion to its length.

#### **Solution required:**

- Standard Laemmli 2X buffer (pH 6.8): consisting of 4% SDS, 10%  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol, 20% glycerol, 0.004% bromophenol blue, 0.125 M Tris-HCl

#### **Protein denaturation protocol:**

The sample proteins were diluted 1:1 ratio with 2X loading buffer contained the anionic denaturing detergent SDS, the disulphide bridge reducer  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol, glycerol to increase the density of the sample to be loaded into the gel, and finally a small anionic dye such as bromophenol blue for visualisation (Laemmli 1970). The samples were then mixed by vortexing before boiling at 95°C for 10 minutes. After denaturing, the protein samples were mixed again by vortexing and stored at -20°C for SDS-PAGE protein separation the following day.

### **3.5 Functional characterisation of *CACNG5* variants on surface expression of AMPAR**

#### **3.5.1 The use of fluorescent proteins**

For over a decade fluorescent proteins (FP) have been widely used as tags to monitor the spatial and temporal localisation of a variety of other proteins. The advantage of introducing a FP tag protein is to visualise the interested protein under any kind of fluorescent technique, such as fluorescence microscopy, confocal, fluorescence cell cytometry. The FP tag protein can also be recognised by antibodies. The principal of using FP tag protein is that the nucleotide coding sequence is generally fused to the cDNA of the protein of interest, usually at its C- or N-terminus (Section 3.3). Then, this fusion protein is expressed in the cell of interest for further detection and investigation.

#### **3.5.2 Fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS)**

Fluorescence-activated cell sorting known as FACS is a specialised type of flow cytometry. It has been widely used for the analysis of cell identity and fluorescent intensity in large numbers of cells. The principle of FACS is to sort a mixture of biological cells into two or more distinct groups based upon the specific light scattering and fluorescent characteristics of the cells. It is a fast, objective and quantitative of fluorescent signals from individual cells of particular interest.

**Equipment and solution required:**

- BD FACSAriaII (BD Biosciences, UK)
- FACS buffer: 0.5% FBS, 2 mM EDTA, 0.1% sodium azide (Sigma, UK) in 1X PBS solution

**Cell sorting protocol:**

Cells were harvested by trypsinisation, washed and resuspended in FACS buffer to avoid the contamination of phenol red for cytometric analysis. Cell sorting for fluorescence protein was performed using a FACSAriaII flow cytometer equipped with a water-cooled argon laser emitting at 488nm. First, a control sample was analysed with a low forward scatter threshold to detect transfected cells while ensuring that debris and electronic noise were not captured as legitimate events. Then, 10,000 events were collected for each sample by list-mode data that consisted of side scatter, forward scatter, and fluorescence scatter. Analysis was performed using Kaluza software; Green fluorescence was (FL1) measured using a 530 + 30 nm band pass filter and red fluorescence (FL3) was determined with a 630 + 22 band pass filter. Gates were set to exclude necrotic cells and cellular debris, and compensation was used to exclude overlap between the two signals, where the fluorescence intensity of events within the gated regions was quantified. Two distinct populations of cells were visible on the flow histograms; therefore, determination of the percentage of transfected cells was based on the inclusion of only cells exhibiting high levels of fluorescence and exclusion of cells adjacent to autofluorescent, non-fluorescent protein expressed cells.

### **3.5.3 Cell surface biotinylation**

Cell surface biotinylation assays are one of the most valuable techniques to identify cell surface proteins. The technique uses a covalent modification of cell surface receptors by the addition of biotin. The biotinylated proteins can then be isolated and identified through a process of affinity purification followed by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting.

Biotin is a water-soluble vitamin that covalently bonds to lysine groups at a low temperature to inhibit protein endocytosis. Current commercial biotin derivatives, which react with primary amines, have been developed to comprise linker regions, in order to minimise steric interference and also allow cleavage of the biotinylated molecule. Derivatives of the egg-white protein avidin that has a high affinity for biotin can be used to efficiently purify biotinylated proteins from cellular lysates. The avidin derivatives may be conjugated to silica beads to facilitate isolation of the biotinylated proteins. The addition of denaturing agents such as SDS enhances the robustness of the binding and permits purification of biotinylated proteins from complex protein solutions. An example of a biotin derivative is sulfo-NHS-biotin (N-hydroxysulfosuccinimidobiotin), which is commonly used in neuronal receptor trafficking experiments. The advantage of applying sulfo-NHS-biotin is that it contains a negatively charged sulphate group which confers membrane impermeability, and it also has a low cytotoxicity. Biotinylation can also be used to study the trafficking of multiple different receptors/membrane proteins within the same experiment. Since the proteins of interest have different molecular weights, the proteins can be separated on the same Western blot membrane and probed with antibodies that recognise their specific proteins of interest.

**Material and solution required:**

- 1X PBS
- 1X Tris-buffered saline (TBS) (Sigma, UK)
- Sulfo-NHS-Biotinylation kit (Pierce, UK)

**Biotinylation protocol:**

6-wells plates of culture cells were removed from the incubator and cooled on ice throughout all steps and using solutions at 4°C to prevent receptor endocytosis and membrane trafficking during the biotin labelling step. Culture medium was removed and cells were rinsed twice with 1 ml of ice-cold PBS. Sulfor-NHS-SS-Biotin was dissolved in 48 ml of ice-cold PBS contained 0.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>. 2 ml of the dissolved biotin solution was added to a final concentration of 1 mg/ml and the reaction was carried out for 30 minutes at 4°C with continuous gentle agitation to ensure even coverage of all cells. After biotinylation, it was important to removing all unreacted biotin. This was achieved by adding 300 µl of Quenching solution and the plates were gently tipped back and forth to ensure even coverage. After quenching, cells were scraped into solution and transferred into a 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube. The plates were rinsed with 1 ml of TBS and this was added to the transferred cells. The transferred cells were spun at 700 rpm for 3 minutes and the supernatant discarded. The remaining cell pellet was rinsed again with 1 ml of TBS, and the cells were twice gently pipetted up and down with a serological pipette, and then spun for 2 minutes at 700 rpm. The resulting supernatant was discarded. At this point, the cells were ready for cell lysis to identify the surface receptor pool. Quantitative western blots were then performed on both total and biotinylated (surface) proteins using antibodies against GFP and RFP (described more details in section 3.5.4).



### **3.5.4 Western Blotting**

Western blotting is a common technique for separating proteins according to their molecular weight, where involves electrophoresis through a polyacrylamide gel in the presence of SDS (SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, or SDS-PAGE). The principle of western blotting is to detect a specific protein, and analysis of its expression level using specific antibodies in combination with SDS-PAGE. Following SDS-PAGE separation, the proteins are transferred to a membrane by running a perpendicular current through the gel into the membrane, and a specific protein detected using antibodies. These antibodies are either labelled themselves, or commonly detected by a second labelled antibody. This technique allows identification not only of the presence or absence of a protein reacted with the antigen, but also its size and an estimate of relative expression level. Hence, each transfection of wild-type and/or mutated proteins expression levels were estimated for comparison.

#### **3.5.4.1 Polyacrylamide gel**

Polyacrylamide gels are composed of long linear polyacrylamide chains cross-linked with N, N-methylenebis-acrylamide (Bis) to create a network of pores interspersed between bundles of polymer. Gel polymerisation requires the addition of ammonium persulphate along with TEMED. The structural features of a gel is neural, hydrophilic, three-dimensional networks of a long hydrocarbons cross-linked by methylene groups, made up of random distributions of solid material and pores. Thus, the movement of proteins within a gel is determined on their size and structure, relative to the pores of the gel. Large proteins migrate slower than small ones, creating distinct separation proteins within the gel.

Furthermore, polyacrylamide gels are characterised by two factors: %T, which is the weight percentage of total monomer including cross-linker and %C is the cross-linker ratio of the monomer solution. The %T indicates the relative pore size of the gel, such as increasing %T decreases the pore size. In general, the smallest pore size is composed with 5%C, any

increase or decrease in %C increases the pore size. The calculation of %T and %C are shown as the following equation.

$$\%T = \frac{\text{Grams acrylamide} + \text{Grams cross-linker}}{\text{Total volume (ml)}} \times 100$$

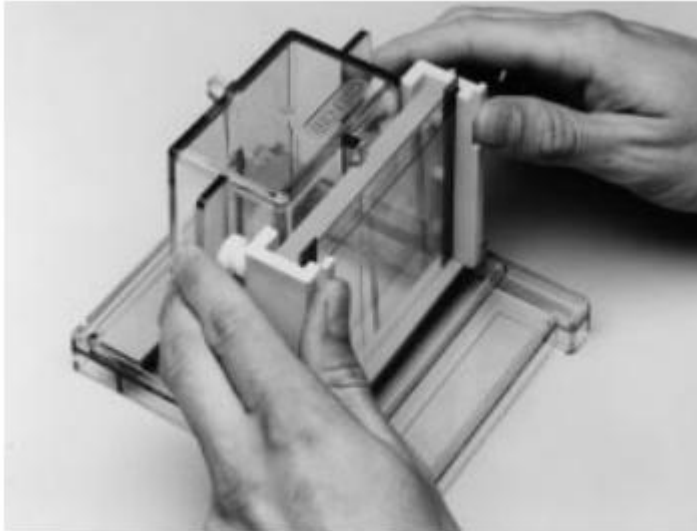
$$\%C = \frac{\text{Grams cross-linker}}{\text{Grams acrylamide} + \text{Grams cross-linker}} \times 100$$

The polyacrylamide %T is not only made as a single percentage throughout the gel, it can also be cast as a gradient of %T throughout the gel. The single percentage gels compositions are commonly from 7.5% up to 20%, or range from 4-15% to 10-20% for gradients gels

#### **3.5.4.2 SDS-PAGE**

##### **Assembling glass plate for gel casting:**

Firstly the shorter glass plate was placed on top of the longer glass plate with two spacers of equal thickness along the short edges of the rectangular plate. The glass plate sandwich was then placed into the casting frames along the shorter plate facing out, and then the four screws of the casting frames were tightened. The casting frames were placed into the casting stand so that the shorter glass faced out (Figure 3.20). Then, the sandwiches were tested for absence of leakage by pouring some water into the gap.



**Figure 3-20 Glass plate assemble for gel casting**

**Stock gel solution required:**

- Acrylamide/bis 40% (Sigma, UK)
- 1.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 8.8
- 0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 6.8
- 10% SDS
- 5X electrode (running) buffer, pH 8.3 – Tris-glycine buffer

**Gel casting:**

SDS-PAGE gel in a single electrophoresis run is generally divided into stacking gel (5% acrylamide) and separating gel. The acrylamide percentage in SDS-PAGE separating gel depends on the size of the target protein in the samples. For Mini-PROTEAN® II electrophoresis cell (Bio-Rad, UK), 10 ml of separating solution was prepared for two gels. The composition of separation solution is shown in Table 3.20.

**Table 3-20 The composition of separation solution**

<b>% Gel</b>	<b>10%</b>
Deionised water	4.845 ml
1.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 8.8	2.5 ml
10% SDS	100 $\mu$ l
Arylamide/bis (40%)	2.5 ml
10% ammonium persulphate	50 $\mu$ l
TEMED	5 $\mu$ l
Total	10 ml

After the preparation of separation solution, it was poured into the sandwich gap without air bubble formation, and left at least 2 cm for stacking gel solution. Immediately, the monomer solution was then covered with 2-butanol (Sigma, UK), where to prevent the solution drying out by the air. Then the gel was polymerised at the room temperature for 30 minutes. While gel was polymerised, a 5 ml of stacking gel monomer solution was prepared (Table 3.21).

**Table 3-21 The composition of 5% stacking solution**

<b>% Gel</b>	<b>4%</b>
Deionised water	3.12 ml
0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 6.8	1.25 ml
10% SDS	100 $\mu$ l
Arylamide/bis (40%)	0.5 ml
10% ammonium persulphate	25 $\mu$ l
TEMED	5 $\mu$ l
Total	5 ml

After separation solution polymerisation, 2-butanol layer was poured out and rinsed off using deionised water. Before pouring the stacking gel, the area above the separation gel was dried using filter paper (Whatman). Once the stacking gel had been poured a comb was placed in

the gel sandwich to make sample loading wells. The stacking gel was then left at the room temperature for 30 minutes to allow polymerisation. After that, the gel sandwiches and gel comb were removed, and the gel was placed into Mini-PROTEAN® II electrophoresis cell with 1X running buffer. The gel was ready for sample loading and running step.

Before loading a protein sample, protein samples were boiled at 95°C for 10 minutes to denature protein structure. 20 µg of each protein sample was then loaded into each well using special gel loading tips. A full-range rainbow molecular weight marker (12 kDa – 225 kDa) (Amersham) was used to determine the size of the protein of interest and also to monitor the progress of electrophoresis. 5 µl of molecular weight marker was loaded in a separate well. The gel was then run at 180 V for 75 minutes, until the dye molecule reached to the bottom of the gel. After electrophoresis was completed, the gel was removed from the casting frames and was ready for western blotting.

#### **3.5.4.3 Protein blotting**

Protein blotting is the transfer of proteins to solid-phase membrane supports for visualisation and identification. The initial step is the transfer of proteins from a gel and immobilisation of those proteins on a solid membrane support. Immobilisation of proteins on a membrane makes the proteins accessible to probes for specific antibodies and enables quantitative detection. Here, wet electrophoretic transfer of proteins from a gel to a membrane was performed. The advantage of performing electrophoretic transfer of proteins is fast, efficient, and preserves the high-resolution separation of proteins by PAGE. The method of wet electrophoresis protein transfer is described below.

#### **The principle of electrophoretic transfer:**

In an electrophoretic transfer, the membrane and protein-containing gel are placed together with filter paper between two electrodes. Proteins migrate to the membrane following a

current (I) that is generated by applying a voltage (V) across the electrodes, following Ohm's law:

$$V = I \times R$$

Where R is the resistance generated by the materials placed between the electrodes, such as the transfer buffer, gel, membrane, and filter papers.

The electric field strength (V/cm) that is generated between the electrodes is the driving force for electrophoretic transfer. Though a number of other factors, including the size, shape, and charge of the protein and the pH, viscosity, and ionic strength of the transfer buffer and gel %T may influence, the elution of particular proteins from gels, both the applied voltage and the distance between the electrodes play a major role in governing the rate of elution of the proteins from the gel. There are practical limits on field strength, however, due to the production of heat during transfer.

The heat generated during a transfer (Joule heating) is proportional to the power consumed by the electrical elements (P), which is equal to the product of the current (I) and voltage (V).

$$P = I \times V = I^2 \times R$$

Joule heating increases temperature and decreases resistance of the transfer buffer. Such changes in resistance may lead to inconsistent field strength and transfer, or may cause the transfer buffer to lose its buffering capacity. In addition, excessive heat may cause the gel to deteriorate and stick to the membrane. The major limitation of any electrophoretic transfer method is the ability of the chamber to dissipate heat.

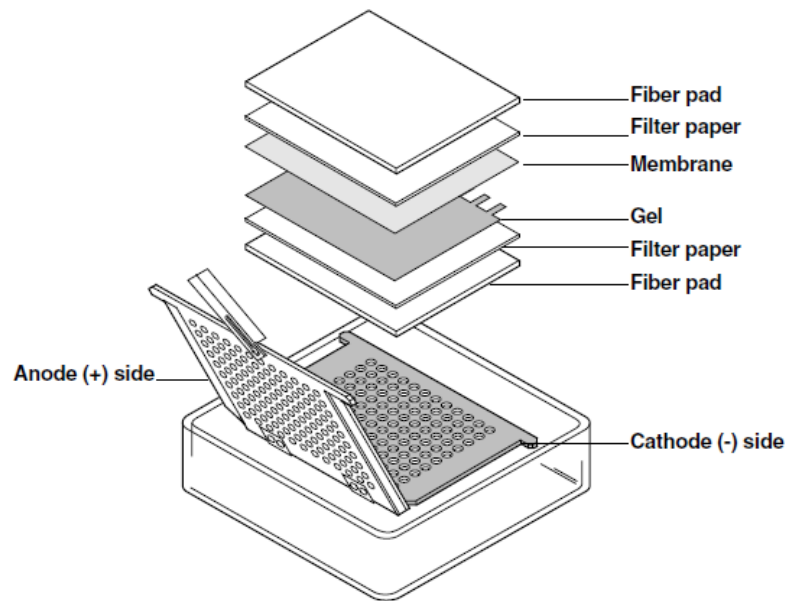
**Nitrocellulose membrane:**

Nitrocellulose was one of the first membranes used for western blotting and is still a popular membrane for this procedure. Protein binding to nitrocellulose is instantaneous, nearly irreversible, and quantitative up to 80 to 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$ . Nitrocellulose is easily wetted in water or transfer buffer and is compatible with a wide range of protein detection systems. Membranes are commonly available in two pore sizes: the 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$  pore size membranes are recommended for most analytical blotting experiments, while the 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  pore size membranes are most suitable for transfer of low molecular weight ( $< 15$  kDa) proteins that might move through larger membrane pores.

**Assembling the gel and membrane sandwich:**

Each gel sandwich contained the gel and membrane sandwiched between pieces of blot absorbent filter paper. For each gel, one piece of membrane and two pieces of filter paper were cut to the dimensions of the gel. The gels were briefly rinse in deionised water and equilibrated in transfer buffer to remove contaminating electrophoresis buffer salt. The presence of salt will increase the conductivity of the transfer buffer and the amount of heat generated during the transfer. Also, the gel will shrink or swell to various degrees in the transfer buffer depending on the acrylamide percentage and the buffer composition. For example, low percentage gels ( $< 12\%$ ) will shrink in methanol buffers. Equilibration allows the gel to adjust to its final size prior to electrophoretic transfer. The membranes, filter papers, and fibre pads were also need to soak in the transfer buffer for 5 minutes before assembly in the transfer apparatus. A gel sandwich was prepared by placing one pre-wetted fibre pad on top of the black side of the cassette, then placed the pre-wetted filter paper on the top of fibre pad, followed the equilibrated gel and then placed the pre-wetted membrane on the top of gel. The gel sandwich was completed by adding a piece of filter paper on the membrane and

gently used a glass tube to roll air bubbles out (Figure 3-21). Finally, the last fibre pad was added and the cassette closed firmly.



**Figure 3-21 Transfer assembly for a tank transfer system (Trans-Blot cell)**



## **Transfer buffer**

The size of SFP-AMPA2 is 120 kDa as large protein; it tends to precipitate in the gel, hindering transfer. Thus, the suitable transfer buffer was Tris-glycine transfer buffer consisting of 48 mM base (pH 9.2), 39 mM glycine, 10% methanol and 0.1% SDS. Adding additional SDS to a final concentration of 0.1% in the transfer buffer leads to increased protein transfer from the gel, but can decrease binding of the protein to the nitrocellulose membrane. While the additional methanol tends to remove SDS from protein, so reducing the methanol percentage to 10% guard against precipitation. Lowering methanol in the transfer buffer also promotes swelling of the gel, allowing large proteins to transfer more easily. Hence, the balance of SDS and methanol in the transfer buffer, protein size, and gel percentage can affect transfer efficiency.

## **Electrophoresis of transfer**

Once the cassette was closed and locked, inserted it into the tank with the latch side up, the black cassette plate needed to faces the black electrode plate. The transfer buffer was added to the tank until the buffer level reaches the fill line. To maintain even buffer temperature and ion distribution in the tank, magnetic stirrer bar were added to the tank and the entire tank assemble was placed on the top of a magnetic stirrer plate. The addition of an ice pack was required for the high-intensity field transfers; due to heat generation. Finally, the lid was placed on top of the cells, making sure that the colour-coded cables on the lid were attached to the electrode cards of the same colour. The cables were plugged into the power supply, and the transfer was performed at 60 volt for 90 minutes.

### **3.5.4.4 Coomassie gel staining**

Coomassie gel staining is useful to determine if proteins have migrated uniformly and evenly. And also it can use on gels post-transfer to check the efficiency of the transfer.

**Gel staining protocol:**

After SDS-PAGE is finished, the gel were treated with a 40% distilled water, 10% acetic acid, and 50% methanol solution to allow all proteins to precipitate and prevent diffusion. In order to visualise the fixed proteins placed the gel in the same mixture of water/acetic acid/methanol with the addition of 0.25% by weight Coomassie Brilliant Blue R-250 (National Diagnostics, USA). The incubation of coomassie blue was performed for 4 hours at room temperature on a shaker. After staining, the gel had to be destained with a buffer of 67.5% distilled water, 7.5% acetic acid, and 25% methanol on a shaker. And then fresh destain buffer was required until the excess dye had been removed completely. The stain does not bind to the acrylamide, and only proteins in the gel remain stained.

**3.5.4.5 Ponceau S staining**

Ponceau S membrane staining is a method to visualise the proteins in a membrane and to check for successful of transfer.

**Staining protocol:**

After protein transfer, the membrane was washed in TBS buffer plus 0.1% Tween20 (TBST), which consist of Tris-HCl, NaCl, and Tween20 with pH 7.6. Then, the membrane was transferred into 1X Ponceau Red on a shaker for 5 minute. The 10X Ponceau Red was made of 2% Ponceau S in 30% trichloroacetic acid and 30% sulfosalicylic acid. After the staining, the membrane was then washed extensively in water until the protein bands were well-defined.

#### **3.5.4.6 Membrane blocking**

Membrane blocking is the method to prevent non-specific background binding of the primary and secondary antibodies to the membrane. Non-fat milk blocking reagent is a traditional blocking buffer, which normally consisting of 5% milk in TBST.

#### **Membrane blocking protocol:**

Upon completion of the transfer, the blotting sandwiches were disassembled and the membrane was ready for blocking. Initially, the membranes were wetted in PBS for several minutes, and then blocked with 5% dried skimmed milk blocking buffer: 2.5g of dry fat milk powder in 50 ml of TBST. While the membrane was blocked with 5% milk blocking buffer for an hour at room temperature, the primary antibodies were diluted in 1% milk buffer. The primary antibodies were incubated with the membrane at 4°C overnight, with gentle shaking.

On the next day, the pre-probed primary antibody membranes were washed three times for 10 minutes each at room temperature in 1x TBST with gentle shaking, using a generous amount of buffer. During the washing step, the fluorescently-labelled secondary antibodies were diluted in 1% milk buffer in 1x TBST. Prolonged exposure of the antibodies vial to light must be avoided. The membranes then were probed for 45 minutes at room temperature with gentle shaking and protected from light. Washes were repeated after secondary labelling, washing three times for 10 minutes in 1x TBST, then placed in normal PBS.

#### **3.5.5 Antibodies**

Antibody probing is the most important step in protein detection. The sensitivity of the antibodies determines the accuracy of the result. The selection of primary antibody depends on the antigen to be detected and their sensitivity to the target antigen. Here, three primary antibodies were used to target interested protein; anti-tRFP, anti-tGFP, and  $\beta$ -actin, described in more detail below. Primary antibodies are generally not directly detectable in western

blotting. Therefore, secondary antibody is usually required to detect the target antigen. The choice of secondary antibody depends upon the species of animal in which the primary antibody was raised and the detection method being used. Here, two secondary antibodies were used; goat anti-mouse antibody for targeting  $\beta$ -actin and goat anti-rabbit antibody for targeting GFP and RFP. Both secondary antibodies were made with fluorescence based for fluorescent detection.

#### **3.5.5.1 Primary antibodies**

- **Anti-GFP (Santa Cruz, UK)**

Anti-GFP was purchased from Santa Cruz, is a rabbit polyclonal antibody raised against amino acids 1 – 238 representing full length GFP of *Aequorea victoria* origin. The full length antibody has ability to also recognise GFP mutant fusion protein such as SEP. For detection of SEP-AMPA protein expression, the antibody was used at 1:500 dilutions.

- **Anti-tRFP (Evrogen, UK)**

Full length anti-tRFP, a rabbit polyclonal antibody and specifically to recognise both denatured and native TagRFP was obtained from Evrogen. For detection of RFP-CACNG5 protein expression, the antibody was used at 1:1000 dilutions.

- **Anti- $\beta$ -actin (LI-COR Biosciences, UK)**

Anti- $\beta$ -actin was provided from LI-COR Biosciences, is a mouse monoclonal antibody to detect endogenous levels of  $\beta$ -actin protein. For measurement of protein expression, a positive control protein was required to check each lane was evenly loaded with samples, such as  $\beta$ -actin. It was also useful to check for even transfer from the gel to the membrane across the whole gel. Although the even loading or transfer had not occurred,  $\beta$ -actin bands

could also be used to quantify the protein amounts in each lane. For endogenous levels of  $\beta$ -actin detection, the antibody was used at 1:1500 dilution.

### **3.5.5.2 Secondary antibodies labelled with near-infrared fluorescence dyes**

Traditional western blot detection uses a primary antibody directed against a protein of interest and a secondary antibody conjugated with an enzyme reporter, such as horseradish peroxidase or alkaline phosphatase. Then, chemiluminescent or colorimetric detection of the enzyme conjugate confirms the presence of the protein of interest. Fluorescent western blot detection allows quantification of the target. For example, secondary antibodies labelled with a near-infrared (NIR) fluorescent dye such as IRDye 800 CW and IRDye 680 RD provided from LI-COR Biosciences, allow direct non-enzymatic detection. The advantage of using NIR is that cells, animal tissue, plasticware, blotting membranes, and chemical compound libraries all possess intrinsic autofluorescence that can interfere with detection; whereas in the NIR spectral region 700 – 900 nm, autofluorescent background is dramatically reduced. Since the protein of interest is recognised by its primary antibody and is conjugated by the secondary antibody labelled NIR, blot is then documented with an NIR imager such as the Odyssey® Imager from LI-COR Biosciences. With this approach, fluorescent signal is directly proportional to the amount of protein of interest present.

- **Goat anti-rabbit IR-Dye 680RD (LI-COR Biosciences, UK)**

The IR-Dye 680 RD has a maximum excitation wavelength at 690 nm and emission wavelength at 694 nm, where the detection channel wavelength in Odyssey® is 700 nm. This wavelength can be detected in a combination with IR-Dye 800CW secondary antibody, known as two-colour detection. Goat anti-rabbit IR-Dye 680RD is a goat antibody to detect a rabbit primary antibody that is raised against to SEP-GluR2 and RFP-CACNG5 in our

experiment. For Odyssey® Imager detection, the antibody was optimised at 1:10,000 dilutions.

- **Goat anti-mouse IR-Dye 800CW (LI-COR Biosciences, UK)**

The IR-Dye 800CW has a maximum excitation wavelength at 778 nm and emission wavelength at 794 nm, where the detection channel wavelength in Odyssey® is 800 nm. Goat anti-mouse IR-Dye 800CW is a goat antibody to detect a mouse primary antibody that is raised against to endogenous levels of  $\beta$ -actin protein in our experiment. The optimised dilution of this antibody was used at 1:10,000 dilutions.

### **3.5.6 Odyssey® Imager and analytical software**

All blots were imaged using a LICOR Odyssey® scanner and imager software to analyse and quantify the interest of protein in the cells. The IR imager in both 700 nm and 800 nm channels was set at 169  $\mu$ m resolutions for all blots. Quantification of the interest of proteins was performed using Odyssey 3.0 analytical software (LI-COR Biosciences). Boxes were manually placed around each band of interest and the NIR fluorescent values of raw intensity with intra-line background subtracted was obtained. The given NIR fluorescent values were then analysed using R.

### **3.5.7 Data analysis**

#### **3.5.7.1 Quantification analysis of cells expressing AMPAR proteins**

The data was collected from FACS where the quantification of cells expression AMPAR proteins was measured. Then, the data was further analysed using Kaluza software and presented as the mean  $\pm$  SEM. The statistical analysis was performed using a two-tailed unpaired Student's t-test in Excel. The differences were considered significant with a P-value  $< 0.05$ .

### **3.5.7.2 Quantification analysis of surface receptor proteins**

The objective of the statistical analyses was to identify protein expression changes on AMPA receptor and *CACNG5* between the total and surface expression. Then further analysis compared both expression between wild-type and variants. The protein expression values were given from the NIR fluorescence value for each protein of interest. Linear mixed models were used to analyse the data with the biological replicates as random effects. Statistical analysis was performed using a linear mixed model in R (R Core Team 2013). Differences of  $P < 0.05$  were considered significant.

## 4 Identification of *CACNG5* variants in cases of bipolar disorder and schizophrenia

### 4.1 Introduction

Bipolar disorder (BPD) and schizophrenia (SCZ) are common, severe and highly heritable psychiatric disorders. For instance, the heritability of BPD is estimated to be approximately 70 – 90%, whereas the heritability for SCZ is 80 – 85% (Cannon et al. 1998, Cardno and Gottesman 2000, Kieseppa et al. 2004). This high degree of heritability indicates that genetics has an important role in pathogenesis. Although these disorders are classified into two distinct categories, both clinical and genetic studies have shown overlapping aetiology (Berrettini 2003, Hamshere et al. 2005, Moskvina et al. 2009, Shao and Vawter 2008). Perhaps the best example of a susceptibility gene for mental illness is the *CACNA1C* gene which encodes the  $\alpha 1$  subunit of the L-type voltage-gated calcium channel (VGCC). *CACNA1C* has been implicated in genome-wide association studies (GWASs) of BPD, SCZ, and major depressive disorder (Ferreira et al. 2008, Green et al. 2010, Psychiatric GWAS Consortium Bipolar Disorder Working Group 2011, Schizophrenia Psychiatric Genome-Wide Association Study (GWAS) Consortium 2011). Recently, the Psychiatric Genomic Consortium extended previous association findings at *CACNA1C*, *CACNB2* and *CACNA1I*, which encode VGCC subunits, which implicate the family members of VGCC in SCZ and other psychiatric disorders (Schizophrenia working Groups of the Psychiatric Genomic Consortium 2014). As described earlier in the GWAS section of the introduction, our research group previously found association with a marker rs17645023 ( $p = 6.3 \times 10^{-7}$ ) that lies 36kb from *CACNG5* and 79kb from *CACNG4* (both genes encode  $\gamma$  subunits of calcium channel genes) from a BPD versus SCZ case-case comparison study (Curtis et al. 2011) (Figure 1-1). The allele frequencies of this variant were 18% in SCZ, 28% in BPD, and 23%



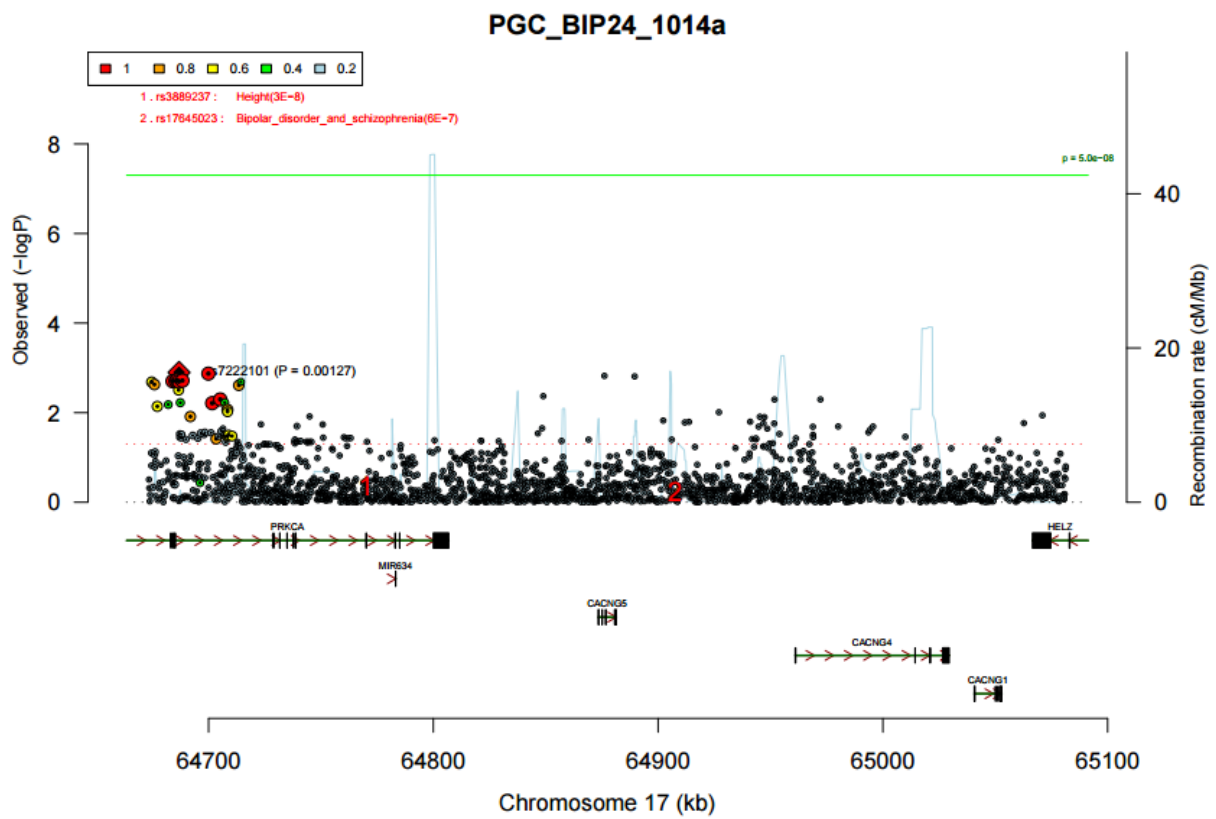
in control, where showed that the control allele frequencies were intermediate between those of BPD and SCZ. This result implied that marker rs17645023 has significant differential effects in the two disorders and that this finding may be used to demonstrate how these two disorders differ biologically. Although this study finding brought out new insights into these two disorders, the linkage disequilibrium (LD) block analysis revealed weak linkage disequilibrium between the marker and these two genes (Figure 4-1). Both LD analysis of UCL BPD and controls and 1000 Genomes Project data revealed an LD signal shift towards *CACNG4* gene region. Furthermore, the regional association plot of the Psychiatric Genomics Consortium (PGC) BPD GWAS found no associated variants in both *CACNG5* and *CACNG4* genes (Figure 4-2). However, the regional association of PGC SCZ shows a nominally associated variant (rs185202153,  $p = 4.5 \times 10^{-4}$ ) in the intronic region of *CACNG4* (Figure 4-3). Even though both PGC GWAS data and LD analysis did not strengthen the finding of disease susceptibility variants in both genes, an interesting 17q24.2 microdeletion study suggested that deletion of *CACNG5* and *CACNG4* regions might be responsible for speech delay and intellectual disability observed in four patients and mood swings, hallucinations and seizures in two patients (Vergult et al. 2012). These findings suggest that GWAS may not detect all genetic susceptibility genes or variants and therefore if studies only rely on GWAS findings or LD score analyses they may fail to detect hidden causal variants or genes. The finding of a nominal association with the *CACNG4* SNP rs185202153 in the PGC SCZ data, may suggest that *CACNG4* is involved more in SCZ than in BPD. However, none of PGC GWASs had found any association variants in *CACNG5*. This begs an interesting question as to whether *CACNG5* is a gene with overlapping or distinct susceptibilities for these two conditions. Since the genetic evidence implicates the importance of calcium channel signalling in the path-physiology of psychiatric disorders. Therefore, the genetic

sequence and genotyping of *CACNG5* may illustrate the distinct biological patterns or mechanisms that underlie SCZ and/or BPD.

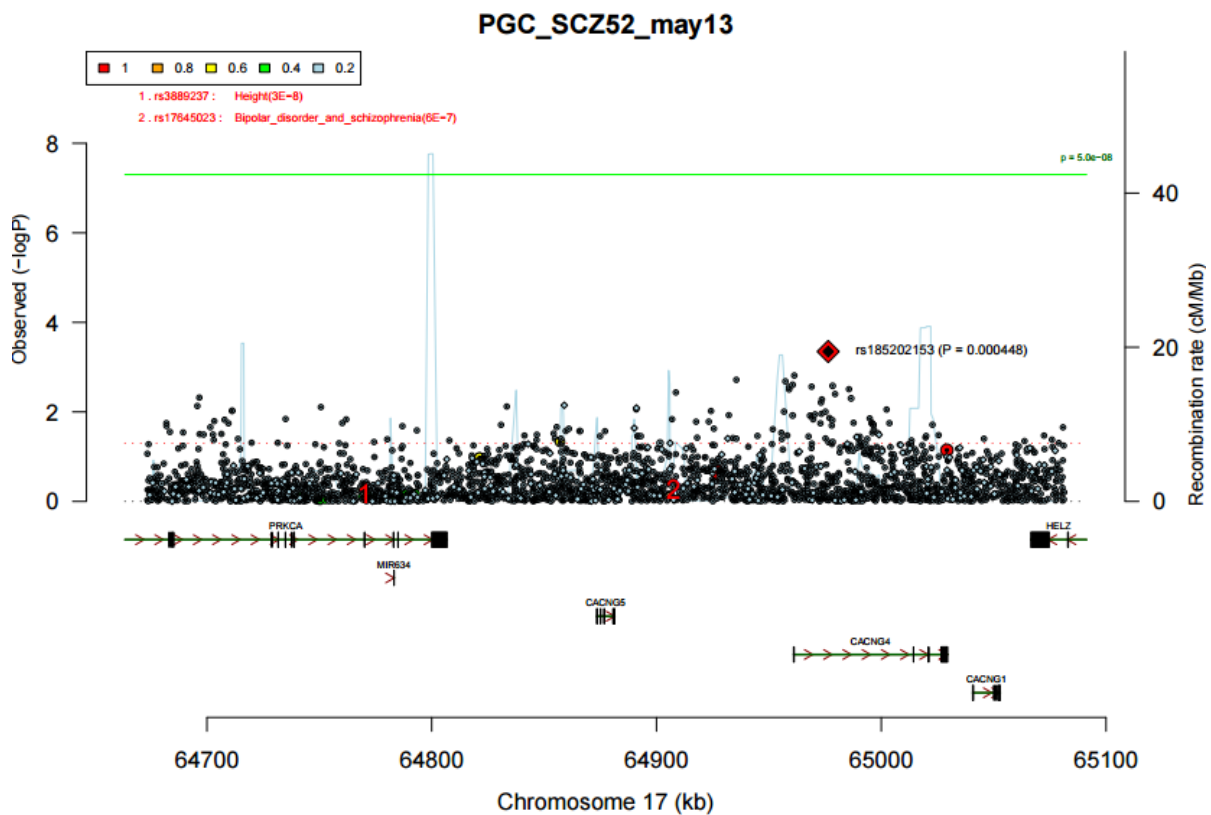
**Figure 4-1 LD plot of the marker rs17645023 between *CACNG5* and *CACNG4* genes obtained from the USCS Genome Brower website. The analysis was applied by using the UCL and 1000 Genome Project data by PLINK.**



Figure 4-2 regional association of PGC BPD GWAS plot for the marker rs17645023 analysed at *CACNG5* and *CACNG4*.



**Figure 4-3 regional association of PGC SCZ GWAS plot for the marker rs17645023 analysed at *CACNG5* and *CACNG4*.**



Here, we explored the hypothesis that genetic causes of BPD and SCZ may be found by identifying genetic variants that overlap in both disorders, as well as by variants that distinguish between these disorders. Previous observations have indicated that *CACNG5* may be a candidate gene for these disorders with an involvement of calcium channel signalling in both BPD and SCZ (Curtis et al. 2011). In fact, according to literature reviews *CACNG5* encodes TARPs (transmembrane AMPA receptor regulatory proteins), a protein intimately involved in the trafficking of glutamatergic AMPA ( $\alpha$ -amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid) receptors (Burgess et al. 1999, Burgess et al. 2001). Moreover, the  $\gamma 5$  subunit (*CACNG5*) was also shown to contribute to the regulation of calcium permeability via AMPA receptor assembly (Soto et al. 2009). The regulation of intracellular calcium ions and AMPA receptor trafficking and gating are important mechanisms that mediate the

excitatory synaptic transmission at the postsynaptic density. Thus dysfunctional control mechanisms may lead to disorders, such as BPD and SCZ (Du et al. 2004a, Du et al. 2004b). Despite these results, the role of *CACNG5* polymorphisms in these disorders has still not been completely investigated. This is likely to reflect the limitation of GWAs studies, which are only designed to identify common variants, possibly of small effect, and may therefore fail to detect associations with rare susceptibility variants (Maher 2008). We therefore focused our attention on identifying *CACNG5* polymorphisms in subjects with either BPD or SCZ.

To assess the presence of functional variants within *CACNG5*, we initially screened 1,099 patients with BPD, 618 patients with SCZ and 986 control samples (this included 614 supernormal controls). The screened regions included the entire coding regions of the gene (exon 1 to exon 5) plus their neighbouring flanking introns and promoter regions. We chose to use high resolution melting analysis (HRMA) to perform rapid variant scanning of the *CACNG5* in DNA samples from both patients and controls. The HRMA variant scanning principle is based on the dissociation behaviour of DNA under increasing temperature. Melting analysis is generated by using a saturating double-stranded DNA-binding dye with increasing temperature to denature double-stranded into single-stranded DNA with the loss of its fluorescence (Reed and Wittwer 2004). The melting profile gives a specific sequence-related pattern allowing differentiation between wild-type sequences and homozygote heterozygote variants (Graham et al. 2005). Because HRMA is a simple PCR-based method, with high accuracy, low cost, and yields rapid results, it is an attractive choice for the detection of disease-associated variants. Although the accuracy of HRM is very high, several factors have to be taken into consideration when applying this technique into clinical practice, such as PCR specificity, length of the amplicon, percentage of GC content, dye, instrument and melting analysis software. For example, as melting analysis is performed directly after

PCR, different heterozygotes variants may reveal similar melting curves that cannot be distinguished from each other, even though they are clearly distinct from homozygous wild-type variants. Therefore careful design of primers and optimised temperature cycling is required to improve the specificity of amplification of the target regions (Er et al. 2012). Secondly, studies have suggested that shortening the length of the amplicons can also improve melting curve differentiation between mutant and wild-type alleles (Gundry et al. 2003, Montgomery et al. 2010). As shown in Reed GH and Wittwer CT (2004) study, (Reed and Wittwer 2004), when PCR products below or equal to 300 bp, both sensitivity and specificity were 100%; when PCR products were between 300 bp and 1000 bp, sensitivity and specificity decreased to 96.1% and 99.4% respectively. Third, studies have also suggested that there was better sensitivity with GC mismatches, i.e. there were fewer missed variants (false negative) in these circumstances compared to AA and TT mismatches (Reed and Wittwer 2004, Krypuy et al. 2006). Finally, the different dye used in HRM, work with different efficiencies and also the use of different instruments has an impact on the sensitivity and specificity of HRM. In order to overcome these factors, any sample that was detected with a suspected variant was directly sequenced to confirm the results from HRMA. The frequency of any change then was assessed in healthy subjects compared to our patient samples. Genotyping was validated by the Kaspar genotyping method. There was 100% concordance between the HRMA and Kaspar genotyping data for the variants described.

## **4.2 Results**

### **4.2.1 CACNG5 gene variants by high resolution melting analysis (HRMA)**

We detected a total of 12 single nucleotide exchange variants within exonic regions and 3 extra variants were in promoter regions. These results are summarised in the Table 4.1, the rare SNPs are named by chromosomal location. For validation of these variants, we genotyped all cases and controls samples by the Kaspar as described in the Methods section

and the analysed results of each of the variants can be found in Appendix II. The validated variants include 8 predicted amino acid substitution variants (non-synonymous SNPs, nsSNPs), 4 synonymous SNPs (sSNPs) and 3 single nucleotide exchange polymorphisms in promoter regions.

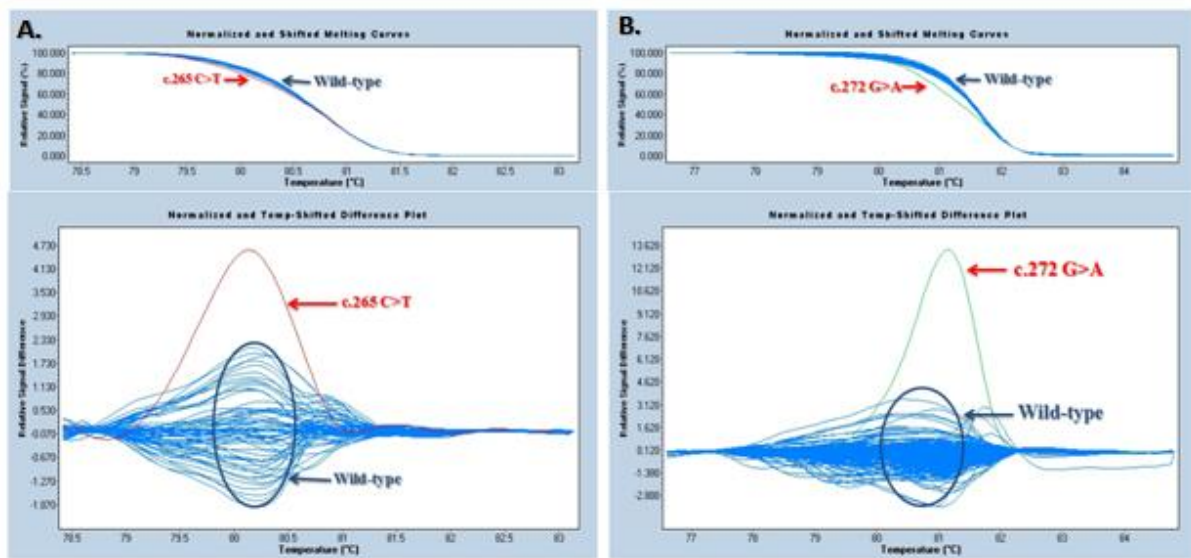
**Table 4-1 Summary of variant screening result**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Nucleotide Change</b>	<b>Predicted Amino Acid Change</b>
rs3760263	G>A	N/A
rs181400884	G>T	N/A
rs75486725	C>T	N/A
17_64873468	c.77 G>A	Arg6Arg
rs146874664	c.117 T>C	Cys19Cys
rs71379998	c.141 G>A	Ala27Ala
rs11652480	c.162 G>A	Leu34Leu
17_64875098	c.265 C>T	Arg69Trp
17_64875105	c.272 G>A	Arg71His
rs142916987	c.440 G>A	Arg127Gln
rs149159754	c.443 C>T	Thr128Met
17_64880644	c.496 A>G	Val146Met
17_64880674	c.526 A>T	Ile156Phe
17_64880699	c.551 C>T	Thr164Leu
rs41280112	c.757 C>T	His233Tyr

#### **4.2.2 Non-synonymous variants**

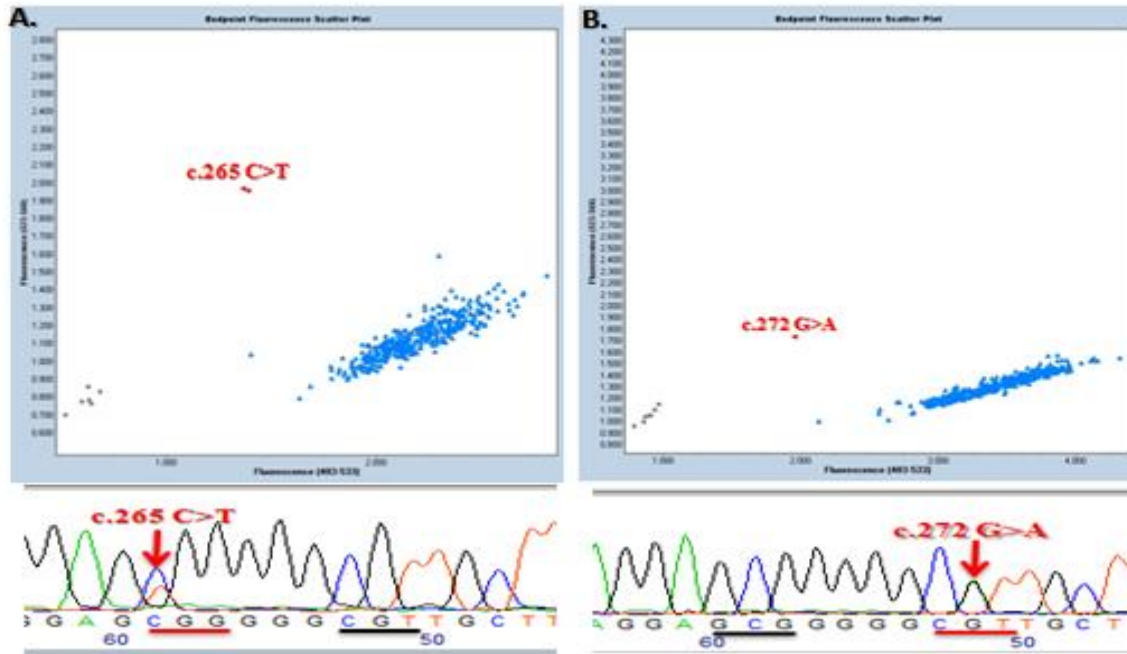
HRMA clearly showed an aberrant curve with a base change from cytosine to thymine at cDNA position 265 (c.265 C>T) within exon 2 (Figure 4-4 and Figure 4-5 panel A). Direct sequencing indicated that the underlying variation corresponded to a novel variant that was predicted to cause a non-synonymous p.Arg69Trp (R69W) amino acid change. Further genotyping confirmed this change as a rare polymorphism that occurred in only one SCZ sample and not in any of the BPD or control samples (Figure 4-4 and Figure 4-5 panel A). A

second novel nsSNP with a predicted amino acid change of p.Arg71His (R71H) with a guanine to adenine base change at position 272 (c.272 G>A) was only found in one BPD sample and not in the SCZ or control samples (Figure 4-4 and Figure 4-5 panel B). Both of these nsSNPs were absent from the European samples in the 1K Genome project. However, R69W was found in one individual from Africa (NA19175) in the 1K Genome project.



**Figure 4-4** Detection of SNPs in exon 2 of the *CACNG5* gene by HRMA. p.Arg69Trp is shown in panel A and p.Arg71His is shown in panel B. The upper panels show the detection of the novel changes obtained by comparing melting-curve shapes after signal normalisation. Samples that contain heterozygote polymorphisms (red or green) form heteroduplexes that are denatured at lower temperatures compared to the wild-type samples (blue). The lower panels indicate differences in fluorescence plotted against temperature for the sample curves. This leads to clear separation between samples with polymorphisms (red or green) and wild-type samples (blue).





**Figure 4-5 Validation of SNPs found in exon 2 of the CACNG5 gene by HRM analysis. The upper panels of A and B show clear genotype groups; wild-type homozygous individuals are shown in blue, heterozygous individuals are shown in red, and negative samples are shown in grey. The lower panel of A and B shows DNA sequence traces for the two samples (the heterozygous polymorphic bases are shown with an arrow).**

HRMA also detected another two nsSNPs within exon 3. A base change from guanine to adenine at position 440 (c.440 G>A) was predicted to result in Arg127Gln (R127Q). Genotyping results revealed that this SNP occurred in two BPD samples and did not occur in the control or SCZ samples. However, this SNP was found in one of the 379 European samples from the 1K Genomes project (Table 4-2). Another exon 3 nsSNP was detected which was a cytosine to thymine base change at position 443 (c.443 C>T). This SNP was predicted to result in p.Thr128Met (T128M) and was found in three BPD samples plus two control samples and not in the SCZ samples. A different single nucleotide change that was predicted to result in a different amino acid substitution, p.Thr128Lys (T128K) was found in only one Asian sample (NA18610) and not in any European sample from the 1K Genome project.

A Further three nsSNPs were detected by HRMA; the predicted amino acid changes that these SNPs caused were p.Val146Met (V146M), p.Ile156Phe (I156F) and p.Thr164Leu (T164L). According to our genotyping data, only one BPD patient was identified who carried the I156F SNP, whereas two SCZ patients with V146M were identified and only one SCZ patient was detected with T164L. None of these SNPs were reported in the 1K Genomes project database. A more common nsSNP, rs41280112 was also detected in the UCL samples. This SNP was predicted to lead to the His233Tyr (H233Y) amino acid substitution. Interestingly, the allele frequencies (AF) for this SNP is higher in both BPD and SCZ samples compared to UCL controls and in the European samples from the 1K Genomes project; 2.89% in BPD, 3.48% in SCZ, 1.70% in our control, and 1.85% in European samples from the 1K Genomes project.

Furthermore, a nsSNP with the predicted amino acid substitution of Ala182Ser (A182S) was observed in a single sample of European origin in the 1K Genomes project. Additional genotyping of this variant in the UCL BPD, SCZ and control samples was performed in order to identify whether it was a false negative finding from our HRMA. Our results showed that A182S did not occur in the UCL samples and also suggests that our HRMA had high sensitivity and specificity.

**Table 4-2 Summary of non-synonymous variants genotype counts together with data from the European samples in the 1K Genomes project. The sum of total wild-type homozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 0|0 column; the sum of total heterozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 1|0 column. Percentage of allele frequencies (AF %) was calculated for each variant. The numbers in total row represents an aggregation of all non-synonymous variants found in UCL cases.**

	1K EURO n = 379			BP n = 1073			SCZ n = 603			Control n = 941			Aberdeen Control n = 518			Aberdeen SCZ n = 643		
	0 0	1 0	AF %	0 0	1 0	AF %	0 0	1 0	AF %	0 0	1 0	AF %	0 0	1 0	AF %	0 0	1 0	AF %
<b>R69W</b>	379	0	0	1071	0	0	599	1	0.08	937	0	0	235	0	0	456	0	0
<b>R71H</b>	379	0	0	1067	1	0.05	595	0	0	941	0	0						
<b>R127Q</b>	378	1	0.13	1071	2	0.09	596	0	0	916	0	0						
<b>T128M</b>	379	0	0	1069	3	0.14	599	0	0	926	2	0.11						
<b>V146M</b>	379	0	0	1070	0	0	601	2	0.17	907	0	0	518	0	0	642	1	0.07776
<b>I156F</b>	379	0	0	1072	1	0.05	601	0	0	938	0	0						
<b>T164L</b>	379	0	0	1071	0	0	598	1	0.08	940	0	0	496	0	0	635	0	0
<b>H233Y</b>	367	12	1.58	1019	55	2.56	562	38	3.15	910	30	1.59						
<b>Total</b>	365	14	1.85	1011	62	2.89	561	42	3.48	909	32	1.7	518	0	0	642	1	0.0778

**Table 4-3 Summary of synonymous variant genotype counts together with data from the European samples in the 1K Genomes project. The sum of total wild-type homozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 0|0 column; the sum of total heterozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 1|0 column; the sum of total mutated homozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 1|1 column. Percentage of allele frequencies (AF %) was calculated for each variant. The numbers in total row represents an aggregation of all synonymous variants found in UCL cases.**

	1K EURO n= 379				BP n= 1071				SCZ n= 600				Control n= 942			
	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %
<b>R6R</b>	0	0	0	0	1071	0	0	0	599	1	0	0.08	940	0	0	0
<b>C19C</b>	374	5	0	0.66	1062	9	0	0.42	591	9	0	0.75	935	5	0	0.27
<b>A27A</b>	367	12	0	1.58	1050	20	0	0.93	583	9	0	0.75	934	8	0	0.42
<b>L34L</b>	314	58	7	9.5	776	139	13	7.7	495	92	9	9.17	778	145	9	8.65
<b>S87S</b>	378	1	0	0.13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	296	76	7	11.87	890	168	13	9.06	480	111	9	10.75	775	158	9	9.34

**Table 4-4 Summary of putative promoter variant genotype counts together with data from the European samples in the 1K Genomes project. The sum of total wild-type homozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 0|0 column; the sum of total heterozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 1|0 column; the sum of total mutated homozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 1|1 column. Percentage of allele frequencies (AF %) was calculated for each variant. The numbers in total row represents an aggregation of all putative promoter variants found in UCL cases.**

	1K EURO n = 379				BP n = 1057				SCZ n = 598				Control n = 937			
	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %
<b>rs3760263</b>	345	32	2	4.75	963	91	3	4.59	538	53	4	5.10	866	71	0	3.79
<b>rs181400884</b>	377	2	0	0.26	1046	9	0	0.43	598	0	0	0	928	8	0	0.43
<b>rs75486725</b>	379	0	0	0	1043	8	0	0.38	592	2	0	0.17	923	8	0	0.43
<b>Total</b>	343	34	2	5.01	946	108	3	5.39	539	55	4	5.27	850	87	0	4.64

### 4.2.3 Synonymous variants

Exon 1 was difficult to screen for novel polymorphisms using only a single set of primer pairs because it contains the two common database (DB) SNPs, rs71379998 and rs11652480. This is because HRMA detects all polymorphisms in the region that is amplified and this makes it difficult to distinguish novel changes amongst a background of common variants. In order to resolve this problem several samples from each melting curve cluster were sequenced directly from the HRM product. A novel guanine to adenine sSNP at cDNA sequence position 77 from the start codon (c.77 G>A; Arg6Arg (R6R)) was only found in one SCZ sample and not in control or BPD samples. A 1K Genomes project thymine to cytosine sSNP at position 117 (c.117 T>C; Cys19Cys (C19C)) was found in the UCL sample with minor AF of 0.42% in BPD, 0.75% in SCZ, and 0.27% in the control sample (Table 4-3). The common SNPs rs71379998 (Ala27Ala (A27A)) and rs11652480 (Leu34Leu (L34L)) have similar AFs in the BPD, SCZ and control samples to the European samples in the 1K Genomes project.

### 4.2.4 Putative *CACNG5* variant promoter variants

The putative promoter region of *CACNG5* presented 3 aberrant curves in both BPD and SCZ samples. SNP rs3760263 was found in the UCL samples and also in the European samples from the 1K Genomes project. The AF the UCL SCZ sample was 5.10%, 4.59% in the UCL BPD sample, 3.79% in the UCL control sample and 4.75% in the European samples from the 1K Genomes project (Table 4-4). Furthermore, no homozygous individuals were identified in the UCL control sample, while two homozygous individuals were detected in the European samples from the 1K Genomes project. Interestingly, SNP rs181400884 was found in UCL BPD and control samples and also in two European samples from the 1K Genomes project, but was not found in the UCL SCZ samples. Finally SNP rs75486725 was not detected in the European samples from the 1K Genomes project but this SNP was detected in the UCL

samples albeit at a low AF; 0.17% in the SCZ samples, 0.38% in the BPD samples and 0.43% in the control samples.

#### 4.2.5 UK10K EXOME DATA

**Table 4-5 Summary of non-synonymous variants genotype counts from the UK10K exome sequence data. Percentage of allele frequencies (AF %) was calculated for each variant. The sum of total wild-type homozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 0|0 column; the sum of total heterozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 1|0 column; the sum of total mutated homozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 1|1 column. The numbers in total row represents an aggregation of all non-synonymous variants found in UCL cases.**

	UK10K Control n = 982			UK10K SCZ n = 1392			
	0 0	1 0	AF %	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %
<b>R69W</b>	982	0	0.00	1391	1	0	0.04
<b>R71H</b>	982	0	0.00	1390	2	0	0.07
<b>R127Q</b>	982	0	0.00	1391	1	0	0.04
<b>T128M</b>	980	2	0.10	1392	0	0	0.00
<b>V146M</b>	982	0	0.00	1392	0	0	0.00
<b>I156F</b>	981	1	0.05	1391	1	0	0.04
<b>T164L</b>	982	0	0.00	1392	0	0	0.00
<b>H233Y</b>	952	30	1.53	1346	44	1	1.65
<b>Total</b>	949	33	1.68	1342	49	1	1.83

The UK10K study examined 982 UK sample with chronic obesity which we used on controls for our study and 1,392 SCZ patients. Five out of our total eight rare nsSNPs were found in UK10K exome data. These were R69W, R71H, R127Q, T128M, and I156F. R69W and R71H were found one and two SCZ cases, respectively and were absent in the controls. Conversely, T128M was found one control subject but was absent in the cases. Interestingly, variant I156F was found once in control and case, where was not found in both 1K Genomes project data and UCL control subjects. Thus, the minor AF of this variant was almost equal in both control and case samples of UK10K exome sequence data. The common variant H233Y was also found in both control and case subject with increased minor AF in cases, but this was dramatically decreased compared with UCL BPD and SCZ subjects (from AF = 2.56%

and 3.15%, respectively, to 1.65% in UK10K cases). The additional UK10K exome sequence data did not strengthen the findings for the frequencies of all nsSNP variants combined in case verse control subject comparison. Possible reasons could be the two rare variants were absent in the UK10K data and also the common variant appears to be occurring more frequently.

**Table 4-6 Summary of synonymous variants genotype counts from the UK10K exome sequence data. Percentage of allele frequencies (AF %) was calculated for each variant. The sum of total wild-type homozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 0|0 column; the sum of total heterozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 1|0 column; the sum of total mutated homozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 1|1 column. The numbers in total row represents an aggregation of all synonymous variants found in UCL cases.**

	UK10K Control n = 982				UK10K SCZ n = 1392			
	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %
<b>R6R</b>	982	0	0	0	1391	1	0	0.04
<b>C19C</b>	963	19	0	0.97	1374	18	0	0.65
<b>A27A</b>	966	16	0	0.81	1360	31	1	1.19
<b>L34L</b>	827	151	4	8.10	1160	221	11	8.73
<b>Total</b>	792	186	4	9.88	1109	271	12	10.60

Nevertheless, all sSNP variants found in the UCL sample were also found in UK10K exome data with similar minor AF. Interestingly, the R6R variant was found in one case not in any of the controls. This is similar to the findings in the UCL samples and 1K Genome project data. C19C and A27A variants were detected at different AFs the controls and cases. A27A was more common in the SCZ samples compared to controls but the difference was not significant. L34L common variant showed modest evidence for association in UK10K cases ( $p = 0.042$ ). Burden analysis of combined sSNP variants showed significantly associated ( $p = 0.0195$ ) as shown in Table 4-6.



#### 4.2.6 Swedish exome data analysis

**Table 4-7 Summary of non-synonymous variants genotype counts from the Swedish exome sequence data. Percentage of allele frequencies (AF %) was calculated for each variant. The sum of total wild-type homozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 0|0 column; the sum of total heterozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 1|0 column. The numbers in total row represents an aggregation of all non-synonymous variants found in UCL cases.**

	Swedish Control n = 2545			Swedish SCZ n = 2545			
	0 0	1 0	AF %	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %
<b>R69W</b>	2545	0	0.00	2545	0	0	0.00
<b>R71H</b>	2545	0	0.00	2545	0	0	0.00
<b>R127Q</b>	2538	7	0.14	2538	7	0	0.14
<b>T128M</b>	2543	2	0.04	2543	2	0	0.04
<b>V146M</b>	2545	0	0.00	2545	0	0	0.00
<b>I156F</b>	2544	1	0.02	2545	0	0	0.00
<b>T164L</b>	2545	0	0.00	2545	0	0	0.00
<b>H233Y</b>	2484	60	1.18	2484	58	2	1.22
<b>Total</b>	2475	70	1.38	2476	67	2	1.39

Swedish SCZ exome sequencing data for 2,500 SCZ and 2,500 controls was downloaded from dbGAP. Only four out of eight UCL genotyping nsSNP variants were detected and these included R127Q, T128M, I156F, and H233Y. Interestingly, the minor AF of R127Q was increased in both control and case samples (AF = 0.14%) of Swedish exome data. This SNP variant was not found in control samples from the UK10K exome sequencing data and UCL control subjects (Table 4-7). Conversely, the minor AF of T128M was decreased in controls and increased in case. Moreover, I156F was only found one in control subject and was absent in the cases. This was an opposite result to the previous sample. The minor AF of H233Y was quite similar between control and case samples, 2 individual subjects with SCZ were found to be homozygous for H233Y. Overall, the burden analysis of the variants showed almost equal minor AF in cases and controls. One reason for this is that only half the variants were found in Swedish data, and these were more common in controls compared to cases.

**Table 4-8 Summary of synonymous variants genotype counts from the Swedish exome sequence data. Percentage of allele frequencies (AF %) was calculated for each variant. The sum of total wild-type homozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 0|0 column; the sum of total heterozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 1|0 column; the sum of total mutated homozygous individuals genotyped in each SNP is showed in 1|1 column. The numbers in total row represents an aggregation of all synonymous variants found in UCL cases.**

	Swedish Control n = 2545				Swedish SCZ n = 2545			
	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %	0 0	1 0	1 1	AF %
<b>R6R</b>	2545	0	0	0.00	2545	0	0	0.00
<b>C19C</b>	2499	46	0	0.90	2483	62	0	1.22
<b>A27A</b>	2472	73	0	1.43	2481	63	1	1.28
<b>L34L</b>	2162	366	17	7.86	2186	343	16	7.37
<b>Total</b>	2043	485	17	10.20	2060	468	17	9.86

Three out of four UCL sSNP variants were found in the Swedish data (Table 4-8). Interestingly, the rare variant R6R was not found in the Swedish exome sequencing data, and C19C variant showed an increase in minor AF in cases compared to controls. However, both A27A and L34L variants showed higher minor AF in controls than in cases, but this was not significant. Burden analysis of combined total allele counts of three variants showed a slight significant associated in controls ( $p = 0.0434$ ).

#### **4.2.7 Association analysis of *CACNG5* variants**

Burden analysis was performed using data for the combined allele counts of the 8 nsSNVs detected in *CACNG5*. The case versus control comparison study using the UCL control samples, were significant for SCZ ( $p = 0.0016$ ) and BPD ( $p = 0.0127$ ), and for the two diseases combined ( $p = 0.0022$ ) (Table 4-9 Upper). These findings were supported by the use of the data from the European samples in the 1K Genomes project as controls. In these analyses there was evidence for association with SCZ ( $p = 0.0213$ ), but was not significant in BPD ( $p = 0.0814$ ) and also for both diseases combined ( $p = 0.0389$ ) (data not shown). The evidence for association with both diseases seems to be decreased by BPD, and also UCL

controls seems to give better results than 1 K. A good explanation is because the UCL study includes healthy supercontrols. Using a combined set of control data that comprised genotypes from the UCL control samples and the data from the European samples in the 1K Genomes project compared with the BPD and SCZ sample data showed increased evidence for association with SCZ ( $p = 5.89 \times 10^{-4}$ ) and with BPD ( $p = 5.91 \times 10^{-3}$ ), and for both diseases combined ( $p = 5.69 \times 10^{-4}$ ). Hence, increasing the sample size for controls (and cases) appeared to increase the evidence for association (Table 4-9 Lower). Furthermore, using the combined set of control data that comprised genotypes from the UCL control samples, the data from the 1K Genomes projects, and the data from the UK10K control exome sequencing compared with the BPD and SCZ samples data showed increased evidence for association with SCZ ( $p = 1.14 \times 10^{-5}$ ) and with BPD ( $p = 1.71 \times 10^{-4}$ ), and for both diseases combined ( $p = 2.17 \times 10^{-4}$ ). However, when both diseases were combined with additional UK10K SCZ data and this was compared with the combined set of control data there was decreased evidence for association ( $p = 3.44 \times 10^{-3}$ ). Similar significant findings were observed when the combined set of control data comprised additional genotypes from the Swedish control exome sequencing, when compared with the BPD and SCZ samples data showed increased evidence for association with SCZ ( $p = 9.45 \times 10^{-7}$ ) and with BPD ( $p = 1.51 \times 10^{-5}$ ), for both diseases combined ( $p = 2.04 \times 10^{-8}$ ), for both diseases and UK10K SCZ combined ( $p = 9.98 \times 10^{-6}$ ), and for both diseases combined with UK10K SCZ and Swedish SCZ ( $p = 5.12 \times 10^{-3}$ ). The results showed that the additional data from UK10K and Swedish exome sequencing data did not strengthen the evidence for association. Perhaps, some individual variants such as R69W, R71H, V146M, and T164L were still interesting to be further investigated with functional test. This is particularly the case for V146M and T164L which were not found in both UK10K and Swedish controls and cases data, and R69W and R71H were only not found in both sets of control data. According to the previous GWAS by the International

Schizophrenia Consortium (PSC) and CNV study, there was no evidence of major population stratification within our samples {Purcell, 2009 #917} {Consortium, 2008 #918}. As the UCL case-control samples were only recruited if both parents were English, Scottish or Welsh, and with at least three grandparents having the same origin. Furthermore, the data was only included if the fourth grandparent was of another white European origin, but if one grandparent was of Jewish or non-European Union (EU) then the subject was excluded. In the Aberdeen samples, all participants self-identified as born in the British Isles and 95% were in Scotland {Purcell, 2009 #919}. Therefore, despite the finding that both V146M and T164L were absent in the UK10K, it is unlikely not the presence of these variants in the cohorts studies here represents the effect of population stratification. Similar analyses of data for the five sSNPs revealed no evidence for association with either disorder. The results of the nsSNP and sSNP analyses are summarised in Table 4-9 and Table 4-10

**Table 4-9 Summary of combined total 8 non-synonymous variants genotypic count and significant association p-values from the 1K Genome Project data, UCL samples, UK10K exome sequence data and Swedish exome data. The upper table represents genotype counts of rare non-synonymous variants found in *CACNG5* from each cohort. The lower table represents *CACNG5* a pooled burden analysis of rare non-synonymous variants in each of the cohorts and in a combined analysis of the cohorts . 1K = 1K genome project data; UCL CONT = UCL control subjects; UCL BP = UCL bipolar disorder subjects; UCL\_SCZ = UCL schizophrenia subjects; UK10K = UK10K exome data control and schizophrenia subjects; Swedish exome data = Swedish exome data control and schizophrenia; 1K + UCL CONT = combined set of 1K and UCL CONT. 0|0 column represents the sum of total wild-type homozygous individuals genotyped in each data set; 1|0 column represents the total of heterozygous individuals genotype; 1|1 column represents the total mutated homozygous individuals genotyped.**

Genotypic Count	Control			BPD			SCZ			Cases		
	0 0	1 0	1 1	0 0	1 0	1 1	0 0	1 0	1 1	0 0	1 0	1 1
UCL	909	32	0	1011	62	0	561	42	0	1572	104	0
UCL + 1K	1274	45	0	1011	62	0	561	42	0	1572	104	0
UK10K	949	33	0	0	0	0	1342	49	1	1342	49	1
UCL + 1K + UK10K	2223	78	0	1011	62	0	1903	91	1	2914	153	1
Swedish	2475	70	0	0	0	0	2476	67	2	2476	67	2
UCL + 1K + UK10K + Swedish	4698	148	0	1011	62	0	4379	158	3	5390	220	3

		Cases								
Association analysis (p-value)		UCL BPD	UCL SCZ	UCL Cases	UCL + UK10K SCZ	UCL + UK10K Cases	UCL + Swedish SCZ	UCL + Swedish Cases	All SCZ	All Cases
<b>Controls</b>	<b>UCL</b>	1.27E-02	1.58E-03	2.21E-03	1.18E-01	3.79E-02	7.85E-01	2.97E-01	7.52E-01	3.66E-01
	<b>UCL + 1K</b>	5.91E-03	5.89E-04	5.69E-04	8.11E-02	1.82E-02	7.71E-01	2.38E-01	7.32E-01	3.05E-01
	<b>UCL + UK10K</b>				4.37E-02	5.63E-03				
	<b>UCL + Swedish</b>						1.31E-01	4.55E-03		
	<b>UCL + 1K + UK10K</b>	1.71E-04	1.13503E-05	2.17E-06	3.53E-02	3.44E-03			2.34E-01	4.04E-02
	<b>All Controls</b>	1.52464E-05	9.92111E-07	1.11E-08	1.16E-03	7.86E-06			1.35E-01	8.15E-03

**Table 4-10 Summary of genotype counts and significant association p-values for combined analysis of the 5 synonymous variants from the 1K Genome Project data, the UCL samples, the UK10K exome sequence data and the Swedish exome data. The upper table represents genotype counts of synonymous variants found in *CACNG5* from each cohort. The lower table represents *CACNG5* pooled burden analysis association test result for the synonymous variants in each cohort or combined analysis of these cohorts. 1K = 1K genome project data; UCL CONT = UCL control subjects; UCL BP = UCL bipolar disorder subjects; UCL\_SCZ = UCL schizophrenia subjects; UK10K = UK10K exome data control and schizophrenia subjects; Swedish exome data = Swedish exome data control and schizophrenia; 1K + UCL CONT = combined set of 1K and UCL CONT. 0|0 column represents the sum of total wild-type homozygous individuals genotyped in each data set; 1|0 column represents the total of heterozygous individuals genotype; 1|1 column represents the total mutated homozygous individuals genotyped.**

Genotypic Count	Control			BPD			SCZ			Cases		
	0 0	1 0	1 1	0 0	1 0	1 1	0 0	1 0	1 1	0 0	1 0	1 1
<b>UCL</b>	775	158	9	890	168	13	480	111	9	1370	279	22
<b>UCL + 1K</b>	1071	234	16	890	168	13	480	111	9	1370	279	22
<b>UK10K</b>	792	186	4	0	0	0	1109	271	12	1109	271	12
<b>UCL + 1K + UK10K</b>	1863	420	20	890	168	13	1589	382	21	3430	747	39
<b>Swedish</b>	2043	485	17	0	0	0	2060	468	17	2060	468	17
<b>UCL + 1K + UK10K + Swedish</b>	3906	905	37	890	168	13	3649	850	38	5490	1215	56

		Cases								
	Association analysis (p-value)	UCL BPD	UCL SCZ	UCL Cases	UCL + UK10K SCZ	UCL + UK10K Cases	UCL + Swedish SCZ	UCL + Swedish Cases	All SCZ	All Cases
<b>Controls</b>	UCL	7.55E-01	2.02E-01	7.03E-01						
	UCL + 1K	2.38E-01	5.19E-01	6.03E-01						
	UCL + UK10K				1.32E-01	4.42E-01				
	UCL + 1K + UK10K				3.19E-01	8.63E-01				
	UCL + Swedish						8.99E-01	7.07E-01		
	UCL + 1K + Swedish						8.13E-01	4.35E-01		
	All Controls								8.07E-01	7.90E-01



The allelic association of the three promoter region SNPs between patients and healthy controls are summarised in Table 4-11. As shown in the table, there was no evidence for association with SCZ, BPD, or in a combined analysis. Only SNP 17\_64873175 showed a significant association with UCL controls ( $p = 0.0236$ ) and with a combined set of controls ( $p = 0.0327$ ) when compared with UCL SCZ samples, no carrier found.

**Table 4-11 Summary of putative promoter variants genotype counts and allelic association analysis**

rs3760263	Genotype Counts			p-value		
	0 0	1 0	1 1	UCL_BP	UCL_SCZ	UCL BP+SCZ
1K EURO	345	32	2	0.857	0.709	0.970
UCL CONT	866	71	0	0.210	0.076	0.095
1K + UCL CONT	1211	103	2	0.377	0.139	0.184
UCL BPD	963	91	3			
UCL SCZ	538	53	4			
UCL BPD + SCZ	1501	144	7			
17_64873175	Genotype Counts			p-value		
	0 0	1 0	1 1	UCL_BP	UCL_SCZ	UCL BP+SCZ
1K EURO	377	2	0	0.534	0.076	0.968
UCL CONT	928	8	0	0.997	0.024	0.349
1K + UCL CONT	1305	10	0	0.802	0.033	0.464
UCL BPD	1046	9	0			
UCL SCZ	598	0	0			
UCL BPD + SCZ	1644	9	0			
rs75486725	Genotype Counts			p-value		
	0 0	1 0	1 1	UCL_BP	UCL_SCZ	UCL BP+SCZ
1K EURO	379	0	0	0.089	0.258	0.129
UCL CONT	923	8	0	0.808	0.218	0.463
1K + UCL CONT	1302	8	0	0.658	0.444	0.992
UCL BPD	1043	8	0			
UCL SCZ	592	2	0			
UCL BPD + SCZ	1635	10	0			

#### 4.2.8 Bioinformatics analysis – prediction of the effects of variant on protein function

To assess the possibility that the *CACNG5* nsSNPs variants have functional effects on the protein, we performed bioinformatic analysis of the variants with the widely used programmes SIFT, PolyPhen2, and Mutation Taster. These programmes predict the functional effects of variants on

a protein. The results of these analyses are summarised in Table 4-12. The variant that was predicted to have the strongest effect on protein function variant was p.Val146Met and this variant had the highest scores in all tests with the prediction of the protein as probably functionally affected. Variants p.Arg69Trp and p.His233Tyr were predicted to be possibly damaging; H233Y is a relatively common SNP and is widely reported in the genome databases, whilst R69W was found in a single individual of African origin in the 1K Genomes project data. Three variants, p.Thr128Met, p.Ile156Phe, and p.Thr164Ile were predicted to be probably damaging by PolyPhen2; conversely they were predicted to be tolerated by SIFT. Two further variants p.Arg127Gln and p.Ala182Ser, which were detected in the European sample from the 1K genome databases and were predicted to be benign.

**Table 4-12 Summary of bioinformatic analysis of nsSNPs**

Amino acid change	Predicted effect on protein		
	PolyPhen2	SIFT	Mutation Taster
<b>R69W</b>	Possibly damaging	Affect protein function	Protein affected
<b>R71H</b>	Probably damaging	Tolerated	Disease causing
<b>R127Q</b>	Benign	Tolerated	Protein affected
<b>T128M</b>	Probably damaging	Tolerated	Disease causing
<b>V146M</b>	Probably damaging	Affect protein function	Protein affected
<b>I156F</b>	Probably damaging	Tolerated	Protein affected
<b>T164L</b>	Probably damaging	Tolerated	Protein affected
<b>A182S</b>	Benign	Tolerated	Disease causing
<b>H233Y</b>	Possibly damaging	Affect protein function	Disease causing

**PolyPhen2:** <http://genetics.bwh.harvard.edu/pph2/index.shtml>

**SIFT:** <http://sift.jcvi.org/>

**Mutation Taster:** <http://www.mutationtaster.org/>

### 4.3 Discussion

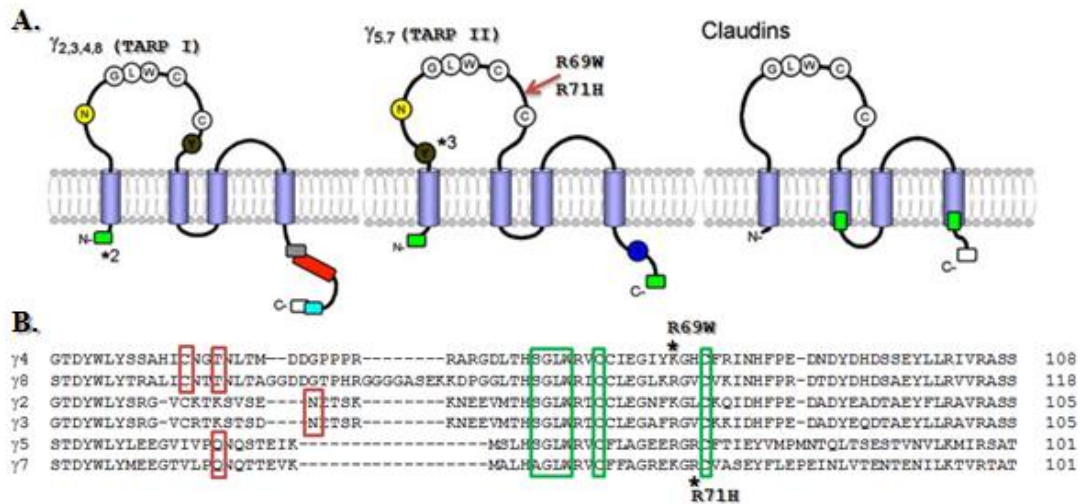
The aim of our study was to identify functional risk variants for psychiatric disorders in the calcium channel subunit gene *CACNG5*. We chose HRMA as a fast and cost effective technique to analyse the complete coding and putative promoter regions of the *CACNG5* gene. Amplicons that were likely to contain variants were then selected for Sanger sequencing. All variants successfully validated by Sanger sequencing were then genotyped in all available BPD, SCZ and controls samples. Our results do not unequivocally implicate the rare variants of the *CACNG5* gene in the aetiology of BPD and SCZ. They also do not provide a clear answer to the question of whether certain variants are involved in distinct or overlapping susceptibility. They may however, go some way to explaining some of the association finding reported by Curtis et al., 2011 (Curtis et al. 2011).

One of the most promising variants detected was p.Val146Met in exon 4 of *CACNG5*. This variant was first identified in a UCL SCZ patient but was absent in the UCL BPD and control samples and in the European samples from the 1K Genomes project. Additionally, this variant was also detected in one SCZ patient from a replication case (n = 643) control (n = 518) cohort from Aberdeen (Table 4.2.2). Furthermore, it was also not found in both UK10K and Swedish exome sequencing data. Therefore p.Val146Met could be considered to be a rare SCZ relevant polymorphic variant. Bioinformatic analysis and localisation of the variant have also suggested that it is highly likely to have a functional effect on the protein. Interestingly, a recent functional study reported a de novo variant p.Val143Leu in *CACNG2* (also known as stargazin), which is another calcium channel  $\gamma$  subunit gene, was found in a patient with intellectual disability. This variant significantly decreased stargazin's ability to bind to GluR1 or GluR2 AMPAR subunits in HEK293 cells (Hamdan et al. 2011). It also showed a decrease in GluR1

cell surface expression and excitatory postsynaptic current in transfected hippocampal neurons. Amino acid alignments with the other TARP subunits show that the V146 and V143 residues are conserved within TARP subgroups (Figure 4-6).

<b>A.</b>		<b>*V143L</b>	<b>*V146M</b>	
$\gamma$ 4	VLSAGILFVAAGLSNI	I	IGIIV	158
$\gamma$ 8	ILGAGILFVAAGLSNI	I	IGVIV	168
$\gamma$ 2	ILSAGIFFVSAGLSNI	I	IGIIV	155
$\gamma$ 3	ILSAGIFFVSAGLSNI	I	IGIIV	155
$\gamma$ 5	AFVSGIFFILSGLSLV	V	VGLVL	151
$\gamma$ 7	AFVSGIFFILSGLSLV	V	VGLVL	151
<b>B.</b>			<b>*V146M</b>	
Homo sapiens	NP_665810.1	ILSGLSLV	VVGLVLY	153
Mus musculus	NP_542375.1	ILSGLSLV	VVGLVLY	153
Rattus norvegicus	NP_542424.1	ILSGLSLV	VVGLVLY	153
Gallus gallus	XP_415681.2	ILSGLSLV	VVGLVLY	153
Danio rerio	XP_001337872.1	ILSGLSLV	VVGLVLY	153

**Figure 4-6 Evolutionary conservation of the V146 region of CACNG5. A. Protein sequence alignments of all human calcium channel  $\gamma$  subunits surrounding the mutations. B. Cross species Amino acid conservation of CACNG5 residues affected by the variant (Hamdan et al. 2011).**



**Figure 4-7 Analysis of variants in the extracellular loop of *CACNG5*. A. Schematic diagrams showing predicted membrane topology and putative functional sites on TARP subunits and claudins. B. Protein sequence alignments of the first large extracellular loop of all human TARP subunits (Chen et al. 2007).**

The molecular dissection of TARP function has begun to elucidate the domains that mediate differential regulation of AMPA receptor trafficking and function (Tomita et al. 2005a). Structural and functional studies suggest that the long extracellular loop is essential for the modulation of the channel properties and also a binding site for AMPAR ligand binding domain (Tomita et al. 2005a, Turetsky et al. 2005). However, the protein alignments of TARPs show important differences between subgroups. Previous studies showed that the substitution of this domain of stargazin (γ<sub>2</sub>) with that from γ<sub>4</sub> increased glutamate affinity and reduced the kinetics of deactivation and desensitisation (Cho et al. 2007, Milstein et al. 2007). Thus, the sequence differences in this domain may confer altered receptor pharmacology and channel gating. In addition, this domain has a close sequence alignment with Claudin proteins particularly at N-glycosylation sites and at two cysteine residues. Interestingly, two of our variants R69W and R71H, are located in the first extracellular between the two cysteine residues (Figure 4-7). Bioinformatic prediction revealed that R69W possibly effects protein function, while R71H was

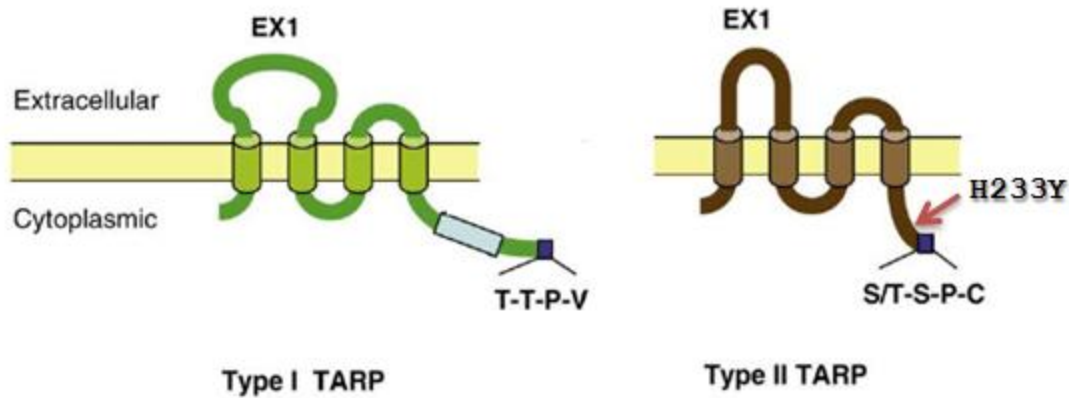
only predicted to be probably damaging by one analysis. This is likely to be a reflection of difference in the conservation of the two residues. Maher *et al* (Maher et al. 2011) showed that residue of R69W has similar amino acids present in >50% of sequences in other calcium channel  $\gamma$  subunits. Whereas, Chu *et al* (Chu et al. 2001) showed that this residue was only common to  $\gamma$ 2 through  $\gamma$ 8, excluding  $\gamma$ 6. Conversely, R71H polymorphism is not a conserved residue, but the alternative codon histidine is identical to the equivalent  $\gamma$ 4 residue. Even though there is not strong support for this finding, there is still the possibility that the physical properties of this substitution could have an effect on the functioning of neighbouring amino acid(s) that in turn alter protein affinity.

		<b>T128M</b>	
<b>A.</b>		*	
$\gamma$ 4	GRIYSR	KNNI	137
$\gamma$ 8	SRVYKS	KRNI	147
$\gamma$ 2	SEFYKT	RHNI	134
$\gamma$ 3	SEFHRS	RHNV	134
$\gamma$ 5	GHIRPH	RTIL	130
$\gamma$ 7	GHIRPQ	RTIL	130
<b>B.</b>		*	
		<b>R127Q</b>	
Homo sapiens	NP_665810.1	GHIRPG	RTIL 130
Mus musculus	NP_542375.1	GHIRPH	RTIL 130
Rattus norvegicus	NP_542424.1	GHIRPH	RTIL 130
Gallus gallus	XP_415681.2	GHVRPH	RTIL 130
Danio rerio	XP_001337872.1	GHIRPQ	RTIL 130
		*	
		<b>R127Q</b>	

**Figure 4-8 Evolutionary conservation of the R127 and T128 region of CACNG5. A. Protein sequence alignments of all human  $\gamma$  subunits surrounding the R127Q and T128M variant sites. B. Cross species amino acid conservation of CACNG5 residues affected by the variants.**

Bioinformatic analysis of the R127Q amino acid substitution revealed that this change is likely to have a benign effect on protein function. Similar analysis of T128M with Polyphen 2, SIFT produced a prediction of probably damaging (albeit with a damaging score of 0.997; the most damaging score being 1) with Polyphen 2 whilst SIFT predicted that this amino acid change would be tolerated. According to their amino acid position, R127Q and T128M are likely to be located in the intracellular loop of the protein, close to the third transmembrane domain. Cross species amino acid conservation analysis showed that both R127Q and T128M SNPs are highly conserved within the species analysed (Figure 4-8 pane B). However, the amino acid alignment of all human  $\gamma$  subunits revealed a low conservation in T128M, while R127Q has approximately 50% identical residue to other  $\gamma$ -subunits (Figure 4-8 pane A). Hence, these two amino acid substitutions might be predicted to have a low possibility of effecting protein function.

Two novel nsSNPs that were predicted to lead to I156F and T164I amino acid substitutions were predicted to be probably damaging in PolyPhen2 analysis but were predicted to be tolerated in SIFT. Both residues are located in the second extracellular loop, which does not appear to be involved in AMPA receptor binding or trafficking. However, amino acid substitutions could cause alterations in the secondary structure of the protein. Hence, there is still a possibility that these SNPs could still have an effect on protein function.



**Figure 4-9 Schematic diagrams showing predicted membrane topology and PDZ binding site motif on both types of TARPs (Kato et al. 2010).**

Bioinformatic analysis of the H233Y substitution caused by the more common nsSNP rs41280112 was also been predicted to affect protein function. Type I TARPs contain a typical PDZ domain binding motif (-TTPV) at their C-terminus (Figure 4-9). This binding motif has showed to regulate the synaptic localisation of AMPARs. In contrast, Type II TARPs contain an atypical PDZ-binding motif (-S/TTPC) at their C-terminus. H233Y is located in the C-terminus and close to the atypical PDZ-binding motif (Figure 4-9). Hence, the amino acid substitution, which changes the physical properties of the residue, could affect the binding affinity of the domain.

In summary, screening of *CACNG5* for variants by HRMA enabled identification of rare variants of that may have a role in susceptibilities to SCZ and/or BPD. However, bioinformatic analysis only provides a prediction of the effect of these substitutions without giving evidence for how these changes may affect the normal functioning of the protein. To find mechanistic evidence for the impact of the candidate variants on *CACNG5* function, further functional studies must be conducted. Thus, the full characterisation of molecular aetiology of variants in the *CACNG5* gene may facilitate possible therapeutic intervention.



## **5 Rare mutations identified in *CACNG5* from bipolar disorder and schizophrenia individuals exhibit impaired expression of intracellular and cell surface AMPA receptors**

### **5.1 Background**

Bipolar disorder and schizophrenia are important causes of disability as well as financial and emotional burden worldwide. Over the past decade, the glutamatergic system has been implicated in the pathophysiology and possible treatment of major depressive disorder, bipolar disorder, and schizophrenia; however, the molecular changes that underlie this pathology still remain poorly understood (Auer et al. 2000, Hashimoto et al. 2007, Mauri et al. 1998, Mitani et al. 2006). Accordingly, ionotropic glutamate receptors (iGluRs) which mediate fast excitatory neuro-transmission at synapses within the central nervous system are promising therapeutic targets for the treatment of neuropsychiatric disorders. Previous studies have suggested that the iGluR N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor may be involved in the pathophysiology of mood disorders (Javitt 2004, Petrie et al. 2000, Skolnick et al. 2009). NMDA receptor antagonists such as phencyclidine (PCP) and ketamine induce schizophrenia-like symptoms in normal subjects and that there are even worse in schizophrenia patients (Allen and Young 1978, Barbon et al. 2007, Coyle 1996, Coyle et al. 2003, Ellison 1995, Lahti et al. 1995, Meador-Woodruff and Healy 2000). Recently, a review of ketamine suggests that a low-dose ketamine effects on the glutamatergic system and abnormalities in this neurotransmitter system are present in depression (Naughton et al. 2014). One mechanism that may explain the abnormal regulation of NMDA is that this may be due to abnormal expression and localisation of AMPA glutamate receptors. There is evidence that alteration of AMPA receptor activity at the postsynaptic density either by their dysregulation of receptor expression or cell surface trafficking could decrease activity of

NMDA receptors (NMDAR), resulting in the appearance of psychotic symptoms (Coyle et al. 2003, Meador-Woodruff and Healy 2000). Some studies have also found increased AMPA receptor (AMPA) binding in the cortex of schizophrenia patients (Noga et al. 2001) (Zavitsanou et al. 2002). These findings suggest that the dysregulation of AMPA receptors (AMPARs) may lead to psychotic illness.

A potential mechanism underlying AMPAR disturbances in neuropsychiatric conditions is abnormal expression of AMPAR auxiliary proteins that regulate AMPAR function, localisation, and trafficking (Beneyto and Meador-Woodruff 2006, Dracheva et al. 2005, Hammond et al. 2010, Malinow and Malenka 2002, Mirnics et al. 2000, Song and Huganir 2002, Toyooka et al. 2002, Whiteheart and Matveeva 2004). Transmembrane AMPAR regulatory protein gamma ( $\gamma$ ) subunit 2 (TARP- $\gamma$ 2/stargazin), was the first such protein found to interact with AMPARs (Chen et al. 2000, Diaz 2010, Nakagawa and Sheng 2000, Tomita 2010, Vandenberghe et al. 2005b).  $\gamma$ 2 was initially identified from the natural occurring mutation that is found in the so called stargazer mice, result in absence epilepsy, cerebellar ataxia, and a characteristic abnormal motor syndrome (Khan et al. 2004). The stargazin mutation is associated with selective loss of AMPARs function in cerebellar granule cells (Chen et al. 2000, Hashimoto et al. 1999). The gene encoding  $\gamma$ 2 is known as voltage-dependent calcium channel gamma subunit 2 (*CACNG2*) due to its sequence homology to the skeletal muscle tetraspanning calcium channel  $\gamma$ 1 subunit (Jay et al. 1990). Currently, eight TARPs have been identified, each subunit seems to have a variety of roles in AMPAR cell surface trafficking and its biophysical properties (Chen et al. 2003, Chen et al. 2007, Coombs and Cull-Candy 2009, Diaz 2010, Jackson and Nicoll 2011a, Kato et al. 2007, Klugbauer et al. 2000, Tomita et al. 2003). For instance,  $\gamma$ 4 shows an effect on the slow gating of AMPARs (Cho et al. 2007, Korber et al. 2007, Kott et al. 2007, Milstein et al. 2007); whereas  $\gamma$ 7

greatly enhance glutamate-evoked currents from GluR1 (Kato et al. 2007). Specifically,  $\gamma 5$  has been widely used as a negative control in experiments for identifying TARPs (Tomita et al. 2005a, Tomita et al. 2004, Turetsky et al. 2005), because it does not restore functional AMPARs on stargazer cerebellar granule cells (Kato et al. 2007). Recently,  $\gamma 5$  was found to selectively regulate the functional properties of a splice variant of the AMPAR GluR2 subunit and the homomeric AMPAR of GluR1 receptor (Soto et al. 2009). In addition to trafficking of AMPAR,  $\gamma 5$  significantly decreased the cell surface expression of homomeric GluR2(Q) and long form GluR2(Q) protein; in contrast, it led to a slight increase in the cell surface expression of homomeric GluR2(R) protein (Soto et al. 2009).

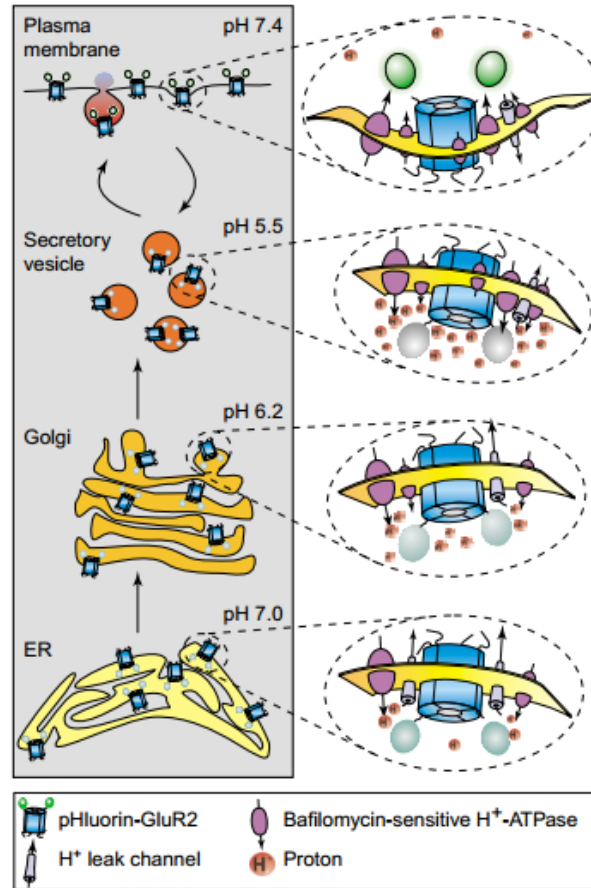
Although several studies have reported the regulation of AMPAR by TARPs, little is known about the expression of TARP- $\gamma 5$ . Several recent studies on inflammatory bowel disease (Rivas et al. 2011), multiple sclerosis (Zhuang et al. 2015), type 2 diabetes (Bonfond et al. 2012), schizophrenia (Gulsuner et al. 2013, Kenny et al. 2014) have demonstrated that susceptibility to common disease may be mediated by rare variants. With this disease mechanism in mind, we characterised eight non-synonymous SNPs (R69W; R71H; rs142916987, R127Q; rs149159754, T128M; V146M; I156F; T174L; rs41280112, H233Y) in human *CACNG5*, using a combination of in vitro co-transfection and flow cytometry (fluorescence activated cell sorting; FACS). Functional characterisation of such variants may prove useful for the translation of genetic findings to disease prediction, pharmacogenetic applications and novel drug development.

## 5.2 Aims and Objective

The previous genotyping analysis found evidence that nsSNP *CACNG5* variants were associated with psychiatric illness. Bioinformatic analysis of the potential consequence that the variant may have a damaging effect on protein structure/function. It is therefore possible that the nsSNPs may have an effect upon the regulation of protein expression and/or AMPAR surface expression, which in turn may be associated with psychosis illness. Additionally, *in vitro* mutated *CACNG5* constructs should provide opportunities to understand how TARP- $\gamma$ 5 function is affected.

To determine the effects of these variants, the previous genotyping results were used to design mutated *CACNG5* expression constructs that were subsequently co-transfected into HEK293 cells alone with GluR1 or GluR2 homotetramer subunits. The subsequent effect of the *CACNG5* variants on GluR1 or GluR2 homotetramer subunit expression was monitored by the presence of a pH-sensitive green fluorescent protein (GFP) fusion protein on the cell membrane. This pH-sensitivity GFP tag protein is a mutated GFP with pH sensor, known as super-ecliptic pHluorin (SEP), which was tagged on AMPAR subunits and acts as a marker for surface-expressed receptors (Ashby et al. 2004, Miesenbock et al. 1998, Sankaranarayanan et al. 2000). The construct is a chimera of SEP fused to the N-terminus of the AMPAR subunit (i.e. SEP-GluR2). When the N-terminal domain of receptor tagged with SEP migrates to the pH neutral outside of the cell from the relatively acidic internal vesicle compartments there is a dramatic (100 fold) increase in fluorescence (Figure 5-1) (Ashby et al. 2004). The green fluorescent intensity signal from each cells were captured by FACS. This cell sorting technique allowed discrimination of cells by the intensity of their green fluorescent signal. The actual numbers of cells with different levels of fluorescence determined automatically by the software. FACS has been widely used for

a number of studies including those that have studied the identity and fluorescent intensity from large numbers of cells.



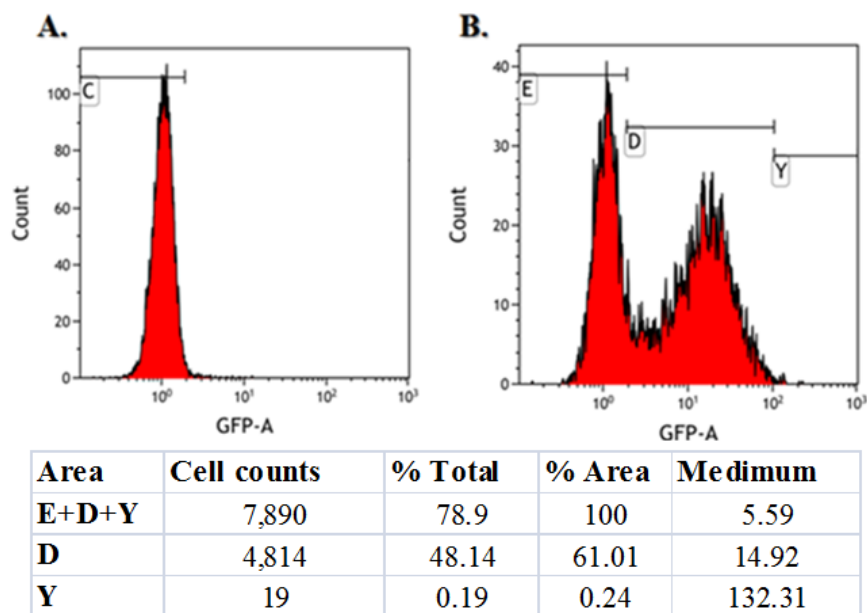
**Figure 5-1 The migration of SEP-GluR2 through the compartments of the secretory pathway. ER: endoplasmic reticulum (Ashby et al. 2004).**

Since the disease-associated rare variants found in our previous study were predicted to have a possible effect on protein structure or binding affinity, it is a highly interesting investigation on their effect. To test this, SEP-GluR1 or SEP-GluR2 alone with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 were co-transfected in HEK293 cells. 24 hours after transfection, the cells were collected and sorted using FACS (BD FACSAriaII) to quantify the number of cells and the intensity of green fluorescence in each cell. Discrimination the location of AMPAR subunits expressed between intracellular and surface was set by the given green fluorescent intensity from

the membrane AMPAR proteins, where it showed a 100-fold brighter green fluorescent signal. Data were analysed using Kaluza software and presented as the mean  $\pm$  SEM. The statistical analysis was performed using a two-tailed unpaired Student's t-test in Excel. The differences were considered significant with a P-value  $< 0.05$ .

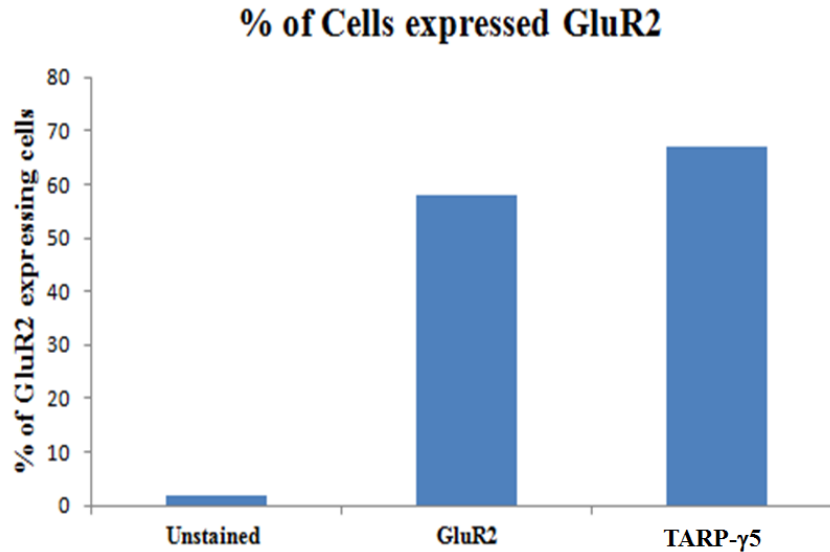
### **5.3 Results**

To quantify the number of GluR2 expressing cells, a control experiment was run from with and without fluorescent tag proteins. The data from these experiments were used to determine baseline parameters for the Kaluza analysis software. Each sample of cells was sorted at a rate of 7500 – 8500 events ensuring that necrotic cells and cellular debris were not captured as legitimate events. Co-transfection of non-tagged AMPAR and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in HEK293 cells revealed zero green fluorescent intensity as shown in region C of figure 5-2 A; this represented the distribution of unstained cells. In contrast, SEP tagged AMPAR co-expressed with TARP- $\gamma$ 5 showed a 10-fold increase in green fluorescent intensity and this represented the intracellular expression of the AMPAR fusion protein in the cells (Figure 5-2 B; area D and Y). As mentioned previously SEP tagged GluR2 constructs expressed a super-ecliptic pHluorin protein, which is known as an enhanced version of pHluorin. The trafficking of the AMPAR to the cell surface would be expected to show a 100-fold brighter green light from cells. Cells with these high levels of fluorescence would represent cells expressing cell surface trafficked AMPAR (Figure 5-2 B; area Y).



**Figure 5-2** Typical histogram plots of GFP intensity from transfected cells generated by Kaluza software. The figure illustrates how regions were set to discriminate between the regions of SEP-AMPA expression in the data. Areas E+D+Y represent all AMPAR expressing cells; areas C or E represent non-green fluorescent protein expression cells; area D represents intracellular AMPAR expressing cells; area Y represents membrane AMPAR expressing cells.

### 5.3.1 TARP- $\gamma$ 5 increased cells expressing GluR2

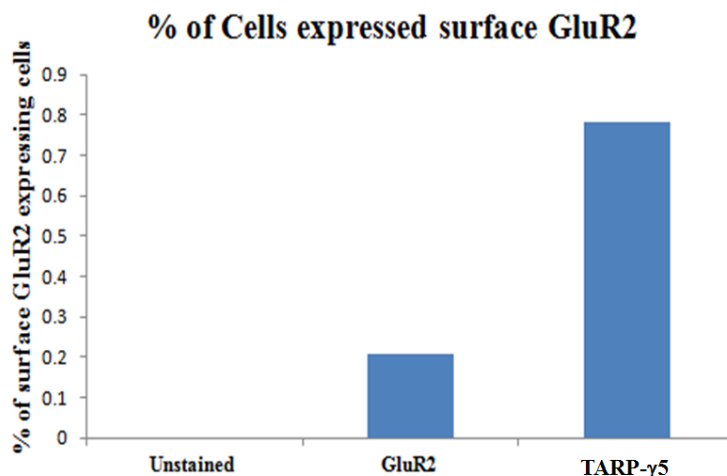


**Figure 5-3 Percentage of cells expressing GluR2 was compared with cotransfected wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and control vector. Unstained represents cells co-expressing non-fluorescent control constructs; GluR2 represents as cells co-expressing SEP-GluR2 and a control vector; TARP- $\gamma$ 5 represents cells co-expressing SEP-GluR2 and the wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 construct.**

The discrimination parameter utilised by the Kaluza software showed that the percentage of cells expressing GluR2 was increased when the cells were co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 from 58.06% to 67.05% of cells (Figure 5-3). Only two replicates of these experiments were performed and it was not possible to statistically analyse these data. However, the findings were in agreement with the previous literature (Tomita et al. 2005a, Tomita et al. 2004, Turetsky et al. 2005). If wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 enhanced GluR2 expression in the cells, does TARP- $\gamma$ 5 also regulate the trafficking of GluR2 to the cell surface?



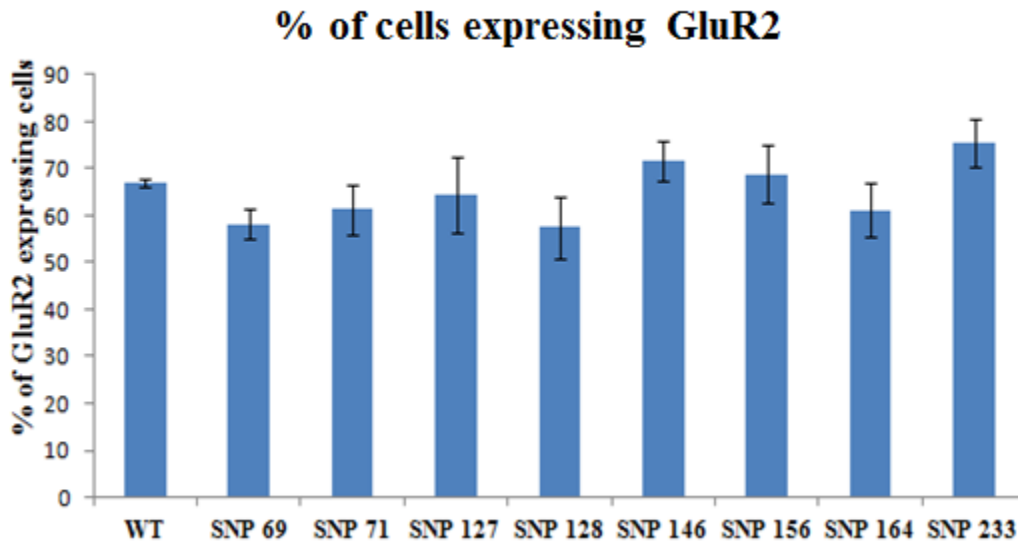
### 5.3.2 TARP- $\gamma$ 5 increases GluR2 trafficking to the cell surface



**Figure 5-4** The percentage of cells expressing GluR2 on their surface was compared with co-expressed wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and control vector. Unstained represents cells co-expressing non-fluorescent constructs; GluR2 represents cells co-expressing SEP-GluR2 and control vector constructs; TARP- $\gamma$ 5 represents cells co-expressing SEP-GluR2 and the wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 construct.

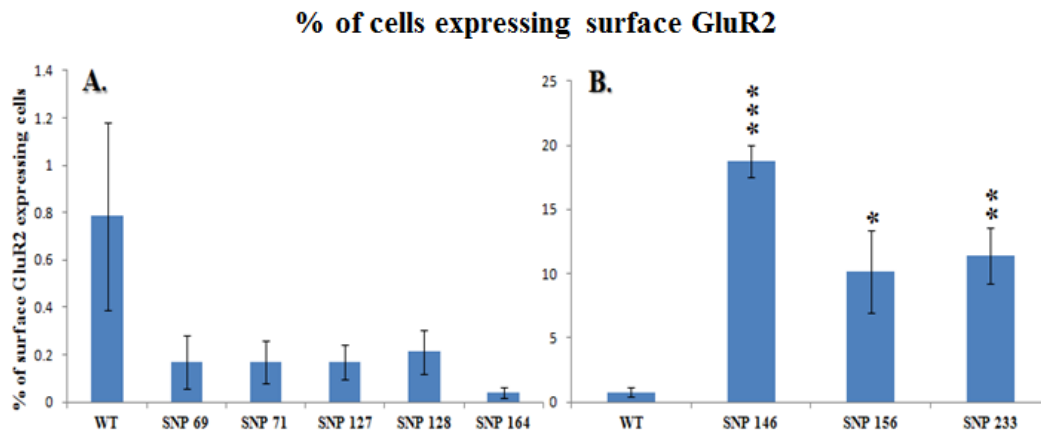
To identify whether TARP- $\gamma$ 5 regulates the trafficking of GluR2 in the cells, the surface and intracellular expression of GluR2 were discriminated via the intensity of the green fluorescence (Figure 5-2 B; area Y). The results from these experiments revealed that wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 co-transfection led to increased surface trafficking of GluR2, from 0.21% to 0.78% (Figure 5-4). A similar result has been published which showed that the co-expression of wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 increased surface trafficking of edited GluR2, known as Ca<sup>2+</sup> impermeable subunit (Soto et al. 2009). Taken together, the results suggested that wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 regulates specific Ca<sup>2+</sup> impermeable GluR2 subunit expression and surface trafficking in the cells.

### 5.3.3 TARP- $\gamma$ 5 variants significantly increase GluR2 cell surface expression



**Figure 5-5 Percentage of cells expressing GluR2 was compared after co-transfection with wild-type mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5. WT represents cells-co-expressing wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 constructs; SNP represents cells co-expressing mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 constructs. Data were presented as mean  $\pm$  SEM (n = 3 or 4).**

To characterise the rare variants (nsSNPs) found in our schizophrenia and bipolar disorder patients (Table 4-2), each variant was introduced into the *CACNG5* gene, and then co-transfected with GluR2 in HEK293 cells. The cells expressing GluR2 were not significantly affected by the co-transfection of mutated *CACNG5* (Figure 5-5).



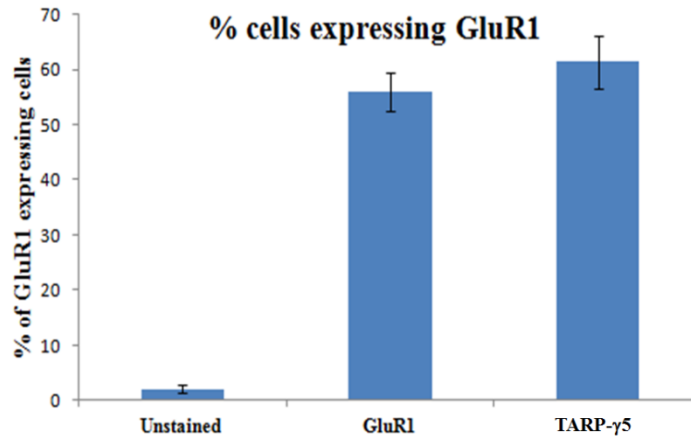
**Figure 5-6 Percentage of cells expressing surface GluR2 was compared after co-transfection with wild-type and mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5. WT represents cells-co-expressing wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 constructs; SNP represents cells co-expressing mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 constructs. Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  SEM (n = 3 or 4), \* =  $p < 0.05$ ; \*\* =  $p < 0.005$ ; \*\*\* =  $p < 0.001$ .**

By contrast cell surface GluR2 expression was significantly affected by co-transfection with specific TARP- $\gamma$ 5 variants (Figure 5-6). The most promising result is that the cells co-transfected with an amino acid substitution at p.Val146Met of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 gene significantly increased cells expressing surface GluR2, from 0.78%  $\pm$  0.40 cells to 18.89%  $\pm$  1.22 cells,  $p = 3.12 \times 10^{-5}$  (Figure 5-6 B). Based on the observed changes in cell surface GluR2 expression, it may be assumed that this rare allele may have a role in psychiatric conditions such as schizophrenia (characterised by excess of GluR2 trafficking). Another functional study of the de novo variant p.Val143Leu in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 found in an individual with intellectual disabilities showed significantly decreased binding affinity to GluR2 in HEK293 cells (Hamdan et al. 2011). These results suggest that rare variants in Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel  $\gamma$  subunit genes have the potential to affect regulation of GluR2.

Another variant, p.Ile156Phe also located in second extracellular loop of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 protein showed a significant increase in the percentage of cells expressing surface GluR2 from 0.78%  $\pm$  0.40 cells to 10.15%  $\pm$  3.23 cells ( $p = 0.019$ ; Figure 5-6 B).

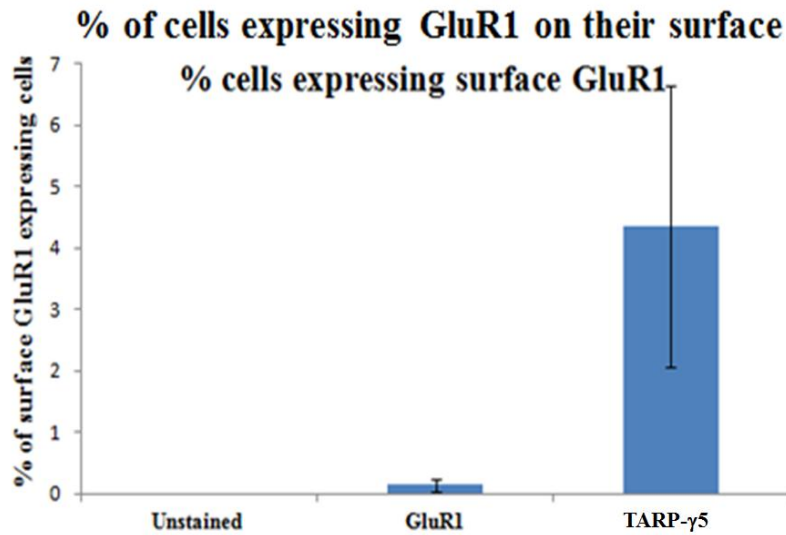
The variant p.His233Tyr located at the C-terminus and close to the atypical PDZ-binding motif of TARP- $\gamma$ 5, also showed a significantly increase in the percentage of cells expressing GluR2 on their surface (from 0.78%  $\pm$  0.40 cells to 11.38%  $\pm$  2.20 cells,  $p = 0.0026$ ; Figure 5-6 B). The atypical PDZ domain binding motif (-TTPV) of type I TARPs at their C-terminus has been shown to regulate the synaptic localisation of AMPARs (Itakura et al. 2014). Our results indicate that the C-terminus of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 may play a role in regulating cell surface trafficking of Ca<sup>2+</sup> impermeable GluR2 subunits.

### 5.3.4 The effect of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 on the proportion of cells expressing GluR1



**Figure 5-7** The percentage of cells expressing GluR1 was compared after co-transfection with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and a control vector. Unstained represents cells co-expressing unstained constructs; GluR1 represents cells co-expressing SEP-GluR1 and control vector constructs; TARP- $\gamma$ 5 represents cells co-expressing SEP-GluR1 and the wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 construct. Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  SEM (n = 4)

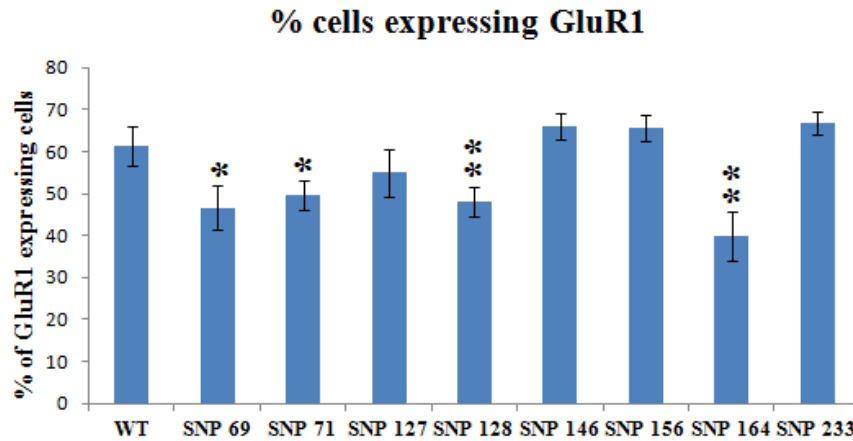
Several of the Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel  $\gamma$  subunit gene family members interact with GluR1 subunits of AMPAR. Therefore, TARP- $\gamma$ 5 could conceivably facilitate the elevation of intracellular or cell surface GluR1 expression and trafficking. Our result showed that there was a modest trend for an increase in the percentage of cells expressing GluR1 following by co-transfection with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (from 55.91%  $\pm$  3.41 cells to 61.43%  $\pm$  4.77 cells,  $p = 0.14$ ; Figure 5-7).



**Figure 5-8** The percentage of cells expressing surface GluR1 was compared after co-transfection with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and a control vector. Unstained represents cells co-expressing unstained constructs; GluR1 represents cells co-expressing SEP-GluR1 and control vector constructs; TARP- $\gamma$ 5 represents cells co-expressing SEP-GluR1 and the wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 construct. Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  SEM (n = 4).

There was also a non-significant trend for an increase in the percentage of cells expressing GluR1 on their cell surface after co-transfection with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (Figure 5-8). One explanation for the lack of significance was that the number of cells expressing intracellular and cell surface GluR1 were variable. Although we did not produce strong evidence of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 regulating the percentage of cells expressing GluR1, it is still interesting to understand the regulation of GluR1 by TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in the cells.

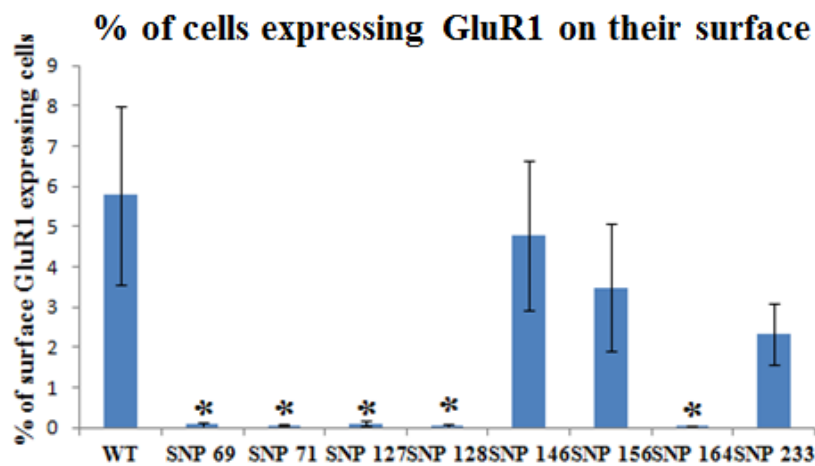
### 5.3.5 Mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 decreases the percentage of cells expressing intracellular and cell surface GluR1



**Figure 5-9** The percentage of cells expressing GluR1 was compared after co-transfection with wild-type and mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5. WT represents cells-co-expressing wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 constructs; SNP represents cells co-expressing mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 constructs. Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  SEM (n = 4), \* = p<0.05; \*\* = p<0.005.

To identify whether each rare variant in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 affects regulation of the percentage of GluR1-expressing cells, co-transfection of GluR1 and mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 cells were compared with co-transfection with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5. Both p.Arg69Trp and p.Arg71His located in the long extracellular loop of the TARP- $\gamma$ 5 protein showed a significant reduction in the percentage of cells expressing GluR1 (Figure 5-9). Structural and functional studies have suggested that the long extracellular loop of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 plays an important role in the modulation of AMPAR channel properties. This loop also harbours the AMPAR ligand binding domain (Tomita et al. 2005a, Turetsky et al. 2005). The substitution of this domain of TARP- $\gamma$ 2 with the domain from TARP- $\gamma$ 4 increases glutamate affinity (Cho et al. 2007, Milstein et al. 2007). Therefore, the reduction in the percentage of cells expressing GluR1 that resulted from the presence of these two variants may also affect channel properties and binding affinity.

The most significant changes in GluR1 expression were with the p.Thr128Met and p.Thr164Leu variants. Both showed a decrease in cells expressing GluR1 ( $p = 0.0029$  and  $p = 0.0041$ , respectively; Figure 5-9). p.Thr164Leu is also located in the extracellular loop of the TARP- $\gamma$ 5 protein, which is known to mediate the binding affinity of AMPAR (Turetsky et al. 2005); whereas p.Thr128Met is located in the intracellular loop, close to the third transmembrane domain. To date, there is no evidence to suggest a functional role for the intracellular loop of the TARP- $\gamma$ 5 protein.



**Figure 5-10** The percentage of cells expressing GluR1 on their surface was compared after co-transfection with wild-type and mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5. WT represents cells co-expressing wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 constructs; SNP represents cells co-expressing mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 constructs. Data are presented as mean  $\pm$  SEM (n = 3 or 4), \* =  $p < 0.05$ .

The four *CACNG5* variants that were found to reduce the percentage of cells expressing GluR1 also showed significant decreases in the percentage of cells expressing GluR1 on their surface (Figure 5-10). This significant reduction also included p.Arg127Gln one of the variants that was also located in the intracellular loop of the TARP- $\gamma$ 5 protein. These results suggest that TARP- $\gamma$ 5



variants may have a potential effect on the expression of both GluR1 and GluR2 subunits and particularly on their trafficking to the cell surface.

#### **5.4 Discussion**

TARPs are important regulatory proteins that indirectly mediate glutamatergic synapses. Several variants in this family of proteins have been shown to be associated with different neuropsychiatric disorders, such as schizophrenia, epilepsy, and intellectual disability, (Drummond et al. 2013, Hamdan et al. 2011, Letts et al. 1998). However, gaps remain in the in depth understanding of functional characterisation of all TARPs. From our previous genetic study, the rare variants found in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 gene, known as *CACNG5*, showed an association in bipolar disorder and schizophrenia. Such rare variants may contribute to the aetiology of these complex disorders and therefore the functional characterisation of their effects is important (Bamshad et al. 2011, Gibson 2011).

Quantitative and functional analysis of eight variants in the *CACNG5* gene in comparison to the wild-type have provided insights into which of them may affect functionally important amino acids. Of the eight *CACNG5* variants analysed, p.Val146Met and p.Ile156Phe which are located in the second extracellular loop region of TARP- $\gamma$ 5, significantly increased cell surface expression of GluR2 (Figure 5-6 B). Conversely, these two variants led to non-significant decreases in the percentage of cells expressing GluR1 on their surface (Figure 5-7). The analysis presented here suggests that this TARP- $\gamma$ 5 domain may differentially interact with specific AMPAR subunits.

The p.Thr164Leu variant is also located in the second extracellular loop region of TARP- $\gamma$ 5, and showed a significant decrease in the percentage of cells expressing GluR1 on their surface

(Figure 5-8). There was also a non-significant reduction in cells expressing surface GluR2 was also reduced when co-transfected with this in *CACNG5* variant (Figure 5-6 A). These results suggest that this variant may reduce the expression and trafficking of AMPAR subunits.

Four rare variants, p.Arg69Trp, p.Arg71His, p.Arg127Gln, and p.Thr128Met are located in the first extracellular loop and intracellular loop regions of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and led to significant decreases in the percentage of cells expressing GluR1 on their surface (Figure 5-9). These variants also led to non-significant decreases in the percentage of cells expressing surface GluR2 on their surface (Figure 5-6 A). Functional and structural studies have suggested that the first extracellular loop of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 controls AMPAR channel properties and its binding affinity (Tomita et al. 2005a, Turetsky et al. 2005). Our results are in agreement with the previous findings and suggest that p.Arg69Trp and p.Arg71His variants reverse the normal regulation of AMPAR subunits in these cells. By contrast, there is an unexpected considering that p.Arg127Gln, and p.Thr128Met variants fall in the region involved in trafficking of AMPAR subunits. To date this intracellular loop region of TARPs has not been functionally characterised. Therefore, our results are the first evidence that variants embedded in this intracellular loop region of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 affect expression and trafficking of AMPAR subunits.

Functional analysis of the p.His233Tyr variant showed an increase in the percentage of cells expressing GluR2 on their surface, but a decrease in the percentage of cells expressing GluR1 on their surface. Both TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its close relative TARP- $\gamma$ 7 have unusually short cytosolic tails (C-tails), and consequently lack two, of the ten, phosphorylation sites present in the C-tails of other TARP members. This shorter PDZ binding domain differs from those of other members suggesting that they may interact with distinct protein partners, such as  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  impermeable GluR2

subunits (Bats et al. 2007). Moreover, as these sites are thought to be involved in regulation of AMPAR trafficking (Choi et al. 2002, Tomita et al. 2005b), it seems likely these differences between TARPs could enable differential receptor regulation.

Since the regulation role of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 may be functionally different from other TARPs, the functional analysis of each amino acid substitution revealed that the specific functional domains of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 appear to differentially regulate specific AMPAR subunits. For instance, the variants embedded in the second extracellular loop and C-terminus region showed an increase in cells expressing GluR2 on their surface, but a decrease in cells expressing GluR1 on their surface. As a result, TARP- $\gamma$ 5 appears to act as a unique functional regulator of AMPARs compared to other members of calcium channel  $\gamma$  subunit gene family.

Variants in the extracellular loop and C-terminus of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (p.Arg69Trp, p.Arg71His, p.Val146Met, p.Ile156Phe, p.Thr164Leu and p.His233Tyr) appear to be involved in GluR1 and/or GluR2 trafficking. These variants appear to affect the binding of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 to AMPARs leading to altered trafficking rate. These variants provide a substrate that could be used to develop and understanding of the functional relationship between TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and this important neurotransmitter receptor which is also a high affinity antipsychotic target.

From the genetic perspective the burden analysis suggested that in aggregate all of the variants studied here were associated (Chapter 4.0); however, the analysis presented here did not functionally implicate all of the variants. For the variants that do appear to alter AMPAR trafficking to the cell surface, these may begin to explain some of the complexity in the clinical features, etiology, family history and treatment response of bipolar disorder and schizophrenia. Psychostimulants that mimic altered AMPAR subunit trafficking in the manner that appear to be

caused by some of the *CACNG5* variants described here, may be of therapeutic value for bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, and similar neuropsychiatric disorders.

Continued functional investigation of genetic variants could hold promise for improved understanding of the underlying mechanisms that lead to disease and also in the development of new therapeutics. For example, a recent review on this topic highlighted of a rare homozygous mutation in the PCSK9 gene that reduces cholesterol levels and the potential for the translation of this finding into a blockbuster drug (Hall 2013). Our results based on rare amino acid substitution variants and their possible functional analysis provide a further level of evidence that some rare variants (V146M, I156F, and T164L) may disrupt cellular or molecular mechanisms and that these may lead to complex neuropsychiatric conditions.

## **6 Replicated study of rare mutations identified in *CACNG5* from bipolar disorder and schizophrenia individuals exhibit impaired cell surface trafficking of AMPA receptors subunit 2**

### **6.1 Background**

The pathophysiology of major depressive disorder, bipolar disorder, and schizophrenia are thought to associate with the abnormal regulation of glutamate receptor signalling; however, the molecular changes that underpin this genetic susceptibility remain unclear (Auer et al. 2000, Hashimoto et al. 2007, Mauri et al. 1998, Mitani et al. 2006). The principle glutamate receptors are classified as ionotropic and metabotropic receptors. The ionotropic receptor family comprises NMDA, AMPA, and kainate receptors. The AMPA receptor (AMPA) subfamily is particularly important in diverse sensory, behavioural and cognitive processes involving fast synaptic transmission, including learning and memory. By contrast, excessive AMPAR activity at the postsynaptic density mediated by dysregulation of receptor expression or cell surface trafficking, could cause central nervous system disorders ranging from stroke to epilepsy (Addae et al. 2007). The development of AMPAR antagonists has been suggested as a way to improve abnormal glutamate neurotransmission, and would possibly to provide treatments for neuropsychiatric disorders such as schizophrenia, depression, and bipolar disorder.

In the past decade, transmembrane AMPAR regulatory proteins (TARPs) were identified as AMPAR auxiliary subunits. They are thought to control receptor trafficking, gating, and pharmacology (Chen et al. 2000, Hashimoto et al. 1999, Vandenberghe et al. 2005a). Stargazin increases AMPAR glutamate affinity, enhances single-channel conductance, slows deactivation and desensitisation, and reduces the extent of desensitisation (Bedoukian et al. 2006, Priel et al.

2005, Tomita et al. 2005a, Turetsky et al. 2005). Mutations of TARP- $\gamma$ 2 (*CACNG2*; known as stargazing) cause absence epilepsy and cerebellar ataxia, and are thought to be associated with selective loss of AMPAR function (Chen et al. 2000, Hashimoto et al. 1999). Later, a family of related TARPs were identified, including  $\gamma$ 3,  $\gamma$ 4,  $\gamma$ 5,  $\gamma$ 7, and  $\gamma$ 8, and these regulate AMPARs in distinct cell types throughout the brain (Tomita et al. 2003). Molecular analyses have found that abnormal expression of TARPs is also associated with neurological illness. Post-mortem studies using brains from people suffering from schizophrenia and major depressive disorder showed increased and decreased stargazin mRNA expression, respectively (Beneyto and Meador-Woodruff 2006). Additionally, the allelic polymorphisms found in the gene that encodes stargazin, *CACNG2* are associated with increased response to lithium, the classical treatment for bipolar disorder (Silberberg et al. 2008). *CACNG2* deletion copy number variants have also been found in patients with bipolar disorder and schizophrenia (Wilson et al. 2006). Taken together, there is good evidence to suggest that dysregulation of TARPs may associate with these neuropsychiatric illnesses. The results of our FACS analysis presented in chapter 5 suggested that transient co-expression of GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 showed a modest increase of GluR2 expression in HEK293 cells and that this may have been on the cell surface. Moreover, a statistically significant increase in GluR2 expression was shown when the cells were co-transfected with GluR2 and certain TARP- $\gamma$ 5 variants, such as V146M, I156F, and H233Y; whereas the other variants led to decreased GluR2 expression. In addition experiments using the GluR1 subunit gave similar results but there were not statistically significant. These results suggested that TARP- $\gamma$ 5 may regulate the expression of GluR2, and that some of the rare variants detected in our studies may have specific effects on GluR2 expression and trafficking. TARP- $\gamma$ 5 may therefore be an effective tool for modulating the plasticity of excitatory synapses.

Although the increased green fluorescence intensity of GluR2 indicated that co-transfection with TARP- $\gamma$ 5 was having an effect in the cells, the actual mechanism by which these proteins interact are still unclear. For instance, the green fluorescence intensity of the SEP fusion protein in the cells could be altered by its environment pH level, and this could provide spurious results. Also, the intensity of green fluorescence was not a quantitative measure of the amount of GluR2 protein expressed in the cells or trafficked to the cell surface. In addition to TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression, the possible effect of the TARP- $\gamma$ 5 variants on TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression or localisation was not measured in the previous experiments. Therefore, in order to determine whether TARP- $\gamma$ 5 variants alter the trafficking or expression of GluR2 in the cells, cell surface biotinylation assays with an additional red fluorescent tag protein on TARP- $\gamma$ 5, RFP- $\gamma$ 5 wild type or variant constructs were applied (see Methods section).

Cell surface biotinylation is a method to quantify the total amount of protein on the surface of a cell (Fairfax et al. 2004). This is an useful method for comparing treated versus untreated groups of cells, and also can be used to determine the proportion of the total receptor pool that resides at the cell surface (Fairfax et al. 2004). Cell surface biotinylation has been used to investigate the relative increase in the proportion of GluR1 receptor subunits that reside at the neuronal surface with increasing maturity in spinal cord neurons (Mammen et al. 1997). It is therefore a suitable method for identifying small differences in the amount of glutamate receptor trafficked to the cell surface between TARP- $\gamma$ 5 wild type and its variants, which might not have been apparent with FACS analysis. Additionally, this method can also be used to demonstrate that whether TARP- $\gamma$ 5 is trafficked to the cell surface with GluR2, or is retained intracellularly.

The aim of this chapter was to quantify the total amount of GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 at the cell surface and confirms the changes in its trafficking by the co-transfection of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 variants. To quantify the amount of GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 at the cell surface, SEP-GluR2 and wild type RFP -TARP or mutated RFP-TARP were co-expressed in HEK293 cells. 24 hours after transfection, the cells were separated into two aliquots. The first was directly lysed and this was used to measure the total cellular amount of GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5. The second aliquot of transfected cells were used to measure the amount of GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 on the cell surface. The cells were subjected to biotinylation prior to lysis which meant that proteins on the surface of the cell could then be purified away from cytoplasmic proteins using streptavidin. The quantification of fluorescent intensity from each protein expression band in each experiment and in the biological replicates was variable. Thus, the data was analysed using a linear mixed model to account for systematic variation. This model helps avoid potentially misleading results due to very different expression of proteins in different experiment or different biological replicates. Our findings may help to implicate the pathogenic importance TARP/AMPA interaction and pave the way for further investigations into the disruption of the excitatory synaptic transmission at the post-synapse in BPD and/or SCZ.

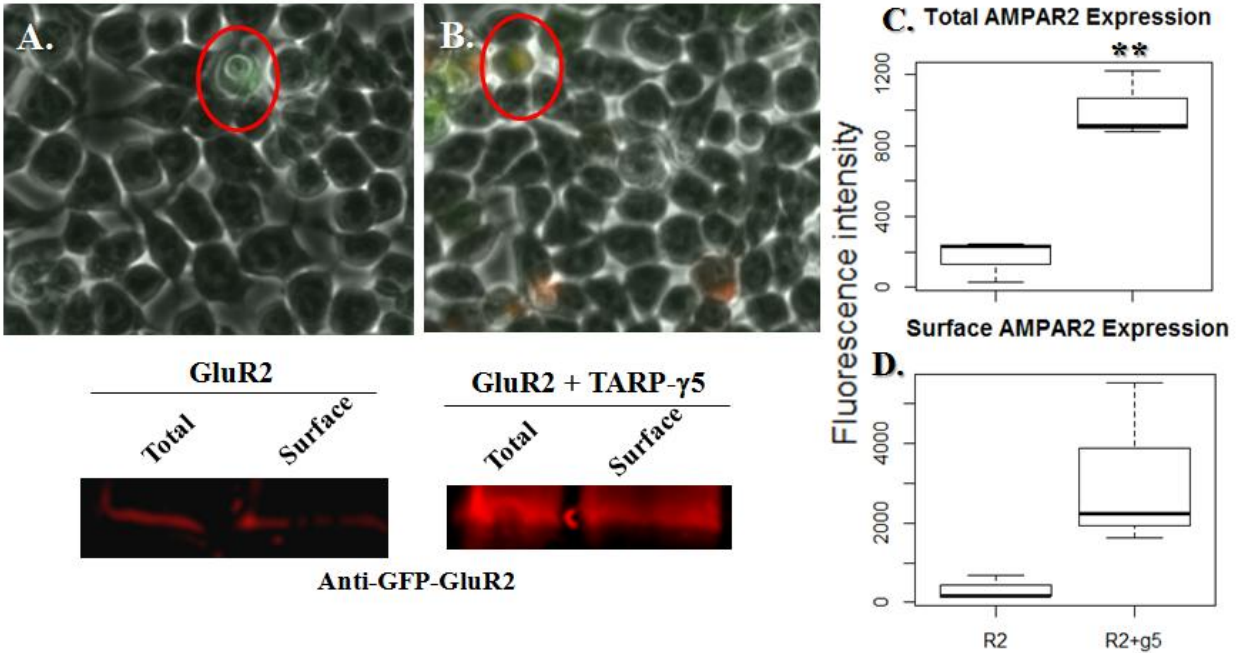
## **6.2 Results**

### **6.2.1 TARP- $\gamma$ 5 increased trafficking of GluR2 to the cell surface**

To determine whether TARP- $\gamma$ 5 regulates cell surface trafficking of GluR2, cell surface biotinylation assays with a red fluorescent protein (RFP)-CACNG5 and pH sensitivity GFP fluorescent (SEP)-GluR2 constructs was performed (See Methods section). After biotin cleavage and western blotting, antibodies recognising RFP and SEP were able to target in GluR2 and



TARP- $\gamma$ 5. This method allowed quantification of both total and cell-surface expression of both GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 proteins. Cells were co-transfected with either SEP-GluR2 and control vector or SEP-GluR2 and RFP-TARP- $\gamma$ 5. Co-transfected SEP-GluR2 and control vector cells showed a faint green fluorescence signal on both live cell image and western blot gel analysis (Figure 6-1 A); whereas co-transfected SEP-GluR2 and RFP-TARP- $\gamma$ 5 cells showed both a yellow signal which was a combination of both green and red fluorescent signals (Figure 6-1 B). When GluR2 was co-expressed with TARP- $\gamma$ 5 protein, there was a 3 fold increase in expression (from  $260.02 \pm 90.65$  to  $962.5 \pm 128.2$ ;  $n = 3$ ,  $p = 0.0029$ ) as shown in Table 6-1. However, this increase was not significant for the cell surface of GluR2 expression (from  $335 \pm 861.5$  to  $2788.3 \pm 1218.3$ ;  $n = 3$ ,  $p = 0.084$ ). A similar result was reported by Soto et al. (Soto et al. 2009). In this study, the surface expression of GluR2(R) was increased by the presence of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in HEK293 cells but this change was not statistically significant. Our result suggests that TARP- $\gamma$ 5 may regulate the expression of GluR2 in the HEK293 cells, and may also have a role in influencing cell surface trafficking of GluR2.

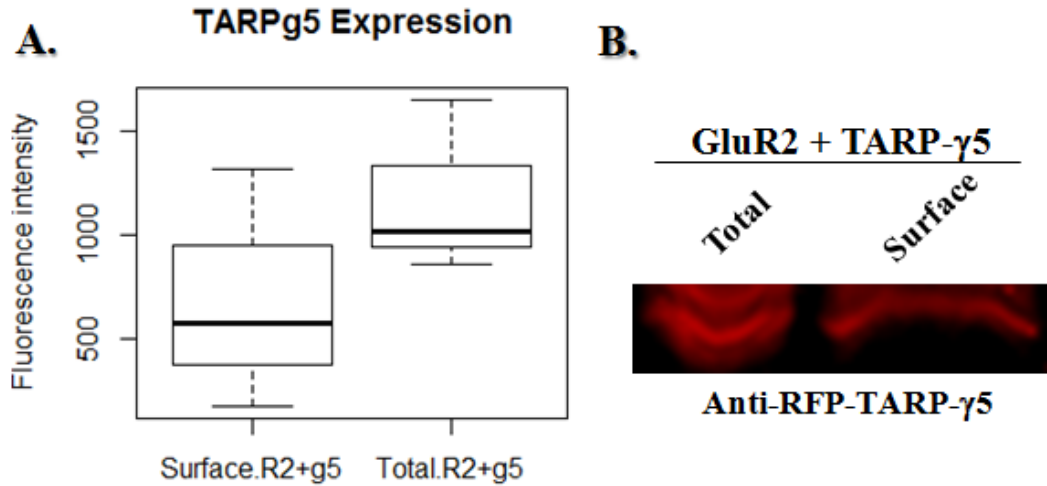


**Figure 6-1 Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 when co-transfected with TARP-γ5 or a control plasmid (n = 3). Panel A is live cell imaging of HEK293 cells co-transfected with SEP-GluR2 and control vector, where only green fluorescence appears this demonstrates expression of GluR2 in the cell. Panel B is live cell imaging of HEK293 cells co-transfected with SEP-GluR2 and RFP-TARP-γ5, two cells are shown with red fluorescence that represents TARP-γ5 expression. The cell with the yellow signal represents overlapping expression of TARP-γ5 and GluR2. Lower panel: western blot of cell surface GluR2 isolated after cell surface biotinylation and of total GluR2. Panel C: box plot of western blot results from total cell's GluR2 expression with and without TARP-γ5 expression (n = 3). . Panel D: cell surface biotinylation result of surface GluR2 expression with and with TARP-γ5 expression analysed by linear model regression (n = 3). \* P < 0.05; \*\* P < 0.005.**

**Table 6-1 Statistical results for GluR2 expression from western blot and biotinylation assay. Total represents total GluR2 in the cells; surface represents biotinylated GluR2 as surface GluR2. Medium represents the mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium; R-square = linear regression of GluR2 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “TARP- $\gamma$ 5 has no effect on GluR2 expression.**

Co-transfected	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
<b>R2</b>	260.02	90.65	335	861.5
<b>R2 + <math>\gamma</math>5</b>	962.5	128.2	2788.3	1218.3
<b>R-squared</b>	0.9137		0.567	
<b>p-value</b>	0.002878		0.08398	

The expression of GluR2 and its trafficking in the cells appeared to be regulated by the presence of TARP- $\gamma$ 5; however, the underlying mechanism was still unclear. For instance, the question of whether TARP- $\gamma$ 5 traffics together with GluR2 or only assists it intracellularly was still unanswered. To address this question the expression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in the cells and on the cell surface was quantified via western blot with the combination of cell surface biotinylation assays (Figure 6-2). The result showed that more than half of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in the cells was trafficked to the cell surface (see Table 6-2). This finding suggests that approximately half of the TARP- $\gamma$ 5 is trafficked to the cell surface along with GluR2, but that some is also retained intracellularly.

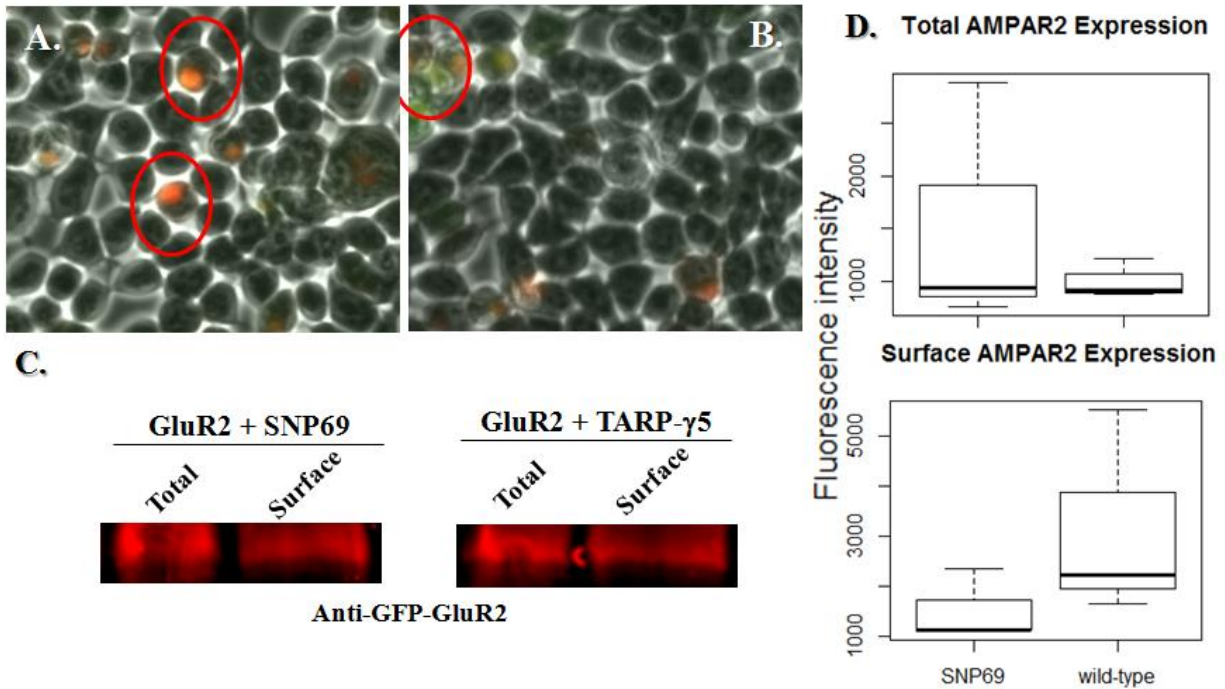


**Figure 6-2 Quantification of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with GluR2 (n = 3). Panel A: Total TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in HEK293 cells was quantified via fluorescence intensity (R2 + g5 represents co-transfected GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5; surface represents only surface proteins in the cells; whereas total represents as total proteins in the cells). Panel B: western blot of cell surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 isolated by biotinylation and of total TARP- $\gamma$ 5.**

**Table 6-2 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay (Total represents all cellular proteins; surface represents cell surface proteins detected using the cell surface biotinylation assay). Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium; R2 = linear regression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “GluR2 has no effect on trafficking TARP- $\gamma$ 5 to cell surface.**

Co-transfected	R2 + $\gamma$ 5	
	Medium	SEM
Total	1174.4	414.4
Surface	688.7	293
R-squared	0.2556	
p-value	0.3063	

### 6.2.2 Rare TARP- $\gamma$ 5 variant R69W showed no significant effect on GluR2 expression

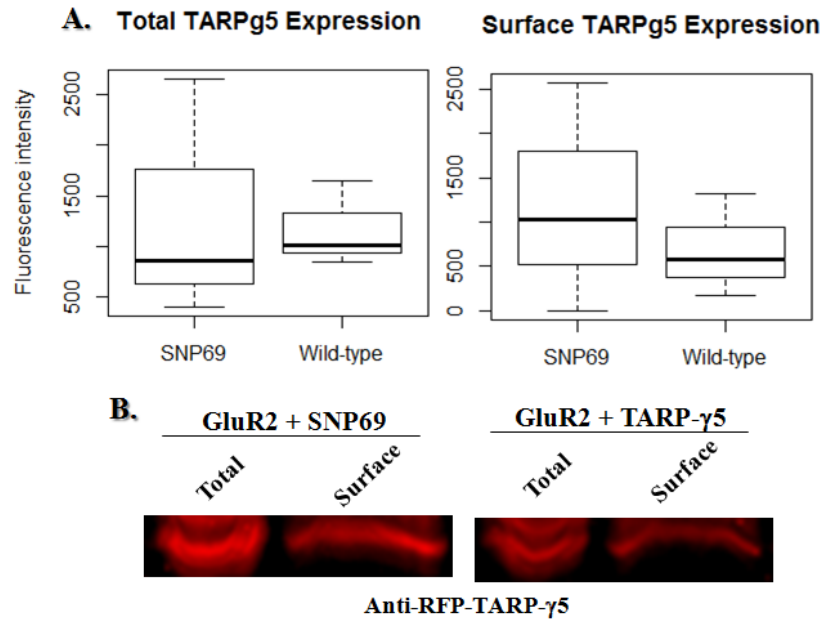


**Figure 6-3** Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (n = 3). Panel A is live cell imaging of co-transfected HEK293 cells with GluR2 and p.Arg69Trp mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (R69W), the red – orange fluorescent signal indicates that there is little GluR2 was expression on the cell surface. Panel B is live cell imaging of co-transfected HEK293 cells with GluR2 and wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5. The cells expressed both red fluorescent signal and yellow signal, which indicates that the cells express both GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 proteins on their surface. Panel C: western blot of cell surface GluR2 isolated by biotinylation and of total GluR2. Panel D: box plot from western blot and cell surface biotinylation assays for GluR2 expression (n = 3).

**Table 6-3 Statistical results for GluR2 expression from western blot and cell surface biotinylation assay. Total represents total GluR2 in the cells; surface represents cell surface biotinylated GluR2. Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium; R2 = linear regression of GluR2 expression, p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “R69W variant has no effect GluR2 expression in the total or surface cells.**

Co-transfected	AMPA-R2 Expression			
	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
<b>Wild-type</b>	1003	486.2	3123.4	899.3
<b>R69W</b>	1525.7	687.5	1516.7	1271.8
<b>Adjusted R2</b>	0.126		0.2852	
<b>p-value</b>	0.49		0.2751	

The Arg69Trp (R69W) variant was identified in one SCZ patient (Table 4-2). It is located in the first extracellular loop of the TARP- $\gamma$ 5 protein. To investigate whether this variant affects surface trafficking or expression of GluR2, the variant was introduced into a wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and then co-transfected with GluR2 in HEK293 cells. The western blot studies showed that R69W was no significant effect on the expression of GluR2 in the cells; however, a slightly decrease in the cell surface expression of GluR2 was observed (Figure 6-3 D). Live cell imaging also demonstrated reduced GFP signal in the R69W transfected compared to the wild-type transfected cells (Figure 6-3 A and B). This result could implicate the first extracellular loop of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 as a possible regulatory domain for GluR2 trafficking to the cell surface.



**Figure 6-4 Comparison of wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried R69W variant on the their expression in HEK293 cells (n = 3). Panel A: Total wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried R69W variant in HEK293 cells were quantified via fluorescence intensity (SNP69 represents co-transfected GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 carried R69W variant; wild-type represents as wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5; surface represents only surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in the cells; total represents as total proteins in the cells). Panel B: western blot of cell surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 isolated by biotinylation and of total TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in either co-transfected with GluR2 and wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or TARP- $\gamma$ 5 with R69W variant.**

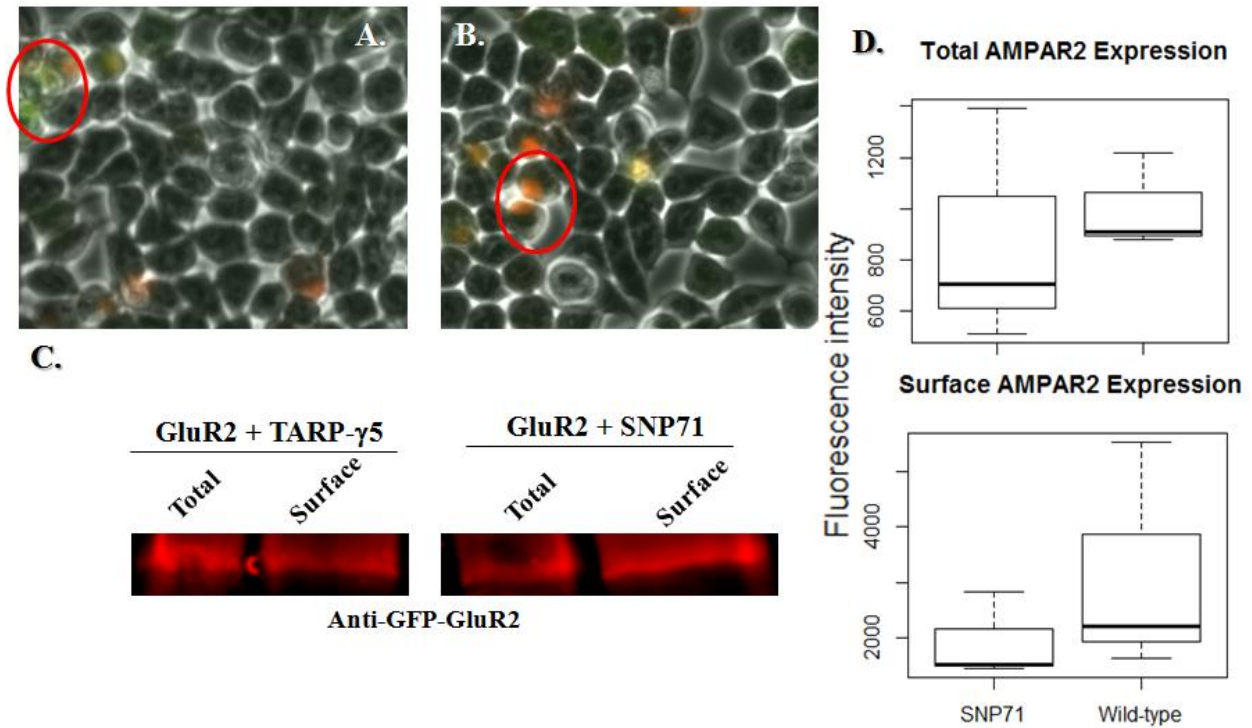
**Table 6-4 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay (Total represents as without surface biotinylation assay; surface represents as with biotinylation assay). Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium; R2 = linear regression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis “R69W variant has no effect total or surface expression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5.**

Co-transfected	TARP- $\gamma$ 5 Expression			
	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
<b>Wild-type</b>	1308.7	512.8	836.3	256.5
<b>R69W</b>	1174.4	725.3	984	362.7
<b>Adjusted R2</b>	0.008504		0.03978	
<b>p-value</b>	0.8621		0.7048	

Furthermore, both TARP- $\gamma$ 5 surface and total expression showed no effect in the present of R69W variant (Figure 6-4). Hence, R69W variant does not affect expression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in the cells, but slightly reduced the trafficking of GluR2 to the cell surface (Figure 6-4).



### 6.2.3 Rare variant R71H in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 showed no significant effect on GluR2 expression

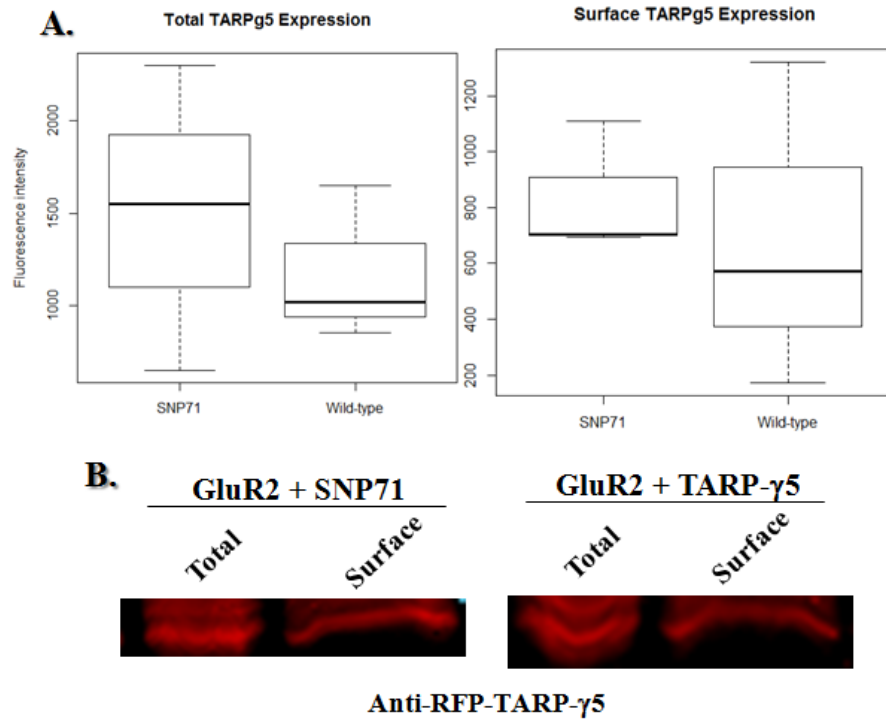


**Figure 6-5** Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (n = 3). Panel A is live cell imaging of co-transfected HEK293 cells with GluR2 and wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5, green fluorescent represents GluR2 protein, red fluorescent represents TARP- $\gamma$ 5, and yellow represents overlapping these two proteins. Panel B is live cell imaging of co-transfected HEK293 cells with GluR2 and p.Arg71His mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (R71H). Panel C: western blot of cell surface GluR2 isolated by biotinylation and of total GluR2. Panel D: pooled data from western blot and biotinylation assay for GluR2 expression (n = 3).

**Table 6-5 Statistical results for GluR2 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay (Total represents as without surface biotinylation assay; surface represents as with biotinylation assay). Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium; R2 = linear regression of GluR2 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “R71H has no effect on the total or surface expression of GluR2.**

Co-transfected	AMPA-R2 Expression			
	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
<b>Wild-type</b>	869.7	287.1	1940	908.4
<b>R71H</b>	735.7	203	756.7	1284.6
<b>Adjusted R2</b>	0.05164		0.175	
<b>p-value</b>	0.665		0.4091	

p.Arg71His (R71H) was identified in one bipolar disorder patient (Table 4-2). Our functional studies result showed that there was no significantly decrease in total or cell surface of GluR2 expression (Figure 6-5). Both R69W and R71H variants are located at the first long extracellular loop of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 protein. Structural and functional studies of TARP- $\gamma$ 2/stargazin suggest that this long extracellular loop is an essential functional domain for the channel properties modulation and also the binding site for AMPAR ligand binding domain (Tomita et al. 2005a) (Turetsky et al. 2005). The substitution of this domain of stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2 with that from TARP- $\gamma$ 4 increased glutamate affinity and reduced kinetics of deactivation and desensitisation (Cho et al. 2007, Milstein et al. 2007). Although these variants had no effect on the trafficking or expression of GluR2 in the cells, it could possibly effect on the kinetics of receptor and binding affinity of glutamate.

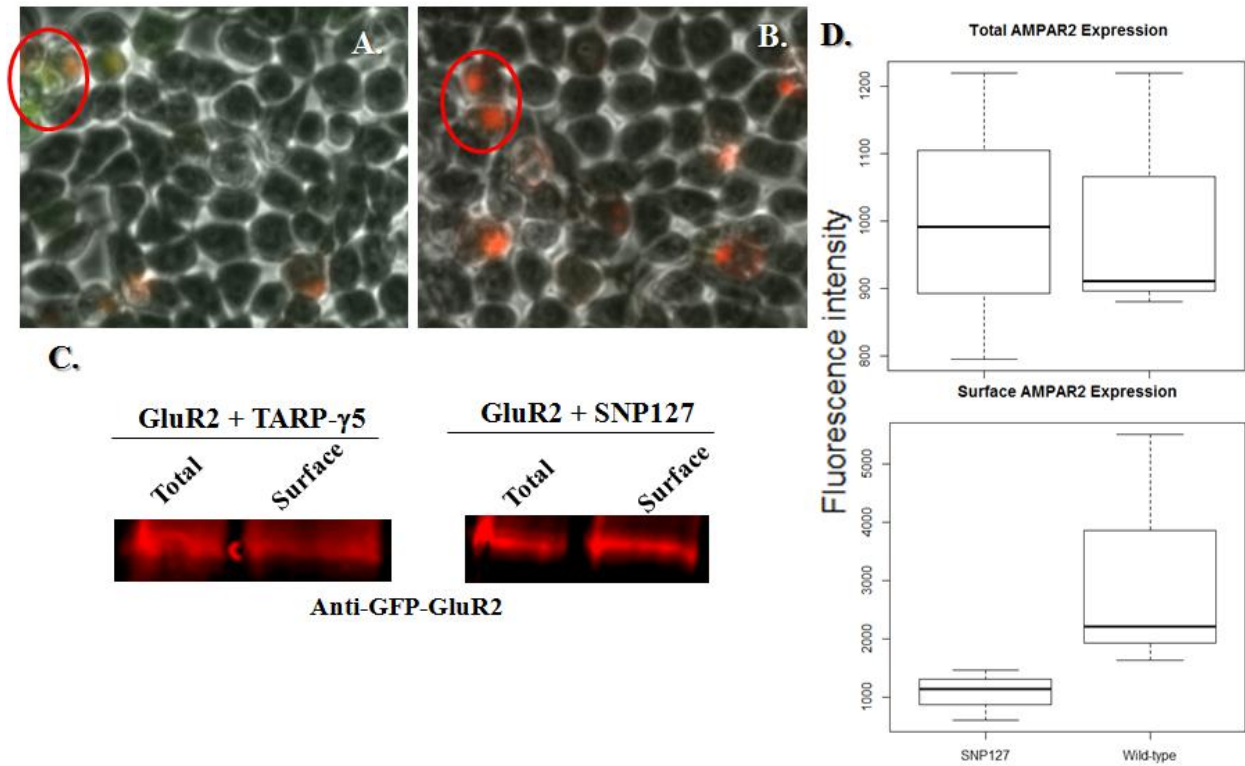


**Figure 6-6 Comparison of wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried R71H variant on their expression in HEK293 cells (n = 3). Panel A: Total wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and the R71H variant in HEK293 cells were quantified via fluorescence intensity (SNP71 represents cells co-transfected GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 with the R71H variant; wild-type represents wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5; surface represents cell surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5; total represents as total proteins in the cells). Panel B: western blot of cell surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 isolated by biotinylation and of total TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in either co-transfected with GluR2 and wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or TARP- $\gamma$ 5 with R71H variant.**

**Table 6-6 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay (Total represents as without surface biotinylation assay; surface represents as with biotinylation assay). Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium; R2 = linear regression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “R71H variant has no effect on the total or surface expression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5.**

Co-transfected	TARP- $\gamma$ 5 Expression			
	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
Wild-type	1174.3	535.2	511.3	818.8
R71H	1500	378.4	688.7	579
Adjusted R2	0.08474		0.08883	
p-value	0.5757		0.5662	

#### 6.2.4 Rare variant R127Q in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 showed no significant effect on GluR2 expression

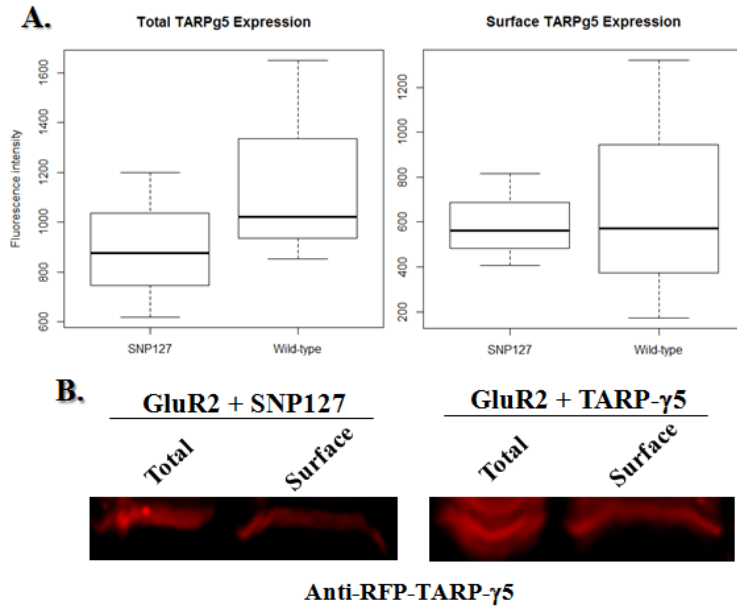


**Figure 6-7** Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (n = 3). Panel A is live cell imaging of HEK293 cells with co-transfected GluR2 and wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5, green fluorescent represents GluR2 protein, red fluorescent represents TARP- $\gamma$ 5, and yellow represents overlap between these two proteins. Panel B is live cell imaging of co-transfected HEK293 cells with GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 p.Arg127Gln mutated (R7127Q). Panel C: western blot of cell surface GluR2 isolated by biotinylation and of total GluR2. Panel D: pooled data from western blot and cell surface biotinylation assay for GluR2 expression (n = 3).

**Table 6-7 Statistical analysis of GluR2 expression in HEK293 cells with or without cell surface biotinylation before assay (Total represents as without surface biotinylation assay; surface represents as with biotinylation assay). Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium;; R2 = linear regression of GluR2 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “R127H variant has no effect the total or surface expression of GluR2.**

Co-transfected	AMPA-R2 Expression			
	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
<b>Wild-type</b>	916.7	163.898	2045.3	1230.6
<b>R127H</b>	1002	115.893	1078	870.2
<b>Adjusted R2</b>	2.585 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>		0.4085	
<b>p-value</b>	0.9924		0.1718	

The p.Arg127Gln (R127Q) variant was found in two bipolar disorder patients and in one person from European 1000 Genome project control (1K Genome project) (Table 4-2). According to our previous bioinformatic analysis, R127Q was predicted to have a benign effect on protein function. The green fluorescent intensity from our FACS analysis showed a reduction of both surface and total percentage of cells expressed GluR2 (Figure 5-3 and 5-4). A similar result also revealed from our biotinylation and western blot assay, where the GluR2 expression in the cells was showed no effect, but the surface GluR2 expression showed reduced in the present of R127Q variant (Figure 6-7 D). From the live cell image, the visible green fluorescent signal from the R127Q variant co-transfected cells was lower than the wild-type co-transfected cells (Figure 6-7 A and B). Although the statistical analysis showed that the R127Q variant has effect, it is still possible that it may have an effect on the trafficking of GluR2. Further experiments may reveal the specific effect on this variant.



**Figure 6-8 Comparison of wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried R127Q variant on the their expression in HEK293 cells (n = 3). Panel A: Total wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried R127Q variant in HEK293 cells were quantified via fluorescence intensity (SNP127 represents co-transfected GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 carried R127Q variant; wild-type represents as wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5; surface represents only surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in the cells; total represents as total proteins in the cells). Panel B: western blot of cell surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 isolated by biotinylation and of total TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in either co-transfected with GluR2 and wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or TARP- $\gamma$ 5 with R127Q variant.**

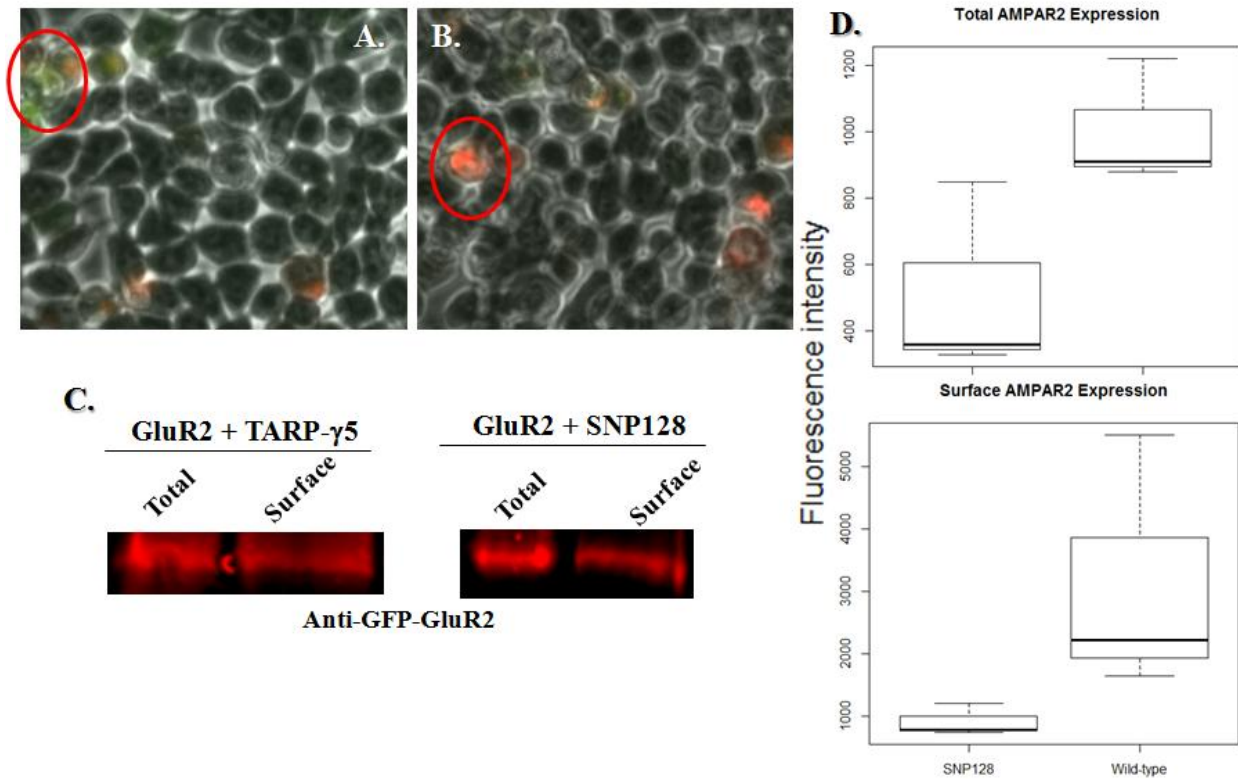
**Table 6-8 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay (Total represents as without surface biotinylation assay; surface represents as with biotinylation assay). Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium; R2 = linear regression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “R127 has no effect on the total or surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression”.**

Co-transfected	TARP- $\gamma$ 5 Expression			
	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
<b>Wild-type</b>	1174.3	285.2	688	356.4
<b>R127H</b>	898	208.7	594.7	252
<b>Adjusted R2</b>	0.1797		0.0171	
<b>p-value</b>	0.4022		0.805	

The R127Q variant only appeared to have a slight effect on GluR2 cell surface expression and therefore it was of interest to know whether to this variant could have an effect on its own expression or trafficking. Our result revealed that this variant did not have significant effect on its own protein expression, or variant located in one of the loops of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 only have a modest effect on GluR2 trafficking to the cell surface (Table 6-8). Thus, this intracellular variant only has a possibility effect on GluR2 trafficking.



### 6.2.5 Rare variant R128M in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 slightly reduced GluR2 expression

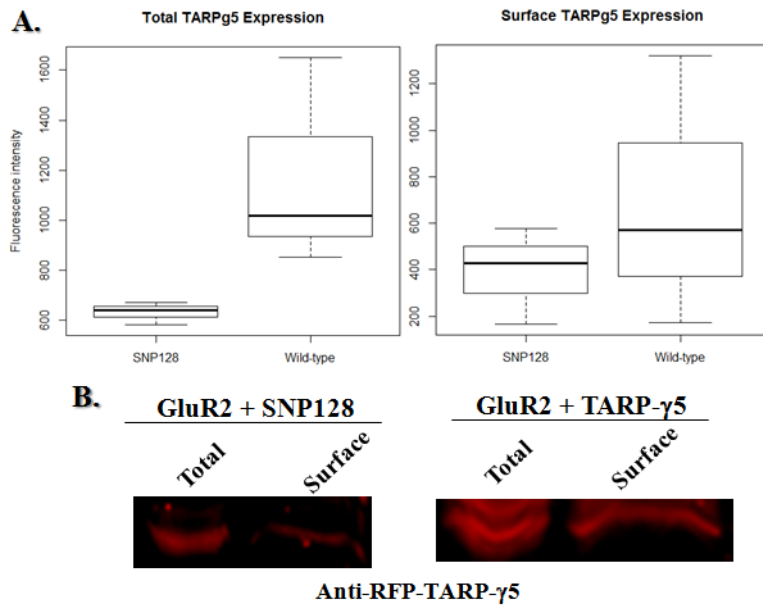


**Figure 6-9** Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (n = 3). Panel A is live cell imaging of co-transfected HEK293 cells with GluR2 and wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5, green fluorescent represents GluR2 protein, red fluorescent represents TARP- $\gamma$ 5, and yellow represents overlapping these two proteins. Panel B is live cell imaging of co-transfected HEK293 cells with GluR2 and p.Thr128Met mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (R128M). Panel C: western blot of cell surface GluR2 isolated by biotinylation and of total GluR2. Panel D: pooled data from western blot and biotinylation assay for GluR2 expression (n = 3).

**Table 6-9 Statistical results for GluR2 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay (Total represents as without surface biotinylation assay; surface represents as with biotinylation assay). Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium; R2 = linear regression of GluR2 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “T128M has no effect on the total or surface expression of GluR2”.**

Co-transfected	AMPA-R2 Expression			
	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
<b>Wild-type</b>	1003.7	200.6	2215.3	1213.9
<b>T128M</b>	512	141.9	908	858.4
<b>Adjusted R2</b>	0.6002		0.4543	
<b>p-value</b>	0.074		0.1421	

We then investigated whether the p.Thr128Met variant, which lies adjacent to the R127Q variant in the first intracellular loop of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 affects GluR2 trafficking and its expression in co-transfected HEK293 cells. This variant was found in three bipolar disorder patients and two in UCL control samples (Table 4-2). Previous Polyphen2 bioinformatic analysis predicted it was probably damaging to protein function; whereas the SIFT analysis revealed this variant to be tolerated. The percentage of cells expressing surface GluR2 in co-transfected variant cells was reduced compared to wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expressed cells, and so does the total GluR2 expressed in the cells, but without statistical significant (Figure 5-3 and 5-4). In addition, the western blot and cell surface analysis showed decreased total GluR2 expression in the cells and on the cell surface when co-transfected with R128M variant. These results were not statistically significant, but the result with total GluR2 expression was so close to  $p < 0.05$  (Table 6-9).



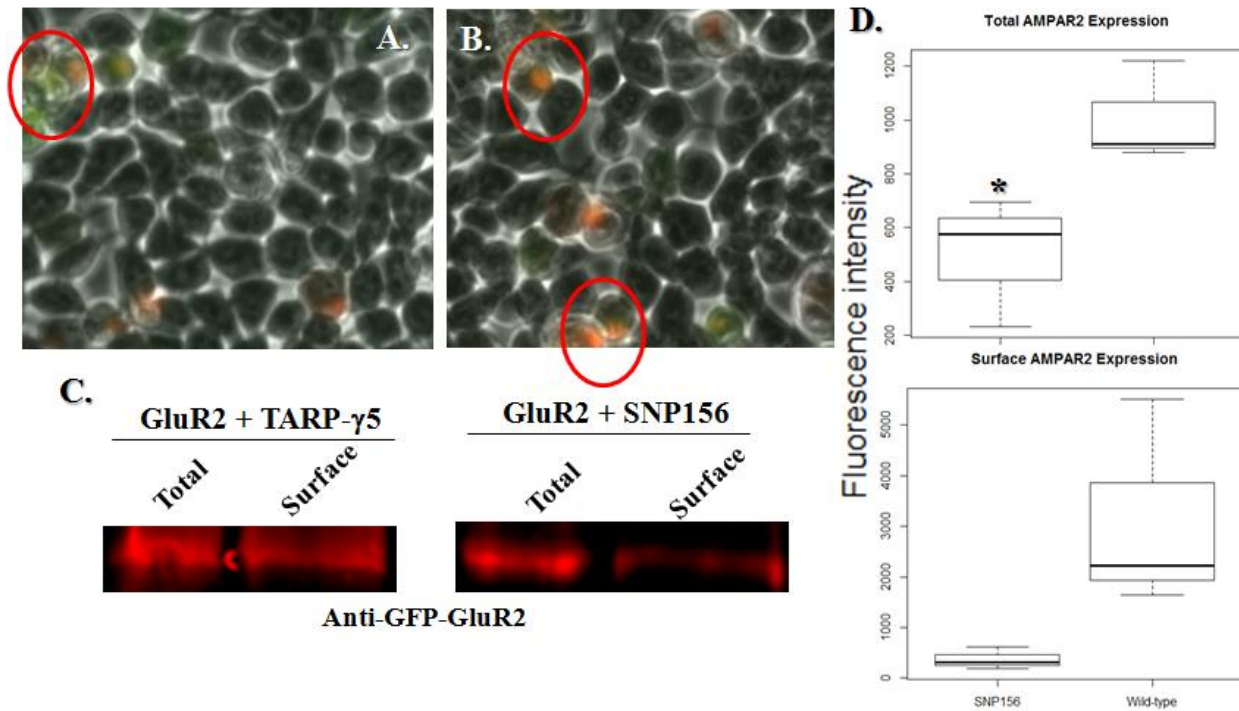
**Figure 6-10 Comparison of wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried R128M variant on the their expression in HEK293 cells (n = 3). Panel A: Total wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried R128M variant in HEK293 cells were quantified via fluorescence intensity (SNP128 represents co-transfected GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 carried R128M variant; wild-type represents as wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5; surface represents only surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in the cells; total represents as total proteins in the cells). Panel B: western blot of cell surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 isolated by biotinylation and of total TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in either co-transfected with GluR2 and wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or TARP- $\gamma$ 5 with R128M variant.**

**Table 6-10 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay (Total represents as without surface biotinylation assay; surface represents as with biotinylation assay). Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium; R2 = linear regression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “T128M has no effect on the total or surface expression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5”**

Co-transfected	TARP- $\gamma$ 5			
	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
Wild-type	1174.3	244.1	688.6	356.6
T128M	633	172.6	390.3	252.1
Adjusted R2	0.5515		0.1489	
p-value	0.0982		0.4498	

The presence of the T128M variant in the co-transfected cells appeared decrease to lead to a modest in the expression and cell surface trafficking of GluR2 in the cells. It was therefore important to know whether this variant affects its own expression and cell surface trafficking. Interestingly, the biotinylation assays showed that the presence of this variant actually also affect on its own expression, and the statistical result was much closed to the  $p < 0.05$ . By contrast, the trafficking of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 was not significantly much affected by this variant. One of the possible explanation of reducing expression and trafficking of GluR2 in the cells is due to the reduction of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells. The reduction of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression decreased the expression of GluR2; it suggests that TARP- $\gamma$ 5 may have a regulation role in intracellular GluR2 assembly.

### 6.2.6 Rare variant I156F in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 significantly reduced GluR2 expression

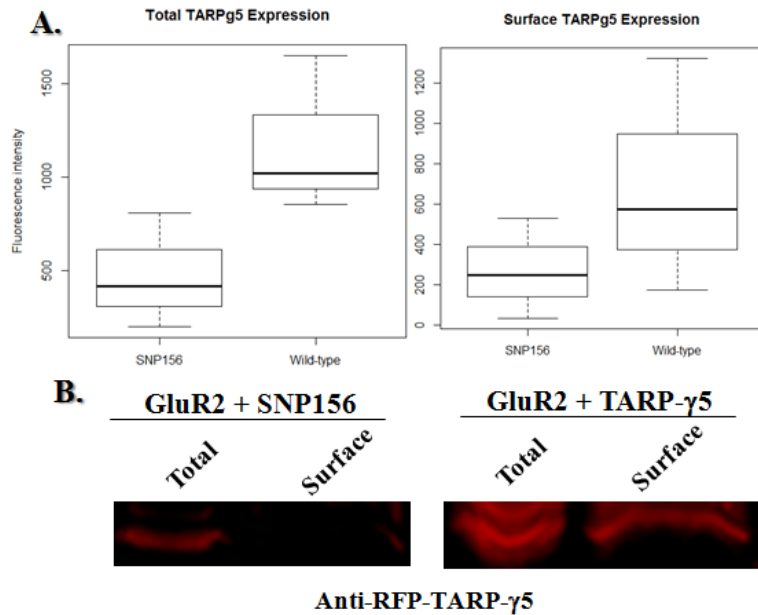


**Figure 6-11** Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (n = 3). Panel A is live cell imaging of co-transfected HEK293 cells with GluR2 and wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5, green fluorescent represents GluR2 protein, red fluorescent represents TARP- $\gamma$ 5, and yellow represents overlapping these two proteins. Panel B is live cell imaging of co-transfected HEK293 cells with GluR2 and p.Ile156Phe mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (I156F). Panel C: western blot of cell surface GluR2 isolated by biotinylation and of total GluR2. Panel D: pooled data from western blot and biotinylation assay for GluR2 expression (n = 3). \* P < 0.05.

**Table 6-11 Statistical results for GluR2 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay (Total represents as without surface biotinylation assay; surface represents as with biotinylation assay). Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium;; R2 = linear regression of GluR2 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “I156F variant has no effect on the cell total or surface expression of GluR2”.**

Co-transfected	AMPA-R2 Expression			
	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
<b>Wild-type</b>	1003.7	176.2	3123.7	1211.9
<b>I156F</b>	501	124.6	375	856.9
<b>Adjusted R2</b>	0.6704		0.5625	
<b>p-value</b>	0.04627		0.08593	

Variant p.Ile156Phe (I156F) is one of the more interesting variants. This variant that was discovered found in one bipolar disorder patient. The I156F variant showed significantly increased surface expression of GluR2 compared to the wild type in our FACS analysis (Figure 5-6). However, the biotinylation assay revealed an opposite effect, where the expression and trafficking of GluR2 were decreased by the presence of this variant (Figure 6-11); specifically, the expression of GluR2 in cells was decreased in the presence of the I156F variant (from  $1003.7 \pm 176.2$  to  $501 \pm 124.6$ ,  $n = 3$ ,  $p = 0.046$ ) (Table 6-11). Both live cell image and western blot analysis showed a lower signal of GluR2 compared to the wild type. Although the different assays were not in argument, it still showed a statistical significant effect on the expression of GluR2 by the presence of I156F variant. Therefore, a single amino acid substitution in second extracellular loop of TARP- $\gamma 5$  may affect its functional domain and the binding affinity to GluR2 protein; however, further experiments are required to explain this mechanism.



**Figure 6-12 Comparison of wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and the I156F variant on expression in HEK293 cells (n = 3). Panel A: Total wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and the TARP- $\gamma$ 5 I156F variant in HEK293 cells were quantified via fluorescence intensity (SNP156 represents co-transfected GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 carried I156F variant; wild-type represents as wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5; surface represents surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression; total represents total TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in the cells). Panel B: western blot of cell surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 isolated by biotinylation and of total TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in either co-transfected with GluR2 and wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or TARP- $\gamma$ 5 with the I156F variant.**

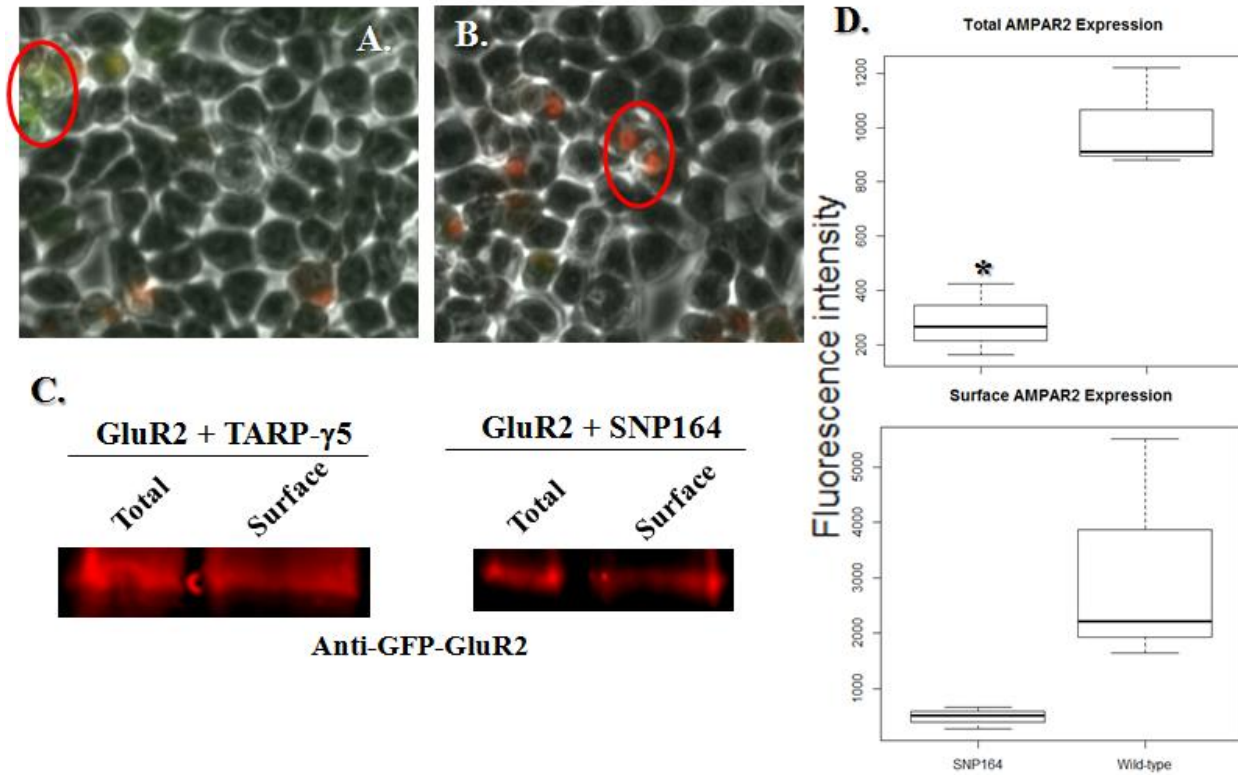
**Table 6-12 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay (Total represents as without surface biotinylation assay; surface represents as with biotinylation assay). Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium; R2 = linear regression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “I156F has no effect on the total or surface expression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5”.**

Co-transfected	TARP- $\gamma$ 5 Expression			
	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
<b>Wild-type</b>	1174	301.2	688.7	365.3
<b>I156F</b>	475.3	213	271	258.3
<b>Adjusted R2</b>	0.5739		0.2463	
<b>p-value</b>	0.08105		0.3167	

The result of biotinylation assay on TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression showed that in the presence of the I156F variant, the expression and trafficking of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 may also have been reduced. However this effect was not statistically significant. This reduction of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression and trafficking could actually affect on the rate of GluR2 assembly in the cells, and also their cell surface trafficking.



### 6.2.7 Rare variant T164L in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 significantly reduced GluR2 expression

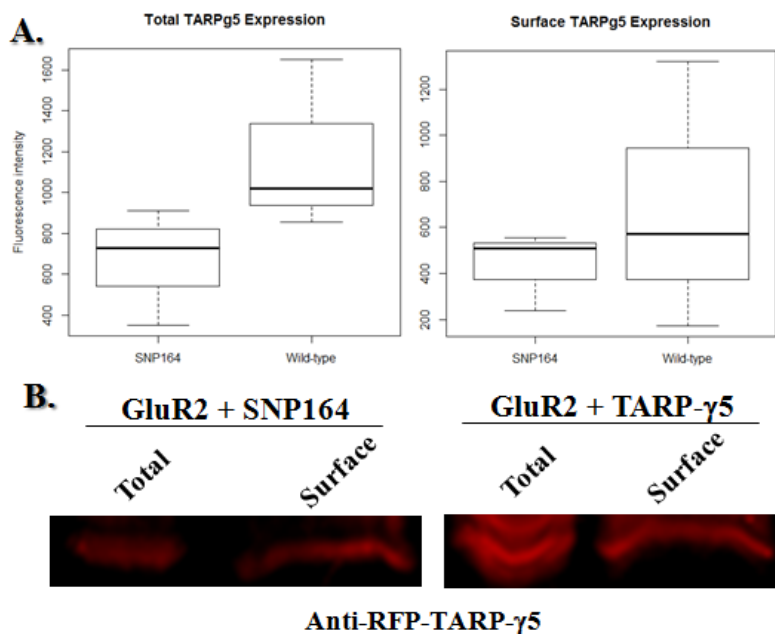


**Figure 6-13** Quantification of GluR2 in HEK293 cells when co-transfected with wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (n = 3). Panel A is live cell imaging of co-transfected HEK293 cells with GluR2 and wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5, green fluorescent represents GluR2 protein, red fluorescent represents TARP- $\gamma$ 5, and yellow represents overlapping these two proteins. Panel B is live cell imaging of co-transfected HEK293 cells with GluR2 and p.Thr164Leu mutated TARP- $\gamma$ 5 (T164L). Panel C: western blot of cell surface GluR2 isolated by biotinylation and of total GluR2. Panel D: pooled data from western blot and biotinylation assay for GluR2 expression (n = 3). \*  $P < 0.05$ .

**Table 6-13 Statistical results for GluR2 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay (Total represents as without surface biotinylation assay; surface represents as with biotinylation assay). Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium; R2 = linear regression of GluR2 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “T164L has no effect on the total or surface expression of GluR2”.**

Co-transfected	AMPA-R2 Expression			
	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
<b>Wild-type</b>	1003.67	132.14	2638.7	1210.2
<b>T164L</b>	285	93.44	484.7	855.7
<b>R-squared</b>	0.8809		0.5431	
<b>p-value</b>	0.005548		0.0947	

TARP- $\gamma$ 5 variant p.Thr164Leu was found in one schizophrenia patient (Table 4-2). According to our FACS analysis, the presence of this variant in the TARP- $\gamma$ 5 protein led to a non-significant reduction in GluR2 expression in the cells. A further study with western blot analysis combined with cell surface biotinylation assays also showed a decreased expression of GluR2 in the cells from  $1003.67 \pm 132.14$  to  $285 \pm 93.44$  ( $n = 3$ ,  $p = 0.0055$ ) (Table 6-13). There was also a trend for decreased GluR2 trafficking to the cell surface was also showed when the cells were co-transfected with this variant (Table 6-13). This variant was the most interesting finding from our experiments, and it showed a reduction of GluR2 expression and trafficking with two different experimental approaches. Additionally, the live cell image also showed red signal in most of the co-transfected cells (Figure 6-13 B).



**Figure 6-14 Comparison of wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried T164L variant on the their expression in HEK293 cells (n = 3). Panel A: Total wild type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its carried T164L variant in HEK293 cells were quantified via fluorescence intensity (SNP164 represents co-transfected GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 carried T164L variant; wild-type represents as wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5; surface represents only surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in the cells; total represents as total proteins in the cells). Panel B: western blot of cell surface TARP- $\gamma$ 5 isolated by biotinylation and of total TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in either co-transfected with GluR2 and wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 or TARP- $\gamma$ 5 with T164L variant.**

**Table 6-14 Statistical results for TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells with or without cell surface biotinylation assay (Total represents as without surface biotinylation assay; surface represents as with biotinylation assay). Medium represents as mean fluorescent intensity of expression; SEM = standard error of medium; R2 = linear regression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression; p-value is a probability under the condition that the null hypothesis is false, where the null hypothesis is “T164L has no effect on the total or surface expression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5”.**

Co-transfected	TARP- $\gamma$ 5 Expression			
	Total		Surface	
	Medium	SEM	Medium	SEM
<b>Wild-type</b>	1174.3	293.5	688.7	350.2
<b>T164L</b>	663.3	207.5	435	247.6
<b>R-squared</b>	0.4312		0.116	
<b>p-value</b>	0.1566		0.5089	

Although the expression of GluR2 in the cells were significantly reduced in the co-transfected T164L variant of TARP- $\gamma$ 5, the expression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 was not significantly influenced by the presence of this variant. In particular, the surface expression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in the presence of this variant led to approximated equal expression to the wild-type (Table 6-14). Hence, approximately 1.5 fold reduction on the surface expression of GluR2 was not changed by altered TARP- $\gamma$ 5 in the cells. This result suggests that an amino acid substitution at the second extracellular loop of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 would possibly affect the binding affinity of GluR2, where leading to the reduction of their trafficking.

### 6.3 Discussion

**Table 6-15 Summary of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 and its variant effect results on GluR2 and TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression. – represents as no effect;  $\uparrow$  represents modest increased expression;  $\downarrow$  represents modest decreased expression;  $\downarrow\downarrow$  represents significantly decreased expression,  $p < 0.05$ ;  $\downarrow\downarrow\downarrow$  represents significantly decreased expression,  $p < 0.005$ .**

	GluR2		TARP- $\gamma$ 5	
	Total	Surface	Total	Surface
<b>TARP-<math>\gamma</math>5</b>	$\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow$	$\uparrow$		
<b>R69W</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>R71H</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>R127Q</b>	-	$\downarrow$	-	-
<b>T128M</b>	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	-
<b>I156F</b>	$\downarrow\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	-
<b>T164L</b>	$\downarrow\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	-	-

The data presented here provide evidence that TARP- $\gamma$ 5 mediates AMPAR2 trafficking and its expression. This confirms and extends results from one recent study reporting that TARP- $\gamma$ 5 decreases both cell surface trafficking of unedited GluR2 short and long isoform, and increased the trafficking of edited GluR2 receptor, known as  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  impermeable receptors (Soto et al. 2009). Although the statistical significant alteration was not revealed in the trafficking of edited GluR2 receptor, the similar result trend has also been showed in our preliminary experiment (Figure 5-3). One of the explanations is that the three biological replications and each expression were variable.

R69W and R71H are variants that located at the first extracellular loop of TARP- $\gamma$ 5, and were found in one schizophrenia and one bipolar disorder patient, respectively (Table 4-2). Molecular dissection of stargazin/ $\gamma$ 2 identified that the first extracellular loop controls channel properties and glutamate affinity (Cho et al. 2007, Milstein et al. 2007, Osler et al. 2005, Tomita et al. 2005a). In addition, our biotinylation assay showed no effect on both expression and trafficking

of GluR2 when cells were co-expressed with R69W and R71H individually. Furthermore, the green fluorescent intensity from surface sensitivity tag protein revealed a decreased level, but without statistical significant. This result suggests that the first extracellular loop domain does mediate GluR2 trafficking; hence, further electrophysiological experiments are required to investigate of this variant.

R127H and T128M were found only in bipolar disorder patients, and also in control subjects (Table 4-2). These two variants are located at the short intracellular loop and close to transmembrane domain III. Bioinformatic analysis of these two variants has revealed a benign effect on protein function; the green fluorescent intensity from surface GluR2 showed a trend for decreased trend. Here, our biotinylation assay showed that both expression and surface GluR2 were decreased when co-expressed with these two variants individually, but also without any statistical significant. Although the explanation could be variable on each expression level, the expression of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 was reduced when co-expressed with T128M variant. Therefore, one possible reduction reason could be due to TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression reduced in the cells. Furthermore, literature has suggested any function of this region to mediate AMPAR channel properties or trafficking. Hence, these two variants are also confirmed to have no effect on protein function.

Another two rare variants I156F and T164L are found in one bipolar disorder and one schizophrenia, respectively. Both residues are located in the second extracellular loop, which is thought to mediate changes in AMPAR channel properties and its binding affinity (Tomita et al. 2005a). Our FACS data has showed that co-expression I156F variant in the HEK293 cells, surface GluR2 expression was significantly enhanced; conversely, the biotinylated surface GluR2 expression showed a decreased trend, while the TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expression in the cells was also reduced. These results suggest that the expression level in the cells and on the cell surface is

regulated by the amount of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 expressed in the cells. The most promising characteristic variant is T164L, which has not occurred in any other cohort. Previously green fluorescent intensity result revealed a reduction of surface GluR2 expression when cells were co-expressed with T164L variant. Here, both total GluR2 and biotinylated GluR2 were decreased when cells were co-transfected with T164L variant, particular significantly reduced in the total GluR2 expression (Table 6-15). This reduction from the present of T164L was not affected by the expression levels of TARP- $\gamma$ 5.

Analysis of mutants as a single amino acid substitution variants shows that alters the total expression of AMPAR2 and also its surface expression. Co-expressed wild-type TARP- $\gamma$ 5 increased the expression of AMPAR2; whereas, the specific amino acid substitution, T164L decreased AMPAR2 expression. This evidence suggests that a single rare variants found in TARP- $\gamma$ 5 have an effect on AMPAR2 assembly or trafficking in the cells. In term this dysregulation of AMPAR2 function may increase susceptibility to a variant of neuropsychiatric conditions.

## 7 Conclusion

According to the Kraepelinian dichotomy bipolar disorder (BPD) and schizophrenia (SCZ) are traditionally regarded as two separate disorders. However, there is increasing evidence to support the notion that they share common neurobiological abnormalities (Domjan et al. 2012). Clinical genetic studies imply a familiar aggregation and considerable heritability of BPD shared with SCZ (Lichtenstein et al. 2009). As such, it would be natural to hypothesize that multiple risk variants may be involved in the aetiology of both diseases. Despite advancing study design and technology, the underlying genetic and pathophysiological components of the disorders remain unclear. Intensive research in the field of shared variants in BPD and SCZ, including numerous family linkage studies, locus specific association studies, and GWAS, has demonstrated susceptibility loci and candidate genes that may confer risk to both BPD and SCZ.

In this study, the *CACNG5* gene was screened for all variants that may be associated with BPD and/or SCZ in the UCL BPD and/or SCZ patient and control sample. This was followed by genotyping the identified *CACNG5* variants to confirm allele frequencies from the gene scanning method. These variants were then tested for association with BPD and/or SCZ. The genetic study revealed four novel rare non-synonymous (SNPs) (nsSNPs), three rare nsSNPs, and one more common nsSNP. It provided evidence for the efficiency of the gene scanning method and demonstrated that HRMA has a high sensitivity and specificity.

Burden analysis of all nsSNPs in UCL BPD versus UCL controls found evidence for weak association ( $p = 0.0127$ ); whereas UCL SCZ versus UCL controls found moderately associated ( $p = 0.00158$ ). Combined both UCL cases versus UCL controls did not strengthen the association signal ( $p = 0.0022$ ). Combined analysis including the European samples from the 1000 Genomes



project strengthened the association signal ( $p = 0.00057$ ). The larger combined analysis that included the UK10K data reduced the association signal to ( $p = 0.0034$ ); moreover combined analysis that included the Swedish exome sequence data also did not strengthen the association signal ( $p = 0.0051$ ). Analysis of data from all controls versus all cases found a weakened association signal ( $p = 0.0082$ ). These results have revealed that the association signal was stronger in UCL samples, perhaps due to the healthy super-normal controls that were included.

In fact, our genetic study showed a different result compared to the original case-case study {Curtis, 2011 #810}, where the association result implicated that the rs17645023 SNP is a disorder specific variant, but our current result showed multiple coding variants moderately associated with SCZ and even less in BPD. It is possible to speculate that *CACNG5* may be more involved in susceptibility to SCZ gene and that *CACNG4* may be more involved in susceptibility to BPD and that this may be the explanation for the finding with SNP rs17645023, that was found to be associated in case versus case analysis, which is located between these two genes. Because of this possible implication, one of our colleagues has been working on sequencing and genotyping of *CACNG4* gene to identify it is a possible explanation. Furthermore, as our association signal was modest, this study is probably underpowered to detect significant association between individual *CACNG5* variants and SCZ. Thus, much larger samples than available in the current study are needed to obtain statistical power to address the role of *CACNG5* mutations in SCZ and/or BPD, or other complex phenotypes. Moreover, a further family study may strength the genetic association analysis and to understand whether these rare variants are affected in specific family

The most promising rare variant detected in this thesis was p.Val146Met in exon 4 of *CACNG5*, which was identified in a UCL SCZ patient but was absent in other UCL cohorts. The variant

was also detected in one SCZ patient in a replication cohort from Aberdeen. The limitations of genetic analysis mean that it was not possible to unequivocally implicate the rare *CACNG5* gene variants in the aetiology of SCZ and/or BPD. We were also unable to obtain clear evidence that individual variants were involved in distinct or overlapping susceptibility. One way to obtain further evidence to support the genetic association finding is to sequence this gene in further large cohorts or family samples in order to further ascertain their involvement in mental health illness.

Missense variants that are associated with Mendelian disorders typically interfere with protein stability, folding solubility or cellular processing {Kleppe, 2001 #920}. Although SIFT and Polyphen can predict whether individual variants are likely to have a benign or deleterious effect on a protein, these results are often discrepant between the different analyses. This is probably due to the overall limitations of analysis and the limitations encountered, for instance, due to lack of structural or functional data for many proteins. Functional studies of likely susceptibility variants may produce evidence that supports their likely pathogenic role in BPD and SCZ. This type of evidence may also highlight the importance of the glutamatergic pathways in these disorders. Recent sequencing of candidate glutamatergic genes in nonsyndromic intellectual disability and SCZ also reported an excess of de novo deleterious mutations in these diseases (Hamdan et al. 2011). These observations further support the notion that BPD and SCZ or other psychiatric disorders may share a common causal synaptic component.

The most promising findings from our functional studies is the characterisation of both V146M and T164L variants in *CACNG5*; overexpressed V146M significantly increased the percentage of cells surface expressed GluR2 AMPA receptor (AMPA) subunits, and overexpressed T164L decreased cell surface expression of GluR2. Indeed, TARP- $\gamma$ 5 has been shown to regulate

AMPA trafficking and also the permeability to calcium in the synapse. These significant alterations in the presence of the variants may implicate dysfunctional trafficking of AMPAR to the synapse resulting in unbalanced intracellular ion concentrations. Abnormal AMPAR trafficking and/or activity has been linked to several neuropathologies, as outlined in section 1.4. This suggests a possible pathogenic mechanism for these variants. For instance, mutations in *GRIA3*, which encodes an AMPAR subunit and in several genes known to affect AMPAR trafficking (such as *CACNG2*) have been previously shown to cause forms of neuropathology (Wu et al. 2007) (Hamdan et al. 2011). Thus, our results suggest a potential causative role for rare *CACNG5* variants in SCZ and/or BPD, and emphasise that *CACNG5* gene mutations may contribute to dysregulation of AMPAR leading to a variety of neuropsychiatric disorders. Although our functional study has shown that two of the rare variants identified from SCZ samples altered the trafficking of AMPA receptors to the cell surface, how the localisation of individual variants affect to the trafficking of AMPAR receptors was not characterised. A further protein binding affinity study could be applied to each individual variant to detect whether each variant led to a loss of protein binding affinity; thus reducing the surface trafficking of AMPA receptors. Furthermore 3 dimensional protein structural analyses may also explain whether each individual variant has an effect on protein structure including altering protein folding or stability. Phosphorylation of TARP- $\gamma$ 5 is also an essential mechanism which regulates AMPAR trafficking, raising the possibility that deleterious mutations at critical sites may reduce protein binding affinity. Additional work is needed to investigate whether this is the case for these variants. Finally, further functional studies of disease-associated variants may identify new drug targets and therapeutic pathways.

## 8 References

- Additional support for schizophrenia linkage on chromosomes 6 and 8: a multicenter study. Schizophrenia Linkage Collaborative Group for Chromosomes 3, 6 and 8. American journal of medical genetics. 1996;67(6):580-94. Epub 1996/11/22.
- Aaij C, Borst P. The gel electrophoresis of DNA. Biochimica et biophysica acta. 1972;269(2):192-200. Epub 1972/05/10.
- Abbott A. Psychiatric genetics: The brains of the family. Nature. 2008;454(7201):154-7. Epub 2008/07/11.
- Abou-Saleh MT, Coppen A. Who responds to prophylactic lithium? Journal of affective disorders. 1986;10(2):115-25. Epub 1986/03/01
- .
- Addae JI, Ali N, Youssef FF, Stone TW. AMPA receptor activation reduces epileptiform activity in the rat neocortex. Brain research. 2007;1158:151-7. Epub 2007/06/05.
- Adler LE, Pachtman E, Franks RD, Pecevich M, Waldo MC, Freedman R. Neurophysiological evidence for a defect in neuronal mechanisms involved in sensory gating in schizophrenia. Biological psychiatry. 1982;17(6):639-54. Epub 1982/06/01.
- Agid O, Kapur S, Remington G. Emerging drugs for schizophrenia. Expert opinion on emerging drugs. 2008;13(3):479-95. Epub 2008/09/04.
- Akiskal HS. The dark side of bipolarity: detecting bipolar depression in its pleomorphic expressions. Journal of affective disorders. 2005;84(2-3):107-15. Epub 2005/02/15.
- Akiskal HS, Benazzi F. Optimizing the detection of bipolar II disorder in outpatient private practice: toward a systematization of clinical diagnostic wisdom. The Journal of clinical psychiatry. 2005;66(7):914-21. Epub 2005/07/15.

Aleman A, Kahn RS, Selten JP. Sex differences in the risk of schizophrenia: evidence from meta-analysis. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2003;60(6):565-71. Epub 2003/06/11.

Allen RM, Young SJ. Phencyclidine-induced psychosis. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 1978;135(9):1081-4. Epub 1978/09/01.

Altshuler LL, Ventura J, van Gorp WG, Green MF, Theberge DC, Mintz J. Neurocognitive function in clinically stable men with bipolar I disorder or schizophrenia and normal control subjects. *Biological psychiatry*. 2004;56(8):560-9. Epub 2004/10/13.

Alvir JM, Lieberman JA, Safferman AZ. Do white-cell count spikes predict agranulocytosis in clozapine recipients? *Psychopharmacology bulletin*. 1995;31(2):311-4. Epub 1995/01/01.

American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders 5*: Arlington; 1980.

American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders 5*: Arlington; 2013.

Andreasen NC. Positive vs. negative schizophrenia: a critical evaluation. *Schizophrenia bulletin*. 1985;11(3):380-9. Epub 1985/01/01.

Andreasen NC. Symptoms, signs, and diagnosis of schizophrenia. *Lancet*. 1995;346(8973):477-81. Epub 1995/08/19.

Anggono V, Huganir RL. Regulation of AMPA receptor trafficking and synaptic plasticity. *Current opinion in neurobiology*. 2012;22(3):461-9. Epub 2012/01/06.

Angst J, Marneros A. Bipolarity from ancient to modern times: conception, birth and rebirth. *Journal of affective disorders*. 2001;67(1-3):3-19. Epub 2002/03/01.

Ansorge WJ. Next-generation DNA sequencing techniques. *New biotechnology*. 2009;25(4):195-203. Epub 2009/05/12.

Arango C, Garibaldi G, Marder SR. Pharmacological approaches to treating negative symptoms: a review of clinical trials. *Schizophrenia research*. 2013;150(2-3):346-52. Epub 2013/08/14.

Arikkath J, Campbell KP. Auxiliary subunits: essential components of the voltage-gated calcium channel complex. *Current opinion in neurobiology*. 2003;13(3):298-307. Epub 2003/07/10.

Armstrong N, Sun Y, Chen GQ, Gouaux E. Structure of a glutamate-receptor ligand-binding core in complex with kainate. *Nature*. 1998;395(6705):913-7. Epub 1998/11/06.

Ashby MC, Ibaraki K, Henley JM. It's green outside: tracking cell surface proteins with pH-sensitive GFP. *Trends in neurosciences*. 2004;27(5):257-61. Epub 2004/04/28.

Auer DP, Putz B, Kraft E, Lipinski B, Schill J, Holsboer F. Reduced glutamate in the anterior cingulate cortex in depression: an in vivo proton magnetic resonance spectroscopy study. *Biological psychiatry*. 2000;47(4):305-13. Epub 2000/02/25.

Ayalon G, Stern-Bach Y. Functional assembly of AMPA and kainate receptors is mediated by several discrete protein-protein interactions. *Neuron*. 2001;31(1):103-13. Epub 2001/08/11.

Badner JA, Gershon ES. Meta-analysis of whole-genome linkage scans of bipolar disorder and schizophrenia. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2002;7(4):405-11. Epub 2002/05/03.

Bailer U, Wiesegger G, Leisch F, Fuchs K, Leitner I, Letmaier M, et al. No association of clock gene T3111C polymorphism and affective disorders. *European neuropsychopharmacology : the journal of the European College of Neuropsychopharmacology*. 2005;15(1):51-5. Epub 2004/12/02.

Bamshad MJ, Ng SB, Bigham AW, Tabor HK, Emond MJ, Nickerson DA, et al. Exome sequencing as a tool for Mendelian disease gene discovery. *Nature reviews Genetics*. 2011;12(11):745-55. Epub 2011/09/29.

Barbon A, Fumagalli F, La Via L, Caracciolo L, Racagni G, Riva MA, et al. Chronic phencyclidine administration reduces the expression and editing of specific glutamate receptors in rat prefrontal cortex. *Experimental neurology*. 2007;208(1):54-62. Epub 2007/08/21.

Baron M. Genetics of schizophrenia and the new millennium: progress and pitfalls. *American journal of human genetics*. 2001;68(2):299-312. Epub 2001/02/15.

Bassett AS, Chow EW. Schizophrenia and 22q11.2 deletion syndrome. *Current psychiatry reports*. 2008;10(2):148-57. Epub 2008/05/14.

Bats C, Groc L, Choquet D. The interaction between Stargazin and PSD-95 regulates AMPA receptor surface trafficking. *Neuron*. 2007;53(5):719-34. Epub 2007/03/03.

Bauer M, Adli M, Ricken R, Severus E, Pilhatsch M. Role of lithium augmentation in the management of major depressive disorder. *CNS drugs*. 2014;28(4):331-42. Epub 2014/03/05.

Baum AE, Akula N, Cabanero M, Cardona I, Corona W, Klemens B, et al. A genome-wide association study implicates diacylglycerol kinase eta (DGKH) and several other genes in the etiology of bipolar disorder. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2008a;13(2):197-207. Epub 2007/05/09.

Baum AE, Hamshere M, Green E, Cichon S, Rietschel M, Nothen MM, et al. Meta-analysis of two genome-wide association studies of bipolar disorder reveals important points of agreement. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2008b;13(5):466-7. Epub 2008/04/19.

Bedoukian MA, Weeks AM, Partin KM. Different domains of the AMPA receptor direct stargazin-mediated trafficking and stargazin-mediated modulation of kinetics. *The Journal of biological chemistry*. 2006;281(33):23908-21. Epub 2006/06/24.

Bellivier F, Geoffroy PA, Scott J, Schurhoff F, Leboyer M, Etain B. Biomarkers of bipolar disorder: specific or shared with schizophrenia? *Front Biosci (Elite Ed)*. 2013;5:845-63. Epub 2013/06/12.

Ben-Shachar S, Lanpher B, German JR, Qasaymeh M, Potocki L, Nagamani SC, et al. Microdeletion 15q13.3: a locus with incomplete penetrance for autism, mental retardation, and psychiatric disorders. *Journal of medical genetics*. 2009;46(6):382-8. Epub 2009/03/18.

Benedetti F, Dallaspezia S, Fulgosi MC, Lorenzi C, Serretti A, Barbini B, et al. Actimetric evidence that CLOCK 3111 T/C SNP influences sleep and activity patterns in patients affected by bipolar depression. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2007;144B(5):631-5. Epub 2007/01/16.

Benedetti F, Serretti A, Colombo C, Barbini B, Lorenzi C, Campori E, et al. Influence of CLOCK gene polymorphism on circadian mood fluctuation and illness recurrence in bipolar depression. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2003;123B(1):23-6. Epub 2003/10/29.

Beneyto M, Meador-Woodruff JH. Lamina-specific abnormalities of AMPA receptor trafficking and signaling molecule transcripts in the prefrontal cortex in schizophrenia. *Synapse*. 2006;60(8):585-98. Epub 2006/09/20.

Benson MA, Sillitoe RV, Blake DJ. Schizophrenia genetics: dysbindin under the microscope. *Trends in neurosciences*. 2004;27(9):516-9. Epub 2004/08/28.

Berrettini W. Linkage of bipolar disorder to chromosome 18 DNA markers. *Molecular psychiatry*. 1997;2(5):391-2. Epub 1997/10/10.



Berrettini W. Evidence for shared susceptibility in bipolar disorder and schizophrenia. *American journal of medical genetics Part C, Seminars in medical genetics*. 2003;123C(1):59-64. Epub 2003/11/06.

Berrettini WH. Are schizophrenic and bipolar disorders related? A review of family and molecular studies. *Biological psychiatry*. 2000;48(6):531-8. Epub 2000/10/06.

Berrettini WH, Ferraro TN, Goldin LR, Detera-Wadleigh SD, Choi H, Muniec D, et al. A linkage study of bipolar illness. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 1997;54(1):27-35. Epub 1997/01/01.

Berrettini WH, Ferraro TN, Goldin LR, Weeks DE, Detera-Wadleigh S, Nurnberger JI, Jr., et al. Chromosome 18 DNA markers and manic-depressive illness: evidence for a susceptibility gene. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 1994;91(13):5918-21. Epub 1994/06/21.

Bhugra D, Gupta S, Bhui K, Craig T, Dogra N, Ingleby JD, et al. WPA guidance on mental health and mental health care in migrants. *World Psychiatry*. 2011;10(1):2-10. Epub 2011/03/08.

Birkett JT, Arranz MJ, Munro J, Osbourn S, Kerwin RW, Collier DA. Association analysis of the 5-HT5A gene in depression, psychosis and antipsychotic response. *Neuroreport*. 2000;11(9):2017-20. Epub 2000/07/07.

Black JL, 3rd. The voltage-gated calcium channel gamma subunits: a review of the literature. *Journal of bioenergetics and biomembranes*. 2003;35(6):649-60. Epub 2004/03/06.

Blackwood DH, Fordyce A, Walker MT, St Clair DM, Porteous DJ, Muir WJ. Schizophrenia and affective disorders--cosegregation with a translocation at chromosome 1q42 that directly disrupts brain-expressed genes: clinical and P300 findings in a family. *American journal of human genetics*. 2001;69(2):428-33. Epub 2001/07/10.

Blackwood DH, He L, Morris SW, McLean A, Whitton C, Thomson M, et al. A locus for bipolar affective disorder on chromosome 4p. *Nature genetics*. 1996;12(4):427-30. Epub 1996/04/01.

Blouin JL, Dombroski BA, Nath SK, Lasseter VK, Wolynec PS, Nestadt G, et al. Schizophrenia susceptibility loci on chromosomes 13q32 and 8p21. *Nature genetics*. 1998;20(1):70-3. Epub 1998/09/10.

Boks MP, Hoogendoorn M, Jungerius BJ, Bakker SC, Sommer IE, Sinke RJ, et al. Do mood symptoms subdivide the schizophrenia phenotype? Association of the GMP6A gene with a depression subgroup. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2008;147B(6):707-11. Epub 2008/01/01.

Bonnefond A, Clement N, Fawcett K, Yengo L, Vaillant E, Guillaume JL, et al. Rare MTNR1B variants impairing melatonin receptor 1B function contribute to type 2 diabetes. *Nature genetics*. 2012;44(3):297-301. Epub 2012/01/31.

Bora E, Yucel M, Fornito A, Berk M, Pantelis C. Major psychoses with mixed psychotic and mood symptoms: are mixed psychoses associated with different neurobiological markers? *Acta psychiatrica Scandinavica*. 2008;118(3):172-87. Epub 2008/08/14.

Bramon E, Sham PC. The common genetic liability between schizophrenia and bipolar disorder: a review. *Current psychiatry reports*. 2001;3(4):332-7. Epub 2001/07/27.

Bredt DS, Nicoll RA. AMPA receptor trafficking at excitatory synapses. *Neuron*. 2003;40(2):361-79. Epub 2003/10/15.

Breen G, Prata D, Osborne S, Munro J, Sinclair M, Li T, et al. Association of the dysbindin gene with bipolar affective disorder. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 2006;163(9):1636-8. Epub 2006/09/02.

- Brugue E, Vieta E. Atypical antipsychotics in bipolar depression: neurobiological basis and clinical implications. *Progress in neuro-psychopharmacology & biological psychiatry*. 2007;31(1):275-82. Epub 2006/08/01.
- Brzustowicz LM, Honer WG, Chow EW, Little D, Hogan J, Hodgkinson K, et al. Linkage of familial schizophrenia to chromosome 13q32. *American journal of human genetics*. 1999;65(4):1096-103. Epub 1999/09/16.
- Buckley PF, Pillai A, Evans D, Stirewalt E, Mahadik S. Brain derived neurotropic factor in first-episode psychosis. *Schizophrenia research*. 2007;91(1-3):1-5. Epub 2007/02/20.
- Buizer-Voskamp JE, Muntjewerff JW, Strengman E, Sabatti C, Stefansson H, Vorstman JA, et al. Genome-wide analysis shows increased frequency of copy number variation deletions in Dutch schizophrenia patients. *Biological psychiatry*. 2011;70(7):655-62. Epub 2011/04/15.
- Burgess DL, Davis CF, Gefrides LA, Noebels JL. Identification of three novel Ca(2+) channel gamma subunit genes reveals molecular diversification by tandem and chromosome duplication. *Genome research*. 1999;9(12):1204-13. Epub 1999/12/30.
- Burgess DL, Gefrides LA, Foreman PJ, Noebels JL. A cluster of three novel Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel gamma subunit genes on chromosome 19q13.4: evolution and expression profile of the gamma subunit gene family. *Genomics*. 2001;71(3):339-50. Epub 2001/02/15.
- Cannon TD, Kaprio J, Lonnqvist J, Huttunen M, Koskenvuo M. The genetic epidemiology of schizophrenia in a Finnish twin cohort. A population-based modeling study. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 1998;55(1):67-74. Epub 1998/01/22.
- Cantor RM, Lange K, Sinsheimer JS. Prioritizing GWAS results: A review of statistical methods and recommendations for their application. *American journal of human genetics*. 2010;86(1):6-22. Epub 2010/01/16.

Cardno AG, Gottesman, II. Twin studies of schizophrenia: from bow-and-arrow concordances to star wars Mx and functional genomics. *American journal of medical genetics*. 2000;97(1):12-7. Epub 2000/05/17.

Cardno AG, Rijdsdijk FV, Sham PC, Murray RM, McGuffin P. A twin study of genetic relationships between psychotic symptoms. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 2002;159(4):539-45. Epub 2002/04/02.

Carlini DB. Experimental reduction of codon bias in the *Drosophila* alcohol dehydrogenase gene results in decreased ethanol tolerance of adult flies. *Journal of evolutionary biology*. 2004;17(4):779-85. Epub 2004/07/24.

Castle DJ, Wessely S, Murray RM. Sex and schizophrenia: effects of diagnostic stringency, and associations with and premorbid variables. *The British journal of psychiatry : the journal of mental science*. 1993;162:658-64. Epub 1993/05/01.

Chen L, Chetkovich DM, Petralia RS, Sweeney NT, Kawasaki Y, Wenthold RJ, et al. Stargazin regulates synaptic targeting of AMPA receptors by two distinct mechanisms. *Nature*. 2000;408(6815):936-43. Epub 2001/01/05.

Chen L, El-Husseini A, Tomita S, Brecht DS, Nicoll RA. Stargazin differentially controls the trafficking of alpha-amino-3-hydroxyl-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionate and kainate receptors. *Molecular pharmacology*. 2003;64(3):703-6. Epub 2003/08/16.

Chen RS, Deng TC, Garcia T, Sellers ZM, Best PM. Calcium channel gamma subunits: a functionally diverse protein family. *Cell biochemistry and biophysics*. 2007;47(2):178-86. Epub 2007/07/27.

Chen X, Dunham C, Kendler S, Wang X, O'Neill FA, Walsh D, et al. Regulator of G-protein signaling 4 (RGS4) gene is associated with schizophrenia in Irish high density families.

American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics. 2004;129B(1):23-6. Epub 2004/07/27.

Cho CH, St-Gelais F, Zhang W, Tomita S, Howe JR. Two families of TARP isoforms that have distinct effects on the kinetic properties of AMPA receptors and synaptic currents. *Neuron*. 2007;55(6):890-904. Epub 2007/09/21.

Choi J, Ko J, Park E, Lee JR, Yoon J, Lim S, et al. Phosphorylation of stargazin by protein kinase A regulates its interaction with PSD-95. *The Journal of biological chemistry*. 2002;277(14):12359-63. Epub 2002/01/24.

Chowdari KV, Mirnics K, Semwal P, Wood J, Lawrence E, Bhatia T, et al. Association and linkage analyses of RGS4 polymorphisms in schizophrenia. *Human molecular genetics*. 2002;11(12):1373-80. Epub 2002/05/25.

Chu PJ, Robertson HM, Best PM. Calcium channel gamma subunits provide insights into the evolution of this gene family. *Gene*. 2001;280(1-2):37-48. Epub 2001/12/12.

Chubb JE, Bradshaw NJ, Soares DC, Porteous DJ, Millar JK. The DISC locus in psychiatric illness. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2008;13(1):36-64. Epub 2007/10/04.

Cipriani A, Smith K, Burgess S, Carney S, Goodwin G, Geddes J. Lithium versus antidepressants in the long-term treatment of unipolar affective disorder. *The Cochrane database of systematic reviews*. 2006(4):CD003492. Epub 2006/10/21.

Cohen D, Monden M. White blood cell monitoring during long-term clozapine treatment. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 2013;170(4):366-9. Epub 2013/04/03.

Coleman SK, Moykkynen T, Cai C, von Ossowski L, Kuismanen E, Korpi ER, et al. Isoform-specific early trafficking of AMPA receptor flip and flop variants. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2006;26(43):11220-9. Epub 2006/10/27.

Collingridge GL, Isaac JT, Wang YT. Receptor trafficking and synaptic plasticity. *Nature reviews Neuroscience*. 2004;5(12):952-62. Epub 2004/11/20.

Collingridge GL, Olsen RW, Peters J, Spedding M. A nomenclature for ligand-gated ion channels. *Neuropharmacology*. 2009;56(1):2-5. Epub 2008/07/29.

Connolly T, Gilmore R. The signal recognition particle receptor mediates the GTP-dependent displacement of SRP from the signal sequence of the nascent polypeptide. *Cell*. 1989;57(4):599-610. Epub 1989/05/19.

Consortium SWGotPG. Biological insights from 108 schizophrenia-associated genetic loci. *Nature*. 2014;511(7510):421-7. Epub 2014/07/25.

Cook EH, Jr., Scherer SW. Copy-number variations associated with neuropsychiatric conditions. *Nature*. 2008;455(7215):919-23. Epub 2008/10/17.

Coombs ID, Cull-Candy SG. Transmembrane AMPA receptor regulatory proteins and AMPA receptor function in the cerebellum. *Neuroscience*. 2009;162(3):656-65. Epub 2009/02/03.

Coyle JT. The glutamatergic dysfunction hypothesis for schizophrenia. *Harvard review of psychiatry*. 1996;3(5):241-53. Epub 1996/01/01.

Coyle JT, Tsai G, Goff D. Converging evidence of NMDA receptor hypofunction in the pathophysiology of schizophrenia. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*. 2003;1003:318-27. Epub 2003/12/20.

Craddock N, Jones I. Genetics of bipolar disorder. *Journal of medical genetics*. 1999;36(8):585-94. Epub 1999/08/28.

Craddock N, O'Donovan MC, Owen MJ. Genes for schizophrenia and bipolar disorder? Implications for psychiatric nosology. *Schizophrenia bulletin*. 2006;32(1):9-16. Epub 2005/12/02.

Craddock N, Sklar P. Genetics of bipolar disorder: successful start to a long journey. *Trends in genetics : TIG*. 2009;25(2):99-105. Epub 2009/01/16.

Crow TJ. How and why genetic linkage has not solved the problem of psychosis: review and hypothesis. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 2007;164(1):13-21. Epub 2007/01/05.

Cuadra AE, Kuo SH, Kawasaki Y, Brecht DS, Chetkovich DM. AMPA receptor synaptic targeting regulated by stargazin interactions with the Golgi-resident PDZ protein nPIST. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2004;24(34):7491-502. Epub 2004/08/27.

Cull-Candy S, Kelly L, Farrant M. Regulation of Ca<sup>2+</sup>-permeable AMPA receptors: synaptic plasticity and beyond. *Current opinion in neurobiology*. 2006;16(3):288-97. Epub 2006/05/23.

Curtis D, Vine AE, McQuillin A, Bass NJ, Pereira A, Kandaswamy R, et al. Case-case genome-wide association analysis shows markers differentially associated with schizophrenia and bipolar disorder and implicates calcium channel genes. *Psychiatric genetics*. 2011;21(1):1-4. Epub 2010/11/09.

Curtis DR, Phillis JW, Watkins JC. Chemical excitation of spinal neurones. *Nature*. 1959;183(4661):611-2. Epub 1959/02/28.

Daban C, Martinez-Aran A, Torrent C, Tabares-Seisdedos R, Balanza-Martinez V, Salazar-Fraile J, et al. Specificity of cognitive deficits in bipolar disorder versus schizophrenia. A systematic review. *Psychotherapy and psychosomatics*. 2006;75(2):72-84. Epub 2006/03/02.

Dakoji S, Tomita S, Karimzadegan S, Nicoll RA, Brecht DS. Interaction of transmembrane AMPA receptor regulatory proteins with multiple membrane associated guanylate kinases. *Neuropharmacology*. 2003;45(6):849-56. Epub 2003/10/08.

Demjaha A, MacCabe JH, Murray RM. How genes and environmental factors determine the different neurodevelopmental trajectories of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. *Schizophrenia bulletin*. 2012;38(2):209-14. Epub 2011/08/23.

Depp CA, Moore DJ, Sitzer D, Palmer BW, Eyler LT, Roesch S, et al. Neurocognitive impairment in middle-aged and older adults with bipolar disorder: comparison to schizophrenia and normal comparison subjects. *Journal of affective disorders*. 2007;101(1-3):201-9. Epub 2007/01/17.

Detera-Wadleigh SD, Badner JA, Berrettini WH, Yoshikawa T, Goldin LR, Turner G, et al. A high-density genome scan detects evidence for a bipolar-disorder susceptibility locus on 13q32 and other potential loci on 1q32 and 18p11.2. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 1999;96(10):5604-9. Epub 1999/05/13.

Dev IK, Ray PH. Signal peptidases and signal peptide hydrolases. *Journal of bioenergetics and biomembranes*. 1990;22(3):271-90. Epub 1990/06/01.

Diaz E. Regulation of AMPA receptors by transmembrane accessory proteins. *The European journal of neuroscience*. 2010;32(2):261-8. Epub 2010/10/16.

Dincer S, Turk M, Piskin E. Intelligent polymers as nonviral vectors. *Gene therapy*. 2005;12 Suppl 1:S139-45. Epub 2005/10/19.

Dingledine R, Borges K, Bowie D, Traynelis SF. The glutamate receptor ion channels. *Pharmacological reviews*. 1999;51(1):7-61. Epub 1999/03/02.

Dixon LB, Dickerson F, Bellack AS, Bennett M, Dickinson D, Goldberg RW, et al. The 2009 schizophrenia PORT psychosocial treatment recommendations and summary statements. *Schizophrenia bulletin*. 2010;36(1):48-70. Epub 2009/12/04.



Dolphin AC. Beta subunits of voltage-gated calcium channels. *Journal of bioenergetics and biomembranes*. 2003;35(6):599-620. Epub 2004/03/06.

Dolphin AC. Calcium channel auxiliary alpha2delta and beta subunits: trafficking and one step beyond. *Nature reviews Neuroscience*. 2012;13(8):542-55. Epub 2012/07/19.

Domjan N, Csifcsak G, Drotos G, Janka Z, Szendi I. Different patterns of auditory information processing deficits in chronic schizophrenia and bipolar disorder with psychotic features. *Schizophrenia research*. 2012;139(1-3):253-9. Epub 2012/06/22.

Domschke K, Lawford B, Young R, Voisey J, Morris CP, Roehrs T, et al. Dysbindin (DTNBP1)-a role in psychotic depression? *Journal of psychiatric research*. 2011;45(5):588-95. Epub 2010/10/19.

Dracheva S, McGurk SR, Haroutunian V. mRNA expression of AMPA receptors and AMPA receptor binding proteins in the cerebral cortex of elderly schizophrenics. *Journal of neuroscience research*. 2005;79(6):868-78. Epub 2005/02/08.

Driscoll DA, Spinner NB, Budarf ML, McDonald-McGinn DM, Zackai EH, Goldberg RB, et al. Deletions and microdeletions of 22q11.2 in velo-cardio-facial syndrome. *American journal of medical genetics*. 1992;44(2):261-8. Epub 1992/09/15.

Drummond JB, Tucholski J, Haroutunian V, Meador-Woodruff JH. Transmembrane AMPA receptor regulatory protein (TARP) dysregulation in anterior cingulate cortex in schizophrenia. *Schizophrenia research*. 2013;147(1):32-8. Epub 2013/04/10.

Du J, Quiroz J, Yuan P, Zarate C, Manji HK. Bipolar disorder: involvement of signaling cascades and AMPA receptor trafficking at synapses. *Neuron glia biology*. 2004a;1(3):231-43. Epub 2008/07/19.

Du J, Quiroz JA, Gray NA, Szabo ST, Zarate CA, Jr., Manji HK. Regulation of cellular plasticity and resilience by mood stabilizers: the role of AMPA receptor trafficking. *Dialogues in clinical neuroscience*. 2004b;6(2):143-55. Epub 2004/06/01.

Dudbridge F, Gusnanto A. Estimation of significance thresholds for genomewide association scans. *Genetic epidemiology*. 2008;32(3):227-34. Epub 2008/02/27.

Eberst R, Dai S, Klugbauer N, Hofmann F. Identification and functional characterization of a calcium channel gamma subunit. *Pflugers Archiv : European journal of physiology*. 1997;433(5):633-7. Epub 1997/03/01.

Edenberg HJ, Foroud T, Conneally PM, Sorbel JJ, Carr K, Crose C, et al. Initial genomic scan of the NIMH genetics initiative bipolar pedigrees: chromosomes 3, 5, 15, 16, 17, and 22. *American journal of medical genetics*. 1997;74(3):238-46. Epub 1997/05/31.

Egan MF, Goldberg TE, Kolachana BS, Callicott JH, Mazzanti CM, Straub RE, et al. Effect of COMT Val108/158 Met genotype on frontal lobe function and risk for schizophrenia. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 2001;98(12):6917-22. Epub 2001/06/08.

El-Husseini AE, Schnell E, Chetkovich DM, Nicoll RA, Brecht DS. PSD-95 involvement in maturation of excitatory synapses. *Science*. 2000;290(5495):1364-8. Epub 2000/11/18.

Ellison-Wright I, Bullmore E. Anatomy of bipolar disorder and schizophrenia: a meta-analysis. *Schizophrenia research*. 2010;117(1):1-12. Epub 2010/01/15.

Ellison G. The N-methyl-D-aspartate antagonists phencyclidine, ketamine and dizocilpine as both behavioral and anatomical models of the dementias. *Brain research Brain research reviews*. 1995;20(2):250-67. Epub 1995/02/01.

Everts I, Villmann C, Hollmann M. N-Glycosylation is not a prerequisite for glutamate receptor function but is essential for lectin modulation. *Molecular pharmacology*. 1997;52(5):861-73. Epub 1997/11/14.

Fairfax BP, Pitcher JA, Scott MG, Calver AR, Pangalos MN, Moss SJ, et al. Phosphorylation and chronic agonist treatment atypically modulate GABAB receptor cell surface stability. *The Journal of biological chemistry*. 2004;279(13):12565-73. Epub 2004/01/07.

Fanous AH, van den Oord EJ, Riley BP, Aggen SH, Neale MC, O'Neill FA, et al. Relationship between a high-risk haplotype in the DTNBP1 (dysbindin) gene and clinical features of schizophrenia. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 2005;162(10):1824-32. Epub 2005/10/04.

Faraone SV, Matisa T, Svrakic D, Pepple J, Malaspina D, Suarez B, et al. Genome scan of European-American schizophrenia pedigrees: results of the NIMH Genetics Initiative and Millennium Consortium. *American journal of medical genetics*. 1998;81(4):290-5. Epub 1998/07/23.

Felgner PL, Gadek TR, Holm M, Roman R, Chan HW, Wenz M, et al. Lipofection: a highly efficient, lipid-mediated DNA-transfection procedure. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 1987;84(21):7413-7. Epub 1987/11/01.

Ferreira MA, O'Donovan MC, Meng YA, Jones IR, Ruderfer DM, Jones L, et al. Collaborative genome-wide association analysis supports a role for ANK3 and CACNA1C in bipolar disorder. *Nature genetics*. 2008;40(9):1056-8. Epub 2008/08/20.

Fiedorowicz JG, Palagummi NM, Forman-Hoffman VL, Miller DD, Haynes WG. Elevated prevalence of obesity, metabolic syndrome, and cardiovascular risk factors in bipolar disorder. *Annals of clinical psychiatry : official journal of the American Academy of Clinical Psychiatrists*. 2008;20(3):131-7. Epub 2008/07/18.

Flomen RH, Collier DA, Osborne S, Munro J, Breen G, St Clair D, et al. Association study of CHRFAM7A copy number and 2 bp deletion polymorphisms with schizophrenia and bipolar affective disorder. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2006;141B(6):571-5. Epub 2006/07/11.

Flomen RH, Davies AF, Di Forti M, La Cascia C, Mackie-Ogilvie C, Murray R, et al. The copy number variant involving part of the alpha7 nicotinic receptor gene contains a polymorphic inversion. *European journal of human genetics : EJHG*. 2008;16(11):1364-71. Epub 2008/06/12.

Foroud T, Castelluccio PF, Koller DL, Edenberg HJ, Miller M, Bowman E, et al. Suggestive evidence of a locus on chromosome 10p using the NIMH genetics initiative bipolar affective disorder pedigrees. *American journal of medical genetics*. 2000;96(1):18-23. Epub 2000/02/25.

Fountoulakis KN, Kasper S, Andreassen O, Blier P, Okasha A, Severus E, et al. Efficacy of pharmacotherapy in bipolar disorder: a report by the WPA section on pharmacopsychiatry. *European archives of psychiatry and clinical neuroscience*. 2012;262 Suppl 1:1-48. Epub 2012/05/25.

Fountoulakis KN, Vieta E. Treatment of bipolar disorder: a systematic review of available data and clinical perspectives. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol*. 2008;11(7):999-1029. Epub 2008/08/30.

Fountoulakis KN, Vieta E, Sanchez-Moreno J, Kaprinis SG, Goikolea JM, Kaprinis GS. Treatment guidelines for bipolar disorder: a critical review. *Journal of affective disorders*. 2005;86(1):1-10. Epub 2005/04/12.

Freedman R, Coon H, Myles-Worsley M, Orr-Urtreger A, Olincy A, Davis A, et al. Linkage of a neurophysiological deficit in schizophrenia to a chromosome 15 locus. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 1997;94(2):587-92. Epub 1997/01/21.

Freeman JL, Perry GH, Feuk L, Redon R, McCarroll SA, Altshuler DM, et al. Copy number variation: new insights in genome diversity. *Genome research*. 2006;16(8):949-61. Epub 2006/07/01.

Freise D, Held B, Wissenbach U, Pfeifer A, Trost C, Himmerkus N, et al. Absence of the gamma subunit of the skeletal muscle dihydropyridine receptor increases L-type Ca<sup>2+</sup> currents and alters channel inactivation properties. *The Journal of biological chemistry*. 2000;275(19):14476-81. Epub 2000/05/09.

Friedman JI, Vrijenhoek T, Markx S, Janssen IM, van der Vliet WA, Faas BH, et al. CNTNAP2 gene dosage variation is associated with schizophrenia and epilepsy. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2008;13(3):261-6. Epub 2007/07/25.

Fukata Y, Tzingounis AV, Trinidad JC, Fukata M, Burlingame AL, Nicoll RA, et al. Molecular constituents of neuronal AMPA receptors. *The Journal of cell biology*. 2005;169(3):399-404. Epub 2005/05/11.

Fukaya M, Tsujita M, Yamazaki M, Kushiya E, Abe M, Akashi K, et al. Abundant distribution of TARP gamma-8 in synaptic and extrasynaptic surface of hippocampal neurons and its major role in AMPA receptor expression on spines and dendrites. *The European journal of neuroscience*. 2006;24(8):2177-90. Epub 2006/11/01.

Fukaya M, Yamazaki M, Sakimura K, Watanabe M. Spatial diversity in gene expression for VDCCgamma subunit family in developing and adult mouse brains. *Neuroscience research*. 2005;53(4):376-83. Epub 2005/09/21.

Funke B, Malhotra AK, Finn CT, Plocik AM, Lake SL, Lencz T, et al. COMT genetic variation confers risk for psychotic and affective disorders: a case control study. *Behavioral and brain functions* : *BBF*. 2005;1:19. Epub 2005/10/20.

Fusar-Poli P, Deste G, Smieskova R, Barlati S, Yung AR, Howes O, et al. Cognitive functioning in prodromal psychosis: a meta-analysis. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2012;69(6):562-71. Epub 2012/06/06.

Gadermann AM, Alonso J, Vilagut G, Zaslavsky AM, Kessler RC. Comorbidity and disease burden in the National Comorbidity Survey Replication (NCS-R). *Depression and anxiety*. 2012;29(9):797-806. Epub 2012/05/16.

Gallo V, Upson LM, Hayes WP, Vyklicky L, Jr., Winters CA, Buonanno A. Molecular cloning and development analysis of a new glutamate receptor subunit isoform in cerebellum. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 1992;12(3):1010-23. Epub 1992/03/11.

Gaysina D, Cohen-Woods S, Chow PC, Martucci L, Schosser A, Ball HA, et al. Association of the dystrobrevin binding protein 1 gene (DTNBP1) in a bipolar case-control study (BACCS). *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2009;150B(6):836-44. Epub 2008/12/18.

Gershon ES, Goldin LR. Clinical methods in psychiatric genetics. I. Robustness of genetic marker investigative strategies. *Acta psychiatrica Scandinavica*. 1986;74(2):113-8. Epub 1986/08/01.

Ghose S, Winter MK, McCarson KE, Tamminga CA, Enna SJ. The GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor as a target for antidepressant drug action. *British journal of pharmacology*. 2011;162(1):1-17. Epub 2010/08/26.

Gibson G. Rare and common variants: twenty arguments. *Nature reviews Genetics*. 2011;13(2):135-45. Epub 2012/01/19.

Gill M, Vallada H, Collier D, Sham P, Holmans P, Murray R, et al. A combined analysis of D22S278 marker alleles in affected sib-pairs: support for a susceptibility locus for schizophrenia

at chromosome 22q12. Schizophrenia Collaborative Linkage Group (Chromosome 22). American journal of medical genetics. 1996;67(1):40-5. Epub 1996/02/16.

Gilmore R, Walter P, Blobel G. Protein translocation across the endoplasmic reticulum. II. Isolation and characterization of the signal recognition particle receptor. The Journal of cell biology. 1982;95(2 Pt 1):470-7. Epub 1982/11/01.

Girard C, Simard M. Clinical characterization of late- and very late-onset first psychotic episode in psychiatric inpatients. The American journal of geriatric psychiatry : official journal of the American Association for Geriatric Psychiatry. 2008;16(6):478-87. Epub 2008/06/03.

Glahn DC, Bearden CE, Cakir S, Barrett JA, Najt P, Serap Monkul E, et al. Differential working memory impairment in bipolar disorder and schizophrenia: effects of lifetime history of psychosis. Bipolar disorders. 2006;8(2):117-23. Epub 2006/03/18.

Glahn DC, Bearden CE, Niendam TA, Escamilla MA. The feasibility of neuropsychological endophenotypes in the search for genes associated with bipolar affective disorder. Bipolar disorders. 2004;6(3):171-82. Epub 2004/05/01.

Glover DJ. Artificial viruses: exploiting viral trafficking for therapeutics. Infectious disorders drug targets. 2012;12(1):68-80. Epub 2011/11/01.

Goes FS, Sanders LL, Potash JB. The genetics of psychotic bipolar disorder. Current psychiatry reports. 2008;10(2):178-89. Epub 2008/05/14.

Goes FS, Willour VL, Zandi PP, Belmonte PL, MacKinnon DF, Mondimore FM, et al. Family-based association study of Neuregulin 1 with psychotic bipolar disorder. American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics. 2009;150B(5):693-702. Epub 2009/01/08.

Goff DC, Coyle JT. The emerging role of glutamate in the pathophysiology and treatment of schizophrenia. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 2001;158(9):1367-77. Epub 2001/09/05.

Goff DC, Wine L. Glutamate in schizophrenia: clinical and research implications. *Schizophrenia research*. 1997;27(2-3):157-68. Epub 1998/01/07.

Goldstein BI, Liu SM, Zivkovic N, Schaffer A, Chien LC, Blanco C. The burden of obesity among adults with bipolar disorder in the United States. *Bipolar disorders*. 2011;13(4):387-95. Epub 2011/08/17.

Goldstein MJ, Rodnick EH, Evans JR, May PR, Steinberg MR. Drug and family therapy in the aftercare of acute schizophrenics. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 1978;35(10):1169-77. Epub 1978/10/01.

Gorman JM, Goetz RR, Dillon D, Liebowitz MR, Fyer AJ, Davies S, et al. Sodium D-lactate infusion of panic disorder patients. *Neuropsychopharmacology : official publication of the American College of Neuropsychopharmacology*. 1990;3(3):181-9. Epub 1990/06/01.

Gottesman II SJ. *Schizophrenia: The Epigenetic Puzzle*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press; 1982.

Graham FL, Smiley J, Russell WC, Nairn R. Characteristics of a human cell line transformed by DNA from human adenovirus type 5. *The Journal of general virology*. 1977;36(1):59-74. Epub 1977/07/01.

Graham R, Liew M, Meadows C, Lyon E, Wittwer CT. Distinguishing different DNA heterozygotes by high-resolution melting. *Clinical chemistry*. 2005;51(7):1295-8. Epub 2005/05/21.



Granger R, Deadwyler S, Davis M, Moskovitz B, Kessler M, Rogers G, et al. Facilitation of glutamate receptors reverses an age-associated memory impairment in rats. *Synapse*. 1996;22(4):332-7. Epub 1996/04/01.

Gratacos M, Gonzalez JR, Mercader JM, de Cid R, Urretavizcaya M, Estivill X. Brain-derived neurotrophic factor Val66Met and psychiatric disorders: meta-analysis of case-control studies confirm association to substance-related disorders, eating disorders, and schizophrenia. *Biological psychiatry*. 2007;61(7):911-22. Epub 2007/01/16.

Greden JF, Tandon R. Negative schizophrenic symptoms: pathophysiology and clinical implications. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press; 1991.

Green EK, Grozeva D, Jones I, Jones L, Kirov G, Caesar S, et al. The bipolar disorder risk allele at CACNA1C also confers risk of recurrent major depression and of schizophrenia. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2010;15(10):1016-22. Epub 2009/07/22.

Green EK, Raybould R, Macgregor S, Gordon-Smith K, Heron J, Hyde S, et al. Operation of the schizophrenia susceptibility gene, neuregulin 1, across traditional diagnostic boundaries to increase risk for bipolar disorder. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2005;62(6):642-8. Epub 2005/06/09.

Green PJ, Warre R, Hayes PD, McNaughton NC, Medhurst AD, Pangalos M, et al. Kinetic modification of the alpha(1I) subunit-mediated T-type Ca(2+) channel by a human neuronal Ca(2+) channel gamma subunit. *The Journal of physiology*. 2001;533(Pt 2):467-78. Epub 2001/06/05.

Greger IH, Khatri L, Kong X, Ziff EB. AMPA receptor tetramerization is mediated by Q/R editing. *Neuron*. 2003;40(4):763-74. Epub 2003/11/19.

Grosskreutz J, Zoerner A, Schlesinger F, Krampfl K, Dengler R, Bufler J. Kinetic properties of human AMPA-type glutamate receptors expressed in HEK293 cells. *The European journal of neuroscience*. 2003;17(6):1173-8. Epub 2003/04/03.

Grozeva D, Kirov G, Ivanov D, Jones IR, Jones L, Green EK, et al. Rare copy number variants: a point of rarity in genetic risk for bipolar disorder and schizophrenia. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2010;67(4):318-27. Epub 2010/04/07.

Gulsuner S, Walsh T, Watts AC, Lee MK, Thornton AM, Casadei S, et al. Spatial and temporal mapping of de novo mutations in schizophrenia to a fetal prefrontal cortical network. *Cell*. 2013;154(3):518-29. Epub 2013/08/06.

Guze SB, Robins E. Suicide and primary affective disorders. *The British journal of psychiatry : the journal of mental science*. 1970;117(539):437-8. Epub 1970/10/01.

Hacein-Bey-Abina S, Le Deist F, Carlier F, Bouneaud C, Hue C, De Villartay JP, et al. Sustained correction of X-linked severe combined immunodeficiency by ex vivo gene therapy. *The New England journal of medicine*. 2002;346(16):1185-93. Epub 2002/04/19.

Haering SC, Tapken D, Pahl S, Hollmann M. Auxiliary subunits: shepherding AMPA receptors to the plasma membrane. *Membranes*. 2014;4(3):469-90. Epub 2014/08/12.

Hafner H, Loffler W, Maurer K, Hambrecht M, an der Heiden W. Depression, negative symptoms, social stagnation and social decline in the early course of schizophrenia. *Acta psychiatrica Scandinavica*. 1999;100(2):105-18. Epub 1999/09/10.

Hall SS. Genetics: a gene of rare effect. *Nature*. 2013;496(7444):152-5. Epub 2013/04/13.

Hamdan FF, Gauthier J, Araki Y, Lin DT, Yoshizawa Y, Higashi K, et al. Excess of de novo deleterious mutations in genes associated with glutamatergic systems in nonsyndromic intellectual disability. *American journal of human genetics*. 2011;88(3):306-16. Epub 2011/03/08.

Hammond JC, McCullumsmith RE, Funk AJ, Haroutunian V, Meador-Woodruff JH. Evidence for abnormal forward trafficking of AMPA receptors in frontal cortex of elderly patients with schizophrenia. *Neuropsychopharmacology : official publication of the American College of Neuropsychopharmacology*. 2010;35(10):2110-9. Epub 2010/06/24.

Hamshere ML, Bennett P, Williams N, Segurado R, Cardno A, Norton N, et al. Genomewide linkage scan in schizoaffective disorder: significant evidence for linkage at 1q42 close to DISC1, and suggestive evidence at 22q11 and 19p13. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2005;62(10):1081-8. Epub 2005/10/06.

Hart SL. Multifunctional nanocomplexes for gene transfer and gene therapy. *Cell biology and toxicology*. 2010;26(1):69-81. Epub 2010/02/04.

Hashimoto K, Fukaya M, Qiao X, Sakimura K, Watanabe M, Kano M. Impairment of AMPA receptor function in cerebellar granule cells of ataxic mutant mouse stargazer. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 1999;19(14):6027-36. Epub 1999/07/17.

Hashimoto K, Sawa A, Iyo M. Increased levels of glutamate in brains from patients with mood disorders. *Biological psychiatry*. 2007;62(11):1310-6. Epub 2007/06/19.

Helbig I, Mefford HC, Sharp AJ, Guipponi M, Fichera M, Franke A, et al. 15q13.3 microdeletions increase risk of idiopathic generalized epilepsy. *Nature genetics*. 2009;41(2):160-2. Epub 2009/01/13.

Held B, Freise D, Freichel M, Hoth M, Flockerzi V. Skeletal muscle L-type Ca(2+) current modulation in gamma1-deficient and wildtype murine myotubes by the gamma1 subunit and cAMP. *The Journal of physiology*. 2002;539(Pt 2):459-68. Epub 2002/03/08.

Helling RB, Goodman HM, Boyer HW. Analysis of endonuclease R-EcoRI fragments of DNA from lambdaoid bacteriophages and other viruses by agarose-gel electrophoresis. *Journal of virology*. 1974;14(5):1235-44. Epub 1974/11/01.

Herrmann MG, Durtschi JD, Bromley LK, Wittwer CT, Voelkerding KV. Amplicon DNA melting analysis for mutation scanning and genotyping: cross-platform comparison of instruments and dyes. *Clinical chemistry*. 2006;52(3):494-503. Epub 2006/01/21.

Heston LL. Psychiatric disorders in foster home reared children of schizophrenic mothers. *The British journal of psychiatry : the journal of mental science*. 1966;112(489):819-25. Epub 1966/08/01.

Higgins J. Effects of child rearing by schizophrenic mothers: a follow-up. *Journal of psychiatric research*. 1976;13(1):1-9. Epub 1976/01/01.

Higuchi M, Maas S, Single FN, Hartner J, Rozov A, Burnashev N, et al. Point mutation in an AMPA receptor gene rescues lethality in mice deficient in the RNA-editing enzyme ADAR2. *Nature*. 2000;406(6791):78-81. Epub 2000/07/14.

Higuchi M, Single FN, Kohler M, Sommer B, Sprengel R, Seeburg PH. RNA editing of AMPA receptor subunit GluR-B: a base-paired intron-exon structure determines position and efficiency. *Cell*. 1993;75(7):1361-70. Epub 1993/12/31.

Higy M, Junne T, Spiess M. Topogenesis of membrane proteins at the endoplasmic reticulum. *Biochemistry*. 2004;43(40):12716-22. Epub 2004/10/06.

Ho BC, Andreasen NC, Dawson JD, Wassink TH. Association between brain-derived neurotrophic factor Val66Met gene polymorphism and progressive brain volume changes in schizophrenia. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 2007;164(12):1890-9. Epub 2007/12/07.

Hoggart CJ, Clark TG, De Iorio M, Whittaker JC, Balding DJ. Genome-wide significance for dense SNP and resequencing data. *Genetic epidemiology*. 2008;32(2):179-85. Epub 2008/01/18.

Hollmann M, Heinemann S. Cloned glutamate receptors. *Annual review of neuroscience*. 1994;17:31-108. Epub 1994/01/01.

Hollmann M, Maron C, Heinemann S. N-glycosylation site tagging suggests a three transmembrane domain topology for the glutamate receptor GluR1. *Neuron*. 1994;13(6):1331-43. Epub 1994/12/01.

Holmans PA, Riley B, Pulver AE, Owen MJ, Wildenauer DB, Gejman PV, et al. Genomewide linkage scan of schizophrenia in a large multicenter pedigree sample using single nucleotide polymorphisms. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2009;14(8):786-95. Epub 2009/02/19.

Holmen SL, Vanbroecklin MW, Eversole RR, Stapleton SR, Ginsberg LC. Efficient lipid-mediated transfection of DNA into primary rat hepatocytes. *In vitro cellular & developmental biology Animal*. 1995;31(5):347-51. Epub 1995/05/01.

Holmes A, Murphy DL, Crawley JN. Abnormal behavioral phenotypes of serotonin transporter knockout mice: parallels with human anxiety and depression. *Biological psychiatry*. 2003;54(10):953-9. Epub 2003/11/20.

Holmes SE, O'Hearn EE, McInnis MG, Gorelick-Feldman DA, Kleiderlein JJ, Callahan C, et al. Expansion of a novel CAG trinucleotide repeat in the 5' region of PPP2R2B is associated with SCA12. *Nature genetics*. 1999;23(4):391-2. Epub 1999/12/02.

Hsia AY, Masliah E, McConlogue L, Yu GQ, Tatsuno G, Hu K, et al. Plaque-independent disruption of neural circuits in Alzheimer's disease mouse models. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 1999;96(6):3228-33. Epub 1999/03/17.

Hsieh H, Boehm J, Sato C, Iwatsubo T, Tomita T, Sisodia S, et al. AMPAR removal underlies Abeta-induced synaptic depression and dendritic spine loss. *Neuron*. 2006;52(5):831-43. Epub 2006/12/06.

Hurles ME, Dermitzakis ET, Tyler-Smith C. The functional impact of structural variation in humans. *Trends in genetics : TIG*. 2008;24(5):238-45. Epub 2008/04/02.

Huxley NA, Rendall M, Sederer L. Psychosocial treatments in schizophrenia: a review of the past 20 years. *The Journal of nervous and mental disease*. 2000;188(4):187-201. Epub 2000/05/02.

Iafraite AJ, Feuk L, Rivera MN, Listewnik ML, Donahoe PK, Qi Y, et al. Detection of large-scale variation in the human genome. *Nature genetics*. 2004;36(9):949-51. Epub 2004/08/03.

Iga J, Ueno S, Yamauchi K, Numata S, Tayoshi-Shibuya S, Kinouchi S, et al. The Val66Met polymorphism of the brain-derived neurotrophic factor gene is associated with psychotic feature and suicidal behavior in Japanese major depressive patients. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2007;144B(8):1003-6. Epub 2007/05/19.

Ikonomovic MD, Mizukami K, Davies P, Hamilton R, Sheffield R, Armstrong DM. The loss of GluR2(3) immunoreactivity precedes neurofibrillary tangle formation in the entorhinal cortex and hippocampus of Alzheimer brains. *Journal of neuropathology and experimental neurology*. 1997;56(9):1018-27. Epub 1997/09/18.

Ikonomovic MD, Sheffield R, Armstrong DM. AMPA-selective glutamate receptor subtype immunoreactivity in the hippocampal formation of patients with Alzheimer's disease. *Hippocampus*. 1995;5(5):469-86. Epub 1995/01/01.

Inamura M, Itakura M, Okamoto H, Hoka S, Mizoguchi A, Fukazawa Y, et al. Differential localization and regulation of stargazin-like protein, gamma-8 and stargazin in the plasma

membrane of hippocampal and cortical neurons. *Neuroscience research*. 2006;55(1):45-53. Epub 2006/03/07.

Ingraham LJ, Kety SS. Adoption studies of schizophrenia. *American journal of medical genetics*. 2000;97(1):18-22. Epub 2000/05/17.

International Schizophrenia Consortium. Rare chromosomal deletions and duplications increase risk of schizophrenia. *Nature*. 2008;455(7210):237-41. Epub 2008/08/01.

Isaac JT, Ashby MC, McBain CJ. The role of the GluR2 subunit in AMPA receptor function and synaptic plasticity. *Neuron*. 2007;54(6):859-71. Epub 2007/06/22.

Ishikawa M, Mizukami K, Iwakiri M, Asada T. Immunohistochemical and immunoblot analysis of gamma-aminobutyric acid B receptor in the prefrontal cortex of subjects with schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. *Neuroscience letters*. 2005;383(3):272-7. Epub 2005/06/16.

Itakura M, Watanabe I, Sugaya T, Takahashi M. Direct association of the unique C-terminal tail of transmembrane AMPA receptor regulatory protein gamma-8 with calcineurin. *The FEBS journal*. 2014;281(5):1366-78. Epub 2014/01/15.

Ives JH, Fung S, Tiwari P, Payne HL, Thompson CL. Microtubule-associated protein light chain 2 is a stargazin-AMPA receptor complex-interacting protein in vivo. *The Journal of biological chemistry*. 2004;279(30):31002-9. Epub 2004/05/12.

Jablensky A. The 100-year epidemiology of schizophrenia. *Schizophrenia research*. 1997;28(2-3):111-25. Epub 1998/02/19.

Jablensky A, Sartorius N, Ernberg G, Anker M, Korten A, Cooper JE, et al. Schizophrenia: manifestations, incidence and course in different cultures. A World Health Organization ten-country study. *Psychological medicine Monograph supplement*. 1992;20:1-97. Epub 1992/01/01.

Jackson AC, Nicoll RA. The expanding social network of ionotropic glutamate receptors: TARPs and other transmembrane auxiliary subunits. *Neuron*. 2011a;70(2):178-99. Epub 2011/04/28.

Jackson AC, Nicoll RA. Stargazin (TARP gamma-2) is required for compartment-specific AMPA receptor trafficking and synaptic plasticity in cerebellar stellate cells. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2011b;31(11):3939-52. Epub 2011/03/18.

Jan WC, Yang SY, Chuang LC, Lu RB, Lu MK, Sun HS, et al. Exploring the associations between genetic variants in genes encoding for subunits of calcium channel and subtypes of bipolar disorder. *Journal of affective disorders*. 2014;157:80-6. Epub 2014/03/04.

Javitt DC. Glutamate as a therapeutic target in psychiatric disorders. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2004;9(11):984-97, 79. Epub 2004/07/28.

Jay SD, Ellis SB, McCue AF, Williams ME, Vedvick TS, Harpold MM, et al. Primary structure of the gamma subunit of the DHP-sensitive calcium channel from skeletal muscle. *Science*. 1990;248(4954):490-2. Epub 1990/04/27.

Jentsch JD, Roth RH. The neuropsychopharmacology of phencyclidine: from NMDA receptor hypofunction to the dopamine hypothesis of schizophrenia. *Neuropsychopharmacology : official publication of the American College of Neuropsychopharmacology*. 1999;20(3):201-25. Epub 1999/03/04.



Jonas P. The Time Course of Signaling at Central Glutamatergic Synapses. *News in physiological sciences : an international journal of physiology produced jointly by the International Union of Physiological Sciences and the American Physiological Society.* 2000;15:83-9. Epub 2001/06/08.

Joo EJ, Lee KY, Jeong SH, Chang JS, Ahn YM, Koo YJ, et al. Dysbindin gene variants are associated with bipolar I disorder in a Korean population. *Neuroscience letters.* 2007;418(3):272-5. Epub 2007/04/17.

Kamenetz F, Tomita T, Hsieh H, Seabrook G, Borchelt D, Iwatsubo T, et al. APP processing and synaptic function. *Neuron.* 2003;37(6):925-37. Epub 2003/04/03.

Kamnasaran D, Muir WJ, Ferguson-Smith MA, Cox DW. Disruption of the neuronal PAS3 gene in a family affected with schizophrenia. *Journal of medical genetics.* 2003;40(5):325-32. Epub 2003/05/15.

Kane J, Honigfeld G, Singer J, Meltzer H. Clozapine for the treatment-resistant schizophrenic. A double-blind comparison with chlorpromazine. *Archives of general psychiatry.* 1988;45(9):789-96. Epub 1988/09/01.

Kane JM, Marder SR. Psychopharmacologic treatment of schizophrenia. *Schizophrenia bulletin.* 1993;19(2):287-302. Epub 1993/01/01.

Kang MG, Chen CC, Felix R, Letts VA, Frankel WN, Mori Y, et al. Biochemical and biophysical evidence for gamma 2 subunit association with neuronal voltage-activated Ca<sup>2+</sup> channels. *The Journal of biological chemistry.* 2001;276(35):32917-24. Epub 2001/07/07.

Kapur S, Mamo D. Half a century of antipsychotics and still a central role for dopamine D2 receptors. *Progress in neuro-psychopharmacology & biological psychiatry.* 2003;27(7):1081-90. Epub 2003/12/04.

Karayorgou M, Morris MA, Morrow B, Shprintzen RJ, Goldberg R, Borrow J, et al. Schizophrenia susceptibility associated with interstitial deletions of chromosome 22q11. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 1995;92(17):7612-6. Epub 1995/08/15.

Kasanin J. The acute schizoaffective psychoses. 1933. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 1994;151(6 Suppl):144-54. Epub 1994/06/01.

Kato AS, Gill MB, Yu H, Nisenbaum ES, Brecht DS. TARPs differentially decorate AMPA receptors to specify neuropharmacology. *Trends in neurosciences*. 2010;33(5):241-8. Epub 2010/03/12.

Kato AS, Zhou W, Milstein AD, Knierman MD, Siuda ER, Dotzlaef JE, et al. New transmembrane AMPA receptor regulatory protein isoform, gamma-7, differentially regulates AMPA receptors. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2007;27(18):4969-77. Epub 2007/05/04.

Kato T. Molecular genetics of bipolar disorder and depression. *Psychiatry and clinical neurosciences*. 2007;61(1):3-19. Epub 2007/01/24.

Katona CL. Refractory depression: a review with particular reference to the use of lithium augmentation. *European neuropsychopharmacology : the journal of the European College of Neuropsychopharmacology*. 1995;5 Suppl:109-13. Epub 1995/01/01.

Kawahara Y, Ito K, Sun H, Aizawa H, Kanazawa I, Kwak S. Glutamate receptors: RNA editing and death of motor neurons. *Nature*. 2004;427(6977):801. Epub 2004/02/27.

Keifer J, Zheng Z. AMPA receptor trafficking and learning. *The European journal of neuroscience*. 2010;32(2):269-77. Epub 2010/07/22.

Kelsoe JR, Spence MA, Loetscher E, Foguet M, Sadovnick AD, Remick RA, et al. A genome survey indicates a possible susceptibility locus for bipolar disorder on chromosome 22. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 2001;98(2):585-90. Epub 2001/01/10.

Kendler KS, Gruenberg AM, Kinney DK. Independent diagnoses of adoptees and relatives as defined by DSM-III in the provincial and national samples of the Danish Adoption Study of Schizophrenia. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 1994;51(6):456-68. Epub 1994/06/01.

Kendler KS, Gruenberg AM, Strauss JS. An independent analysis of the Copenhagen sample of the Danish adoption study of schizophrenia. II. The relationship between schizotypal personality disorder and schizophrenia. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 1981;38(9):982-4. Epub 1981/09/01.

Kenny EM, Cormican P, Furlong S, Heron E, Kenny G, Fahey C, et al. Excess of rare novel loss-of-function variants in synaptic genes in schizophrenia and autism spectrum disorders. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2014;19(8):872-9. Epub 2013/10/16.

Kessels HW, Malinow R. Synaptic AMPA receptor plasticity and behavior. *Neuron*. 2009;61(3):340-50. Epub 2009/02/17.

Kessler RC, Angermeyer M, Anthony JC, R DEG, Demyttenaere K, Gasquet I, et al. Lifetime prevalence and age-of-onset distributions of mental disorders in the World Health Organization's World Mental Health Survey Initiative. *World Psychiatry*. 2007;6(3):168-76. Epub 2008/01/12.

Kety SS, Wender PH, Jacobsen B, Ingraham LJ, Jansson L, Faber B, et al. Mental illness in the biological and adoptive relatives of schizophrenic adoptees. Replication of the Copenhagen Study in the rest of Denmark. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 1994;51(6):442-55. Epub 1994/06/01.

Khan Z, Carey J, Park HJ, Lehar M, Lasker D, Jinnah HA. Abnormal motor behavior and vestibular dysfunction in the stargazer mouse mutant. *Neuroscience*. 2004;127(3):785-96. Epub 2004/07/31.

Kieseppa T, Partonen T, Haukka J, Kaprio J, Lonnqvist J. High concordance of bipolar I disorder in a nationwide sample of twins. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 2004;161(10):1814-21. Epub 2004/10/07.

Kim JJ, Mandelli L, Pae CU, De Ronchi D, Jun TY, Lee C, et al. Is there protective haplotype of dysbindin gene (DTNBP1) 3 polymorphisms for major depressive disorder. *Progress in neuro-psychopharmacology & biological psychiatry*. 2008;32(2):375-9. Epub 2007/10/30.

Kim JS, Kornhuber HH, Schmid-Burgk W, Holzmuller B. Low cerebrospinal fluid glutamate in schizophrenic patients and a new hypothesis on schizophrenia. *Neuroscience letters*. 1980;20(3):379-82. Epub 1980/12/01.

Kim TK, Eberwine JH. Mammalian cell transfection: the present and the future. *Analytical and bioanalytical chemistry*. 2010;397(8):3173-8. Epub 2010/06/16.

Kirov G, Grozeva D, Norton N, Ivanov D, Mantripragada KK, Holmans P, et al. Support for the involvement of large copy number variants in the pathogenesis of schizophrenia. *Human molecular genetics*. 2009;18(8):1497-503. Epub 2009/02/03.

Kirov G, Pocklington AJ, Holmans P, Ivanov D, Ikeda M, Ruderfer D, et al. De novo CNV analysis implicates specific abnormalities of postsynaptic signalling complexes in the pathogenesis of schizophrenia. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2012;17(2):142-53. Epub 2011/11/16.

Kleinman L, Lowin A, Flood E, Gandhi G, Edgell E, Revicki D. Costs of bipolar disorder. *Pharmacoeconomics*. 2003;21(9):601-22. Epub 2003/06/17.

Klempan TA, Sequeira A, Canetti L, Lalovic A, Ernst C, French-Mullen J, et al. Altered expression of genes involved in ATP biosynthesis and GABAergic neurotransmission in the ventral prefrontal cortex of suicides with and without major depression. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2009;14(2):175-89. Epub 2007/10/17.

Klugbauer N, Dai S, Specht V, Lacinova L, Marais E, Bohn G, et al. A family of gamma-like calcium channel subunits. *FEBS letters*. 2000;470(2):189-97. Epub 2000/03/29.

Klugbauer N, Marais E, Hofmann F. Calcium channel alpha2delta subunits: differential expression, function, and drug binding. *Journal of bioenergetics and biomembranes*. 2003;35(6):639-47. Epub 2004/03/06.

Knight HM, Pickard BS, Maclean A, Malloy MP, Soares DC, McRae AF, et al. A cytogenetic abnormality and rare coding variants identify ABCA13 as a candidate gene in schizophrenia, bipolar disorder, and depression. *American journal of human genetics*. 2009;85(6):833-46. Epub 2009/12/01.

Kohler M, Kornau HC, Seeburg PH. The organization of the gene for the functionally dominant alpha-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methylisoxazole-4-propionic acid receptor subunit GluR-B. *The Journal of biological chemistry*. 1994;269(26):17367-70. Epub 1994/07/01.

Kohn Y, Danilovich E, Filon D, Oppenheim A, Karni O, Kanyas K, et al. Linkage disequilibrium in the DTNBP1 (dysbindin) gene region and on chromosome 1p36 among psychotic patients from a genetic isolate in Israel: findings from identity by descent haplotype sharing analysis. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2004;128B(1):65-70. Epub 2004/06/24.

Koike M, Tsukada S, Tsuzuki K, Kijima H, Ozawa S. Regulation of kinetic properties of GluR2 AMPA receptor channels by alternative splicing. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2000;20(6):2166-74. Epub 2000/03/08.

Koob MD, Moseley ML, Schut LJ, Benzow KA, Bird TD, Day JW, et al. An untranslated CTG expansion causes a novel form of spinocerebellar ataxia (SCA8). *Nature genetics*. 1999;21(4):379-84. Epub 1999/04/07.

Korber C, Werner M, Kott S, Ma ZL, Hollmann M. The transmembrane AMPA receptor regulatory protein gamma 4 is a more effective modulator of AMPA receptor function than stargazin (gamma 2). *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2007;27(31):8442-7. Epub 2007/08/03.

Kott S, Werner M, Korber C, Hollmann M. Electrophysiological properties of AMPA receptors are differentially modulated depending on the associated member of the TARP family. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2007;27(14):3780-9. Epub 2007/04/06.

Krabbendam L, Arts B, van Os J, Aleman A. Cognitive functioning in patients with schizophrenia and bipolar disorder: a quantitative review. *Schizophrenia research*. 2005;80(2-3):137-49. Epub 2005/09/27.

Kristensen AS, Jenkins MA, Banke TG, Schousboe A, Makino Y, Johnson RC, et al. Mechanism of Ca<sup>2+</sup>/calmodulin-dependent kinase II regulation of AMPA receptor gating. *Nature neuroscience*. 2011;14(6):727-35. Epub 2011/04/26.

Lachman HM, Pedrosa E, Petruolo OA, Cockerham M, Papolos A, Novak T, et al. Increase in GSK3beta gene copy number variation in bipolar disorder. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2007;144B(3):259-65. Epub 2007/03/16.

Laemmli UK. Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of bacteriophage T4. *Nature*. 1970;227(5259):680-5. Epub 1970/08/15.

Lahti AC, Koffel B, LaPorte D, Tamminga CA. Subanesthetic doses of ketamine stimulate psychosis in schizophrenia. *Neuropsychopharmacology : official publication of the American College of Neuropsychopharmacology*. 1995;13(1):9-19. Epub 1995/08/01.

Lai M, Hughes EG, Peng X, Zhou L, Gleichman AJ, Shu H, et al. AMPA receptor antibodies in limbic encephalitis alter synaptic receptor location. *Annals of neurology*. 2009;65(4):424-34. Epub 2009/04/02.

Lamont EW, Legault-Coutu D, Cermakian N, Boivin DB. The role of circadian clock genes in mental disorders. *Dialogues in clinical neuroscience*. 2007;9(3):333-42. Epub 2007/11/01.

Lander E, Kruglyak L. Genetic dissection of complex traits: guidelines for interpreting and reporting linkage results. *Nature genetics*. 1995;11(3):241-7. Epub 1995/11/01.

Le-Niculescu H, Balaraman Y, Patel S, Tan J, Sidhu K, Jerome RE, et al. Towards understanding the schizophrenia code: an expanded convergent functional genomics approach. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2007;144B(2):129-58. Epub 2007/02/03.

Lee CS, Huh JS, Chang JW, Park JK. The early detection of recurrence of malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumor by frequent magnetic resonance imaging. *Journal of Korean Neurosurgical Society*. 2010;47(1):51-4. Epub 2010/02/17.

Lee SH, Ripke S, Neale BM, Faraone SV, Purcell SM, Perlis RH, et al. Genetic relationship between five psychiatric disorders estimated from genome-wide SNPs. *Nature genetics*. 2013;45(9):984-94. Epub 2013/08/13.

Lenox RH, Gould TD, Manji HK. Endophenotypes in bipolar disorder. *American journal of medical genetics*. 2002;114(4):391-406. Epub 2002/05/07.

Letts VA, Felix R, Biddlecome GH, Arikath J, Mahaffey CL, Valenzuela A, et al. The mouse stargazer gene encodes a neuronal Ca<sup>2+</sup>-channel gamma subunit. *Nature genetics*. 1998;19(4):340-7. Epub 1998/08/11.

Leucht S, Kissling W, Davis JM. Second-generation antipsychotics for schizophrenia: can we resolve the conflict? *Psychological medicine*. 2009;39(10):1591-602. Epub 2009/04/02.

Leung A, Chue P. Sex differences in schizophrenia, a review of the literature. *Acta psychiatrica Scandinavica Supplementum*. 2000;401:3-38. Epub 2000/07/11.

Levinson DF, Levinson MD, Segurado R, Lewis CM. Genome scan meta-analysis of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder, part I: Methods and power analysis. *American journal of human genetics*. 2003;73(1):17-33. Epub 2003/06/13.

Lewandowski KE, Cohen BM, Ongur D. Evolution of neuropsychological dysfunction during the course of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. *Psychological medicine*. 2011;41(2):225-41. Epub 2010/09/15.

Lewis CM, Levinson DF, Wise LH, DeLisi LE, Straub RE, Hovatta I, et al. Genome scan meta-analysis of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder, part II: Schizophrenia. *American journal of human genetics*. 2003;73(1):34-48. Epub 2003/06/13.

Liang SG, Sadovnick AD, Remick RA, Keck PE, McElroy SL, Kelsoe JR. A linkage disequilibrium study of bipolar disorder and microsatellite markers on 22q13. *Psychiatric genetics*. 2002;12(4):231-5. Epub 2002/11/28.

Lichtenstein P, Yip BH, Bjork C, Pawitan Y, Cannon TD, Sullivan PF, et al. Common genetic determinants of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder in Swedish families: a population-based study. *Lancet*. 2009;373(9659):234-9. Epub 2009/01/20.

Lin MW, Sham P, Hwu HG, Collier D, Murray R, Powell JF. Suggestive evidence for linkage of schizophrenia to markers on chromosome 13 in Caucasian but not Oriental populations. *Human genetics*. 1997;99(3):417-20. Epub 1997/03/01.



Lisman J. Long-term potentiation: outstanding questions and attempted synthesis. *Philosophical transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B, Biological sciences*. 2003;358(1432):829-42. Epub 2003/05/13.

Litt M, Luty JA. A hypervariable microsatellite revealed by in vitro amplification of a dinucleotide repeat within the cardiac muscle actin gene. *American journal of human genetics*. 1989;44(3):397-401. Epub 1989/03/01.

Liu J, Juo SH, Dewan A, Grunn A, Tong X, Brito M, et al. Evidence for a putative bipolar disorder locus on 2p13-16 and other potential loci on 4q31, 7q34, 8q13, 9q31, 10q21-24, 13q32, 14q21 and 17q11-12. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2003;8(3):333-42. Epub 2003/03/28.

Liu SJ, Zukin RS. Ca<sup>2+</sup>-permeable AMPA receptors in synaptic plasticity and neuronal death. *Trends in neurosciences*. 2007;30(3):126-34. Epub 2007/02/06.

Lomeli H, Mosbacher J, Melcher T, Hoyer T, Geiger JR, Kuner T, et al. Control of kinetic properties of AMPA receptor channels by nuclear RNA editing. *Science*. 1994;266(5191):1709-13. Epub 1994/12/09.

Lu W, Shi Y, Jackson AC, Bjorgan K, During MJ, Sprengel R, et al. Subunit composition of synaptic AMPA receptors revealed by a single-cell genetic approach. *Neuron*. 2009;62(2):254-68. Epub 2009/05/05.

Luo D, Saltzman WM. Synthetic DNA delivery systems. *Nature biotechnology*. 2000;18(1):33-7. Epub 2000/01/14.

Lupski JR. Genomic rearrangements and sporadic disease. *Nature genetics*. 2007;39(7 Suppl):S43-7. Epub 2007/09/05.

Lynch G. Glutamate-based therapeutic approaches: ampakines. *Current opinion in pharmacology*. 2006;6(1):82-8. Epub 2005/12/20.

MacKinnon DF, Xu J, McMahon FJ, Simpson SG, Stine OC, McInnis MG, et al. Bipolar disorder and panic disorder in families: an analysis of chromosome 18 data. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 1998;155(6):829-31. Epub 1998/06/10.

MacQueen GM, Hajek T, Alda M. The phenotypes of bipolar disorder: relevance for genetic investigations. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2005;10(9):811-26. Epub 2005/06/23.

Magalhaes PV, Kapczinski F, Nierenberg AA, Deckersbach T, Weisinger D, Dodd S, et al. Illness burden and medical comorbidity in the Systematic Treatment Enhancement Program for Bipolar Disorder. *Acta psychiatrica Scandinavica*. 2012;125(4):303-8. Epub 2011/11/22.

Maher B. Personal genomes: The case of the missing heritability. *Nature*. 2008;456(7218):18-21. Epub 2008/11/07.

Maher GJ, Hilton EN, Urquhart JE, Davidson AE, Spencer HL, Black GC, et al. The cataract-associated protein TMEM114, and TMEM235, are glycosylated transmembrane proteins that are distinct from claudin family members. *FEBS letters*. 2011;585(14):2187-92. Epub 2011/06/22.

Maheshwari M, Shi J, Badner JA, Skol A, Willour VL, Muzny DM, et al. Common and rare variants of DAOA in bipolar disorder. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2009;150B(7):960-6. Epub 2009/02/06.

Malenka RC, Bear MF. LTP and LTD: an embarrassment of riches. *Neuron*. 2004;44(1):5-21. Epub 2004/09/29.

Malhi GS. The impact of lithium on bipolar disorder. *Bipolar disorders*. 2009;11 Suppl 2:1-3. Epub 2009/06/23.

Malhi GS, Adams D, Berk M. Medicating mood with maintenance in mind: bipolar depression pharmacotherapy. *Bipolar disorders*. 2009;11 Suppl 2:55-76. Epub 2009/06/23.

Malhotra AK, Kestler LJ, Mazzanti C, Bates JA, Goldberg T, Goldman D. A functional polymorphism in the COMT gene and performance on a test of prefrontal cognition. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 2002;159(4):652-4. Epub 2002/04/02.

Malhotra AK, Litman RE, Pickar D. Adverse effects of antipsychotic drugs. *Drug safety*. 1993;9(6):429-36. Epub 1993/12/01.

Malhotra D, McCarthy S, Michaelson JJ, Vacic V, Burdick KE, Yoon S, et al. High frequencies of de novo CNVs in bipolar disorder and schizophrenia. *Neuron*. 2011;72(6):951-63. Epub 2011/12/27.

Malhotra D, Sebat J. CNVs: harbingers of a rare variant revolution in psychiatric genetics. *Cell*. 2012;148(6):1223-41. Epub 2012/03/20.

Malinow R. AMPA receptor trafficking and long-term potentiation. *Philosophical transactions of the Royal Society of London Series B, Biological sciences*. 2003;358(1432):707-14. Epub 2003/05/13.

Malinow R, Malenka RC. AMPA receptor trafficking and synaptic plasticity. *Annual review of neuroscience*. 2002;25:103-26. Epub 2002/06/08.

Mallett R, Leff J, Bhugra D, Takei N, Corridan B. Ethnicity, goal striving and schizophrenia: a case-control study of three ethnic groups in the United Kingdom. *The International journal of social psychiatry*. 2004;50(4):331-44. Epub 2005/01/15.

Mammen AL, Huganir RL, O'Brien RJ. Redistribution and stabilization of cell surface glutamate receptors during synapse formation. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 1997;17(19):7351-8. Epub 1997/09/20.

Mansour HA, Wood J, Logue T, Chowdari KV, Dayal M, Kupfer DJ, et al. Association study of eight circadian genes with bipolar I disorder, schizoaffective disorder and schizophrenia. *Genes, brain, and behavior*. 2006;5(2):150-7. Epub 2006/03/02.

Mauri MC, Ferrara A, Boscati L, Bravin S, Zamberlan F, Alecci M, et al. Plasma and platelet amino acid concentrations in patients affected by major depression and under fluvoxamine treatment. *Neuropsychobiology*. 1998;37(3):124-9. Epub 1998/05/23.

McCarroll SA. Extending genome-wide association studies to copy-number variation. *Human molecular genetics*. 2008;17(R2):R135-42. Epub 2008/10/15.

McClung CA. Clock genes and bipolar disorder: implications for therapy. *Pharmacogenomics*. 2007;8(9):1097-100. Epub 2007/10/11.

McGrath J, Saha S, Chant D, Welham J. Schizophrenia: a concise overview of incidence, prevalence, and mortality. *Epidemiologic reviews*. 2008;30:67-76. Epub 2008/05/16.

McGuffin P, Farmer A, Harvey I. A polydiagnostic application of operational criteria in studies of psychotic illness. Development and reliability of the OPCRIT system. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 1991;48(8):764-70. Epub 1991/08/01.

McGuffin P, Owen MJ. Molecular genetic studies of schizophrenia. *Cold Spring Harbor symposia on quantitative biology*. 1996;61:815-22. Epub 1996/01/01.

McGuffin P, Owen MJ, Farmer AE. Genetic basis of schizophrenia. *Lancet*. 1995;346(8976):678-82. Epub 1995/09/09.

McGuffin P, Rijdsdijk F, Andrew M, Sham P, Katz R, Cardno A. The heritability of bipolar affective disorder and the genetic relationship to unipolar depression. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2003;60(5):497-502. Epub 2003/05/14.

McIntyre RS, Konarski JZ, Misener VL, Kennedy SH. Bipolar disorder and diabetes mellitus: epidemiology, etiology, and treatment implications. *Annals of clinical psychiatry : official journal of the American Academy of Clinical Psychiatrists*. 2005;17(2):83-93. Epub 2005/08/04.

McLennan H, Huffman RD, Marshall KC. Patterns of excitation of thalamic neurones by amino-acids and by acetylcholine. *Nature*. 1968;219(5152):387-8. Epub 1968/07/27.

McQueen MB, Devlin B, Faraone SV, Nimgaonkar VL, Sklar P, Smoller JW, et al. Combined analysis from eleven linkage studies of bipolar disorder provides strong evidence of susceptibility loci on chromosomes 6q and 8q. *American journal of human genetics*. 2005;77(4):582-95. Epub 2005/09/22.

McQuillin A, Bass N, Anjorin A, Lawrence J, Kandaswamy R, Lydall G, et al. Analysis of genetic deletions and duplications in the University College London bipolar disorder case control sample. *European journal of human genetics : EJHG*. 2011;19(5):588-92. Epub 2011/01/06.

Meador-Woodruff JH, Healy DJ. Glutamate receptor expression in schizophrenic brain. *Brain research Brain research reviews*. 2000;31(2-3):288-94. Epub 2000/03/17.

Meesters PD, Schouws S, Stek M, de Haan L, Smit J, Eikelenboom P, et al. Cognitive impairment in late life schizophrenia and bipolar I disorder. *International journal of geriatric psychiatry*. 2013;28(1):82-90. Epub 2012/03/13.

Mefford HC, Sharp AJ, Baker C, Itsara A, Jiang Z, Buysse K, et al. Recurrent rearrangements of chromosome 1q21.1 and variable pediatric phenotypes. *The New England journal of medicine*. 2008;359(16):1685-99. Epub 2008/09/12.

Mehier-Humbert S, Guy RH. Physical methods for gene transfer: improving the kinetics of gene delivery into cells. *Advanced drug delivery reviews*. 2005;57(5):733-53. Epub 2005/03/11.

Meldrum BS. Glutamate as a neurotransmitter in the brain: review of physiology and pathology. *The Journal of nutrition*. 2000;130(4S Suppl):1007S-15S. Epub 2000/03/29.

Meltzer D. Perspective and the measurement of costs and benefits for cost-effectiveness analysis in schizophrenia. *The Journal of clinical psychiatry*. 1999;60 Suppl 3:32-5; discussion 6-7. Epub 1999/03/12.

Meltzer HY, Alphs L, Green AI, Altamura AC, Anand R, Bertoldi A, et al. Clozapine treatment for suicidality in schizophrenia: International Suicide Prevention Trial (InterSePT). *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2003;60(1):82-91. Epub 2003/01/07.

Mendlewicz J. [New genetic concepts in manic-depressive psychosis]. *Acta psychiatrica Belgica*. 1973;73(2):209-32. Epub 1973/03/01. Nouvelles conceptions genetiques sur la psychose maniaco-depressive.

Menuz K, O'Brien JL, Karmizadegan S, Bredt DS, Nicoll RA. TARP redundancy is critical for maintaining AMPA receptor function. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2008;28(35):8740-6. Epub 2008/08/30.

Merikangas KR, Akiskal HS, Angst J, Greenberg PE, Hirschfeld RM, Petukhova M, et al. Lifetime and 12-month prevalence of bipolar spectrum disorder in the National Comorbidity Survey replication. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2007;64(5):543-52. Epub 2007/05/09.

Merikangas KR, Cui L, Kattan G, Carlson GA, Youngstrom EA, Angst J. Mania with and without depression in a community sample of US adolescents. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2012;69(9):943-51. Epub 2012/05/09.

Merikangas KR, Jin R, He JP, Kessler RC, Lee S, Sampson NA, et al. Prevalence and correlates of bipolar spectrum disorder in the world mental health survey initiative. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2011;68(3):241-51. Epub 2011/03/09.

Messias EL, Chen CY, Eaton WW. Epidemiology of schizophrenia: review of findings and myths. *The Psychiatric clinics of North America*. 2007;30(3):323-38. Epub 2007/08/28.

Miesenbock G, De Angelis DA, Rothman JE. Visualizing secretion and synaptic transmission with pH-sensitive green fluorescent proteins. *Nature*. 1998;394(6689):192-5. Epub 1998/07/22.

Millar JK, Mackie S, Clapcote SJ, Murdoch H, Pickard BS, Christie S, et al. Disrupted in schizophrenia 1 and phosphodiesterase 4B: towards an understanding of psychiatric illness. *The Journal of physiology*. 2007;584(Pt 2):401-5. Epub 2007/09/08.

Millar JK, Pickard BS, Mackie S, James R, Christie S, Buchanan SR, et al. DISC1 and PDE4B are interacting genetic factors in schizophrenia that regulate cAMP signaling. *Science*. 2005;310(5751):1187-91. Epub 2005/11/19.

Millar JK, Wilson-Annan JC, Anderson S, Christie S, Taylor MS, Semple CA, et al. Disruption of two novel genes by a translocation co-segregating with schizophrenia. *Human molecular genetics*. 2000;9(9):1415-23. Epub 2000/05/18.

Miller DT, Shen Y, Weiss LA, Korn J, Anselm I, Bridgemohan C, et al. Microdeletion/duplication at 15q13.2q13.3 among individuals with features of autism and other neuropsychiatric disorders. *Journal of medical genetics*. 2009;46(4):242-8. Epub 2008/09/23.

Milstein AD, Nicoll RA. TARP modulation of synaptic AMPA receptor trafficking and gating depends on multiple intracellular domains. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 2009;106(27):11348-51. Epub 2009/06/25.

Milstein AD, Zhou W, Karimzadegan S, Brecht DS, Nicoll RA. TARP subtypes differentially and dose-dependently control synaptic AMPA receptor gating. *Neuron*. 2007;55(6):905-18. Epub 2007/09/21.

Mirnic K, Middleton FA, Marquez A, Lewis DA, Levitt P. Molecular characterization of schizophrenia viewed by microarray analysis of gene expression in prefrontal cortex. *Neuron*. 2000;28(1):53-67. Epub 2000/11/22.

Mitani H, Shirayama Y, Yamada T, Maeda K, Ashby CR, Jr., Kawahara R. Correlation between plasma levels of glutamate, alanine and serine with severity of depression. *Progress in neuro-psychopharmacology & biological psychiatry*. 2006;30(6):1155-8. Epub 2006/05/19.

Mizukami K, Sasaki M, Ishikawa M, Iwakiri M, Hidaka S, Shiraishi H, et al. Immunohistochemical localization of gamma-aminobutyric acid(B) receptor in the hippocampus of subjects with schizophrenia. *Neuroscience letters*. 2000;283(2):101-4. Epub 2000/03/31.

Moldin SO. The maddening hunt for madness genes. *Nature genetics*. 1997;17(2):127-9. Epub 1997/11/05.

Monyer H, Seeburg PH, Wisden W. Glutamate-operated channels: developmentally early and mature forms arise by alternative splicing. *Neuron*. 1991;6(5):799-810. Epub 1991/05/01.

Morris DW, Rodgers A, McGhee KA, Schwaiger S, Scully P, Quinn J, et al. Confirming RGS4 as a susceptibility gene for schizophrenia. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2004;125B(1):50-3. Epub 2004/02/03.

Mosbacher J, Schoepfer R, Monyer H, Burnashev N, Seeburg PH, Ruppertsberg JP. A molecular determinant for submillisecond desensitization in glutamate receptors. *Science*. 1994;266(5187):1059-62. Epub 1994/11/11.

Moskvina V, Craddock N, Holmans P, Nikolov I, Pahwa JS, Green E, et al. Gene-wide analyses of genome-wide association data sets: evidence for multiple common risk alleles for schizophrenia and bipolar disorder and for overlap in genetic risk. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2009;14(3):252-60. Epub 2008/12/10.



Moss FJ, Dolphin AC, Clare JJ. Human neuronal stargazin-like proteins, gamma2, gamma3 and gamma4; an investigation of their specific localization in human brain and their influence on CaV2.1 voltage-dependent calcium channels expressed in *Xenopus* oocytes. *BMC neuroscience*. 2003;4:23. Epub 2003/09/25.

Moss FJ, Viard P, Davies A, Bertaso F, Page KM, Graham A, et al. The novel product of a five-exon stargazin-related gene abolishes Ca(V)2.2 calcium channel expression. *The EMBO journal*. 2002;21(7):1514-23. Epub 2002/04/03.

Mueser KT, McGurk SR. Schizophrenia. *Lancet*. 2004;363(9426):2063-72. Epub 2004/06/23.

Mukherjee O, Meera P, Ghosh S, Kubendran S, Kiran K, Manjunath KR, et al. Evidence of linkage and association on 18p11.2 for psychosis. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2006;141B(8):868-73. Epub 2006/08/31.

Murphy KC, Jones LA, Owen MJ. High rates of schizophrenia in adults with velo-cardio-facial syndrome. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 1999;56(10):940-5. Epub 1999/10/26.

Murray RM, Sham P, Van Os J, Zanelli J, Cannon M, McDonald C. A developmental model for similarities and dissimilarities between schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. *Schizophrenia research*. 2004;71(2-3):405-16. Epub 2004/10/12.

Myles-Worsley M, Coon H, Tiobech J, Collier J, Dale P, Wender P, et al. Genetic epidemiological study of schizophrenia in Palau, Micronesia: prevalence and familiarity. *American journal of medical genetics*. 1999;88(1):4-10. Epub 1999/03/02.

Nakagawa T. The biochemistry, ultrastructure, and subunit assembly mechanism of AMPA receptors. *Molecular neurobiology*. 2010;42(3):161-84. Epub 2010/11/17.

Nakagawa T, Cheng Y, Ramm E, Sheng M, Walz T. Structure and different conformational states of native AMPA receptor complexes. *Nature*. 2005;433(7025):545-9. Epub 2005/02/04.

Nakagawa T, Sheng M. Neurobiology. A stargazer foretells the way to the synapse. *Science*. 2000;290(5500):2270-1. Epub 2001/02/24.

Nakanishi S. Molecular diversity of glutamate receptors and implications for brain function. *Science*. 1992;258(5082):597-603. Epub 1992/10/23.

Napal O, Ojeda N, Sanchez P, Elizagarate E, Pena J, Ezcurra J, et al. The course of the schizophrenia and its impact on cognition: a review of literature. *Actas espanolas de psiquiatria*. 2012;40(4):198-220. Epub 2012/08/02.

Naughton M, Clarke G, O'Leary OF, Cryan JF, Dinan TG. A review of ketamine in affective disorders: current evidence of clinical efficacy, limitations of use and pre-clinical evidence on proposed mechanisms of action. *Journal of affective disorders*. 2014;156:24-35. Epub 2014/01/07.

Neely A, Wei X, Olcese R, Birnbaumer L, Stefani E. Potentiation by the beta subunit of the ratio of the ionic current to the charge movement in the cardiac calcium channel. *Science*. 1993;262(5133):575-8. Epub 1993/10/22.

Newpher TM, Ehlers MD. Glutamate receptor dynamics in dendritic microdomains. *Neuron*. 2008;58(4):472-97. Epub 2008/05/24.

Nicoll RA, Tomita S, Brecht DS. Auxiliary subunits assist AMPA-type glutamate receptors. *Science*. 2006;311(5765):1253-6. Epub 2006/03/04.

Nierenberg AA, Akiskal HS, Angst J, Hirschfeld RM, Merikangas KR, Petukhova M, et al. Bipolar disorder with frequent mood episodes in the national comorbidity survey replication (NCS-R). *Molecular psychiatry*. 2010;15(11):1075-87. Epub 2009/07/01.

Nievergelt CM, Kripke DF, Barrett TB, Burg E, Remick RA, Sadovnick AD, et al. Suggestive evidence for association of the circadian genes PERIOD3 and ARNTL with bipolar disorder. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2006;141B(3):234-41. Epub 2006/03/11.

Nievergelt CM, Kripke DF, Remick RA, Sadovnick AD, McElroy SL, Keck PE, Jr., et al. Examination of the clock gene Cryptochrome 1 in bipolar disorder: mutational analysis and absence of evidence for linkage or association. *Psychiatric genetics*. 2005;15(1):45-52. Epub 2005/02/22.

Nikcevic G, Kovacevic-Grujicic N, Stevanovic M. Improved transfection efficiency of cultured human cells. *Cell biology international*. 2003;27(9):735-7. Epub 2003/09/16.

Nivoli AM, Murru A, Goikolea JM, Crespo JM, Montes JM, Gonzalez-Pinto A, et al. New treatment guidelines for acute bipolar mania: a critical review. *Journal of affective disorders*. 2012;140(2):125-41. Epub 2011/11/22.

Noebels JL, Qiao X, Bronson RT, Spencer C, Davisson MT. Stargazer: a new neurological mutant on chromosome 15 in the mouse with prolonged cortical seizures. *Epilepsy research*. 1990;7(2):129-35. Epub 1990/11/01.

Noga JT, Hyde TM, Bachus SE, Herman MM, Kleinman JE. AMPA receptor binding in the dorsolateral prefrontal cortex of schizophrenics and controls. *Schizophrenia research*. 2001;48(2-3):361-3. Epub 2001/04/11.

Nothen MM, Cichon S, Rohleder H, Hemmer S, Franzek E, Fritze J, et al. Evaluation of linkage of bipolar affective disorder to chromosome 18 in a sample of 57 German families. *Molecular psychiatry*. 1999;4(1):76-84. Epub 1999/03/24.

Nyitrai G, Kekesi KA, Emri Z, Szarics E, Juhasz G, Kardos J. GABA(B) receptor antagonist CGP-36742 enhances somatostatin release in the rat hippocampus in vivo and in vitro. *European journal of pharmacology*. 2003;478(2-3):111-9. Epub 2003/10/25.

O'Donnell BF. Cognitive impairment in schizophrenia: a life span perspective. *American journal of Alzheimer's disease and other dementias*. 2007;22(5):398-405. Epub 2007/10/26.

O'Donovan MC, Craddock N, Norton N, Williams H, Peirce T, Moskvina V, et al. Identification of loci associated with schizophrenia by genome-wide association and follow-up. *Nature genetics*. 2008;40(9):1053-5. Epub 2008/08/05.

Ohama Y, Heike Y, Sugahara T, Sakata K, Yoshimura N, Hisaeda Y, et al. Gene transfection into HeLa cells by vesicles containing cationic peptide lipid. *Bioscience, biotechnology, and biochemistry*. 2005;69(8):1453-8. Epub 2005/08/24.

Olney JW, Farber NB. Glutamate receptor dysfunction and schizophrenia. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 1995;52(12):998-1007. Epub 1995/12/01.

Olney JW, Newcomer JW, Farber NB. NMDA receptor hypofunction model of schizophrenia. *Journal of psychiatric research*. 1999;33(6):523-33. Epub 2000/01/11.

Opazo P, Choquet D. A three-step model for the synaptic recruitment of AMPA receptors. *Molecular and cellular neurosciences*. 2011;46(1):1-8. Epub 2010/09/08.

Opazo P, Labrecque S, Tigaret CM, Frouin A, Wiseman PW, De Koninck P, et al. CaMKII triggers the diffusional trapping of surface AMPARs through phosphorylation of stargazin. *Neuron*. 2010;67(2):239-52. Epub 2010/07/31.

Osler M, Andersen AM, Lund R, Holstein B. Effect of grandparent's and parent's socioeconomic position on mortality among Danish men born in 1953. *European journal of public health*. 2005;15(6):647-51. Epub 2005/08/12.

Osten P, Stern-Bach Y. Learning from stargazin: the mouse, the phenotype and the unexpected. *Current opinion in neurobiology*. 2006;16(3):275-80. Epub 2006/05/09.

Owen MJ, Craddock N, Jablensky A. The genetic deconstruction of psychosis. *Schizophrenia bulletin*. 2007;33(4):905-11. Epub 2007/06/07.

Owen MJ, Williams NM, O'Donovan MC. The molecular genetics of schizophrenia: new findings promise new insights. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2004;9(1):14-27. Epub 2003/10/29.

Pae CU, Mandelli L, De Ronchi D, Kim JJ, Jun TY, Patkar AA, et al. Dysbindin gene (DTNBP1) and schizophrenia in Korean population. *European archives of psychiatry and clinical neuroscience*. 2009;259(3):137-42. Epub 2009/03/03.

Pae CU, Serretti A, Mandelli L, Yu HS, Patkar AA, Lee CU, et al. Effect of 5-haplotype of dysbindin gene (DTNBP1) polymorphisms for the susceptibility to bipolar I disorder. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2007;144B(5):701-3. Epub 2006/12/29.

Palucha A, Pilc A. Metabotropic glutamate receptor ligands as possible anxiolytic and antidepressant drugs. *Pharmacology & therapeutics*. 2007;115(1):116-47. Epub 2007/06/22.

Papaleo F, Weinberger DR. Dysbindin and Schizophrenia: it's dopamine and glutamate all over again. *Biological psychiatry*. 2011;69(1):2-4. Epub 2010/12/15.

Papalos DF, Faedda GL, Veit S, Goldberg R, Morrow B, Kucherlapati R, et al. Bipolar spectrum disorders in patients diagnosed with velo-cardio-facial syndrome: does a hemizygous deletion of chromosome 22q11 result in bipolar affective disorder? *The American journal of psychiatry*. 1996;153(12):1541-7. Epub 1996/12/01.

Park N, Juo SH, Cheng R, Liu J, Loth JE, Lilliston B, et al. Linkage analysis of psychosis in bipolar pedigrees suggests novel putative loci for bipolar disorder and shared susceptibility with schizophrenia. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2004;9(12):1091-9. Epub 2004/07/09.

Parks CL, Robinson PS, Sibille E, Shenk T, Toth M. Increased anxiety of mice lacking the serotonin1A receptor. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 1998;95(18):10734-9. Epub 1998/09/02.

Penn AC, Greger IH. Sculpting AMPA receptor formation and function by alternative RNA processing. *RNA biology*. 2009;6(5):517-21. Epub 2009/09/01.

Perlis RH, Miyahara S, Marangell LB, Wisniewski SR, Ostacher M, DelBello MP, et al. Long-term implications of early onset in bipolar disorder: data from the first 1000 participants in the systematic treatment enhancement program for bipolar disorder (STEP-BD). *Biological psychiatry*. 2004;55(9):875-81. Epub 2004/04/28.

Petrie RX, Reid IC, Stewart CA. The N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor, synaptic plasticity, and depressive disorder. A critical review. *Pharmacology & therapeutics*. 2000;87(1):11-25. Epub 2000/08/05.

Pfeifer A, Verma IM. Gene therapy: promises and problems. *Annual review of genomics and human genetics*. 2001;2:177-211. Epub 2001/11/10.

Pickard BS, Christoforou A, Thomson PA, Fawkes A, Evans KL, Morris SW, et al. Interacting haplotypes at the NPAS3 locus alter risk of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2009;14(9):874-84. Epub 2008/03/05.

Pickard BS, Pieper AA, Porteous DJ, Blackwood DH, Muir WJ. The NPAS3 gene--emerging evidence for a role in psychiatric illness. *Annals of medicine*. 2006;38(6):439-48. Epub 2006/09/30.

Piskin E. Stimuli-responsive polymers in gene delivery. Expert review of medical devices. 2005;2(4):501-9. Epub 2005/11/19.

Porjesz B, Begleiter H, Wang K, Almasy L, Chorlian DB, Stimus AT, et al. Linkage and linkage disequilibrium mapping of ERP and EEG phenotypes. Biological psychology. 2002;61(1-2):229-48. Epub 2002/10/19.

Porteous D. Genetic causality in schizophrenia and bipolar disorder: out with the old and in with the new. Current opinion in genetics & development. 2008;18(3):229-34. Epub 2008/08/05.

Post RM, Luckenbaugh DA, Leverich GS, Altshuler LL, Frye MA, Suppes T, et al. Incidence of childhood-onset bipolar illness in the USA and Europe. The British journal of psychiatry : the journal of mental science. 2008;192(2):150-1. Epub 2008/02/05.

Priebe L, Degenhardt FA, Herms S, Haenisch B, Mattheisen M, Nieratschker V, et al. Genome-wide survey implicates the influence of copy number variants (CNVs) in the development of early-onset bipolar disorder. Molecular psychiatry. 2012;17(4):421-32. Epub 2011/03/02.

Priel A, Kollaker A, Ayalon G, Gillor M, Osten P, Stern-Bach Y. Stargazin reduces desensitization and slows deactivation of the AMPA-type glutamate receptors. The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience. 2005;25(10):2682-6. Epub 2005/03/11.

Psychiatric GWAS Consortium Bipolar Disorder Working Group<sup>1</sup>. Large-scale genome-wide association analysis of bipolar disorder identifies a new susceptibility locus near ODZ4. Nature genetics. 2011;43(10):977-83. Epub 2011/09/20.

Pulver AE, Nestadt G, Goldberg R, Shprintzen RJ, Lamacz M, Wolyniec PS, et al. Psychotic illness in patients diagnosed with velo-cardio-facial syndrome and their relatives. The Journal of nervous and mental disease. 1994;182(8):476-8. Epub 1994/08/01.

Putman AI, Carbone I. Challenges in analysis and interpretation of microsatellite data for population genetic studies. *Ecology and evolution*. 2014;4(22):4399-428. Epub 2014/12/30.

Qiao X, Meng H. Nonchannel functions of the calcium channel gamma subunit: insight from research on the stargazer mutant. *Journal of bioenergetics and biomembranes*. 2003;35(6):661-70. Epub 2004/03/06.

R Core Team. *R: A language and environment for statistical computing*. Vienna, Austria: R Foundation for Statistical Computing; 2013; Available from: <http://www.R-project.org/>.

Rao JS, Kellom M, Reese EA, Rapoport SI, Kim HW. Dysregulated glutamate and dopamine transporters in postmortem frontal cortex from bipolar and schizophrenic patients. *Journal of affective disorders*. 2012;136(1-2):63-71. Epub 2011/09/20.

Rasic D, Hajek T, Alda M, Uher R. Risk of mental illness in offspring of parents with schizophrenia, bipolar disorder, and major depressive disorder: a meta-analysis of family high-risk studies. *Schizophrenia bulletin*. 2014;40(1):28-38. Epub 2013/08/21.

Raybould R, Green EK, MacGregor S, Gordon-Smith K, Heron J, Hyde S, et al. Bipolar disorder and polymorphisms in the dysbindin gene (DTNBP1). *Biological psychiatry*. 2005;57(7):696-701. Epub 2005/04/12.

Reed GH, Wittwer CT. Sensitivity and specificity of single-nucleotide polymorphism scanning by high-resolution melting analysis. *Clinical chemistry*. 2004;50(10):1748-54. Epub 2004/08/17.

Remschmidt H, Theisen FM. Schizophrenia and related disorders in children and adolescents. *Journal of neural transmission Supplementum*. 2005(69):121-41. Epub 2005/12/17.

Richards BW, Rundle AT, Zaremba J, Stewart A. Ring chromosome 18 in a mentally retarded boy. *Journal of mental deficiency research*. 1970;14(2):174-86. Epub 1970/06/01.



Richardson-Jones JW, Craige CP, Nguyen TH, Kung HF, Gardier AM, Dranovsky A, et al. Serotonin-1A autoreceptors are necessary and sufficient for the normal formation of circuits underlying innate anxiety. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2011;31(16):6008-18. Epub 2011/04/22.

Ridley RM, Frith CD, Crow TJ, Conneally PM. Anticipation in Huntington's disease is inherited through the male line but may originate in the female. *Journal of medical genetics*. 1988;25(9):589-95. Epub 1988/09/01.

Riley BP, Makoff A, Mogudi-Carter M, Jenkins T, Williamson R, Collier D, et al. Haplotype transmission disequilibrium and evidence for linkage of the CHRNA7 gene region to schizophrenia in Southern African Bantu families. *American journal of medical genetics*. 2000;96(2):196-201. Epub 2000/07/14.

Risch N, Botstein D. A manic depressive history. *Nature genetics*. 1996;12(4):351-3. Epub 1996/04/01.

Rivas MA, Beaudoin M, Gardet A, Stevens C, Sharma Y, Zhang CK, et al. Deep resequencing of GWAS loci identifies independent rare variants associated with inflammatory bowel disease. *Nature genetics*. 2011;43(11):1066-73. Epub 2011/10/11.

Robert A, Irizarry SN, Hughes TE, Howe JR. Subunit interactions and AMPA receptor desensitization. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2001;21(15):5574-86. Epub 2001/07/24.

Roberts MF, Taylor DW, Unger VM. Two modes of interaction between the membrane-embedded TARP stargazin's C-terminal domain and the bilayer visualized by electron crystallography. *Journal of structural biology*. 2011;174(3):542-51. Epub 2011/03/24.

Roesler J, Brenner S, Bukovsky AA, Whiting-Theobald N, Dull T, Kelly M, et al. Third-generation, self-inactivating gp91(phox) lentivector corrects the oxidase defect in NOD/SCID

mouse-repopulating peripheral blood-mobilized CD34+ cells from patients with X-linked chronic granulomatous disease. *Blood*. 2002;100(13):4381-90. Epub 2002/10/24.

Rogers SW, Andrews PI, Gahring LC, Whisenand T, Cauley K, Crain B, et al. Autoantibodies to glutamate receptor GluR3 in Rasmussen's encephalitis. *Science*. 1994;265(5172):648-51. Epub 1994/07/29.

Rosa A, Peralta V, Papiol S, Cuesta MJ, Serrano F, Martinez-Larrea A, et al. Interleukin-1beta (IL-1beta) gene and increased risk for the depressive symptom-dimension in schizophrenia spectrum disorders. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2004;124B(1):10-4. Epub 2003/12/19.

Rosenmund C, Stern-Bach Y, Stevens CF. The tetrameric structure of a glutamate receptor channel. *Science*. 1998;280(5369):1596-9. Epub 1998/06/11.

Rouach N, Byrd K, Petralia RS, Elias GM, Adesnik H, Tomita S, et al. TARP gamma-8 controls hippocampal AMPA receptor number, distribution and synaptic plasticity. *Nature neuroscience*. 2005;8(11):1525-33. Epub 2005/10/14.

Sager C, Tapken D, Kott S, Hollmann M. Functional modulation of AMPA receptors by transmembrane AMPA receptor regulatory proteins. *Neuroscience*. 2009;158(1):45-54. Epub 2008/02/29.

Saha S, Chant D, McGrath J. A systematic review of mortality in schizophrenia: is the differential mortality gap worsening over time? *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2007;64(10):1123-31. Epub 2007/10/03.

Saha S, Chant D, Welham J, McGrath J. A systematic review of the prevalence of schizophrenia. *PLoS medicine*. 2005;2(5):e141. Epub 2005/05/27.

Sakamaki K, Nomura M, Hatakenaka S, Miyakubo H, Tanaka J. GABAergic modulation of noradrenaline release in the median preoptic nucleus area in the rat. *Neuroscience letters*. 2003;342(1-2):77-80. Epub 2003/05/03.

Sambrook JR, D.W.,. *Molecular Cloning*. 2001.

Sanacora G, Treccani G, Popoli M. Towards a glutamate hypothesis of depression: an emerging frontier of neuropsychopharmacology for mood disorders. *Neuropharmacology*. 2012;62(1):63-77. Epub 2011/08/11.

Sanchez-Morla EM, Barabash A, Martinez-Vizcaino V, Tabares-Seisdedos R, Balanza-Martinez V, Cabranes-Diaz JA, et al. Comparative study of neurocognitive function in euthymic bipolar patients and stabilized schizophrenic patients. *Psychiatry research*. 2009;169(3):220-8. Epub 2009/09/18.

Sankaranarayanan S, De Angelis D, Rothman JE, Ryan TA. The use of pHluorins for optical measurements of presynaptic activity. *Biophysical journal*. 2000;79(4):2199-208. Epub 2000/10/12.

Sans N, Vissel B, Petralia RS, Wang YX, Chang K, Royle GA, et al. Aberrant formation of glutamate receptor complexes in hippocampal neurons of mice lacking the GluR2 AMPA receptor subunit. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2003;23(28):9367-73. Epub 2003/10/17.

Schenborn ET, Goiffon V. DEAE-dextran transfection of mammalian cultured cells. *Methods Mol Biol*. 2000;130:147-53. Epub 1999/12/10.

Schizophrenia Psychiatric Genome-Wide Association Study (GWAS) Consortium. Genome-wide association study identifies five new schizophrenia loci. *Nature genetics*. 2011;43(10):969-76. Epub 2011/09/20.

Purcell SM, Moran JL, Fromer M, Ruderfer D, Solovieff N, Roussos P, O'Dushlaine C, Chambert K, Bergen SE, Kahler A, Duncan L, Stahl E, Genovese G, Fernandez E, Collins MO, Komiyama NH, Choudhary JS, Magnusson PK, Banks E, Sharkir K, Gerimella K, Fennell T, DePristo M, Grant SG, Haggarty SJ, Gabriel S, Scolnick EM, Lander ES, Hultman CM, Sullivan PF, McCarroll SA, Sklar P. A polygenic burden of rare disruptive mutations in schizophrenia. *Nature*. 2014;506(7487):1850-1890. Epub.2014/0213

Schlotterer C. Evolutionary dynamics of microsatellite DNA. *Chromosoma*. 2000;109(6):365-71. Epub 2000/11/10.

Schmidt-Wolf GD, Schmidt-Wolf IG. Non-viral and hybrid vectors in human gene therapy: an update. *Trends in molecular medicine*. 2003;9(2):67-72. Epub 2003/03/05.

Schmidt HD, McFarland KN, Darnell SB, Huizenga MN, Sangrey GR, Cha JH, et al. ADAR2-dependent GluA2 editing regulates cocaine seeking. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2014. Epub 2014/10/29.

Schnell E, Sizemore M, Karimzadegan S, Chen L, Brecht DS, Nicoll RA. Direct interactions between PSD-95 and stargazin control synaptic AMPA receptor number. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 2002;99(21):13902-7. Epub 2002/10/03.

Schretlen DJ, Cascella NG, Meyer SM, Kingery LR, Testa SM, Munro CA, et al. Neuropsychological functioning in bipolar disorder and schizophrenia. *Biological psychiatry*. 2007;62(2):179-86. Epub 2006/12/13.

Schultz SH, North SW, Shields CG. Schizophrenia: a review. *American family physician*. 2007;75(12):1821-9. Epub 2007/07/11.

Schulze TG, Detera-Wadleigh SD, Akula N, Gupta A, Kassem L, Steele J, et al. Two variants in Ankyrin 3 (ANK3) are independent genetic risk factors for bipolar disorder. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2009;14(5):487-91. Epub 2008/12/18.

Schulze TG, McMahon FJ. Genetic linkage and association studies in bipolar affective disorder: a time for optimism. *American journal of medical genetics Part C, Seminars in medical genetics*. 2003;123C(1):36-47. Epub 2003/11/06.

Schwab SG, Albus M, Hallmayer J, Honig S, Borrmann M, Lichtermann D, et al. Evaluation of a susceptibility gene for schizophrenia on chromosome 6p by multipoint affected sib-pair linkage analysis. *Nature genetics*. 1995;11(3):325-7. Epub 1995/11/01.

Schwab SG, Hallmayer J, Albus M, Lerer B, Hanses C, Kanyas K, et al. Further evidence for a susceptibility locus on chromosome 10p14-p11 in 72 families with schizophrenia by nonparametric linkage analysis. *American journal of medical genetics*. 1998a;81(4):302-7. Epub 1998/07/23.

Schwab SG, Hallmayer J, Lerer B, Albus M, Borrmann M, Honig S, et al. Support for a chromosome 18p locus conferring susceptibility to functional psychoses in families with schizophrenia, by association and linkage analysis. *American journal of human genetics*. 1998b;63(4):1139-52. Epub 1998/10/03.

Schwab SG, Knapp M, Mondabon S, Hallmayer J, Borrmann-Hassenbach M, Albus M, et al. Support for association of schizophrenia with genetic variation in the 6p22.3 gene, dysbindin, in sib-pair families with linkage and in an additional sample of triad families. *American journal of human genetics*. 2003;72(1):185-90. Epub 2002/12/11.

Schwab SG, Wildenauer DB. Chromosome 22 workshop report. *American journal of medical genetics*. 1999;88(3):276-8. Epub 1999/06/22.

Schwenk J, Harmel N, Brechet A, Zolles G, Berkefeld H, Muller CS, et al. High-resolution proteomics unravel architecture and molecular diversity of native AMPA receptor complexes. *Neuron*. 2012;74(4):621-33. Epub 2012/05/29.

Sebat J, Lakshmi B, Troge J, Alexander J, Young J, Lundin P, et al. Large-scale copy number polymorphism in the human genome. *Science*. 2004;305(5683):525-8. Epub 2004/07/27.

Sebat J, Levy DL, McCarthy SE. Rare structural variants in schizophrenia: one disorder, multiple mutations; one mutation, multiple disorders. *Trends in genetics : TIG*. 2009;25(12):528-35. Epub 2009/11/04.

Seeburg PH. The TINS/TiPS Lecture. The molecular biology of mammalian glutamate receptor channels. *Trends in neurosciences*. 1993;16(9):359-65. Epub 1993/09/01.

Seeburg PH. The role of RNA editing in controlling glutamate receptor channel properties. *Journal of neurochemistry*. 1996;66(1):1-5. Epub 1996/01/01.

Segurado R, Detera-Wadleigh SD, Levinson DF, Lewis CM, Gill M, Nurnberger JI, Jr., et al. Genome scan meta-analysis of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder, part III: Bipolar disorder. *American journal of human genetics*. 2003;73(1):49-62. Epub 2003/06/13.

Seidman LJ, Kremen WS, Koren D, Faraone SV, Goldstein JM, Tsuang MT. A comparative profile analysis of neuropsychological functioning in patients with schizophrenia and bipolar psychoses. *Schizophrenia research*. 2002;53(1-2):31-44. Epub 2001/12/01.

Serretti A, Lattuada E, Lorenzi C, Lilli R, Smeraldi E. Dopamine receptor D2 Ser/Cys 311 variant is associated with delusion and disorganization symptomatology in major psychoses. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2000;5(3):270-4. Epub 2000/07/13.

Serretti A, Lilli R, Lorenzi C, Lattuada E, Smeraldi E. DRD4 exon 3 variants associated with delusional symptomatology in major psychoses: a study on 2,011 affected subjects. *American journal of medical genetics*. 2001;105(3):283-90. Epub 2001/05/16.

Serretti A, Macciardi F, Catalano M, Bellodi L, Smeraldi E. Genetic variants of dopamine receptor D4 and psychopathology. *Schizophrenia bulletin*. 1999;25(3):609-18. Epub 1999/09/09.

Serretti A, Mandelli L. The genetics of bipolar disorder: genome 'hot regions,' genes, new potential candidates and future directions. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2008;13(8):742-71. Epub 2008/03/12.

Shao L, Vawter MP. Shared gene expression alterations in schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. *Biological psychiatry*. 2008;64(2):89-97. Epub 2008/01/15.

Sharp AH, Black JL, 3rd, Dubel SJ, Sundarraj S, Shen JP, Yunker AM, et al. Biochemical and anatomical evidence for specialized voltage-dependent calcium channel gamma isoform expression in the epileptic and ataxic mouse, stargazer. *Neuroscience*. 2001;105(3):599-617. Epub 2001/08/23.

Sheng M, Lee SH. AMPA receptor trafficking and the control of synaptic transmission. *Cell*. 2001;105(7):825-8. Epub 2001/07/06.

Shepherd JD, Huganir RL. The cell biology of synaptic plasticity: AMPA receptor trafficking. *Annual review of cell and developmental biology*. 2007;23:613-43. Epub 2007/05/18.

Shi J, Badner JA, Gershon ES, Liu C. Allelic association of G72/G30 with schizophrenia and bipolar disorder: a comprehensive meta-analysis. *Schizophrenia research*. 2008a;98(1-3):89-97. Epub 2007/11/21.

Shi J, Gershon ES, Liu C. Genetic associations with schizophrenia: meta-analyses of 12 candidate genes. *Schizophrenia research*. 2008b;104(1-3):96-107. Epub 2008/08/22.

Shi J, Wittke-Thompson JK, Badner JA, Hattori E, Potash JB, Willour VL, et al. Clock genes may influence bipolar disorder susceptibility and dysfunctional circadian rhythm. *American journal of medical genetics Part B, Neuropsychiatric genetics : the official publication of the International Society of Psychiatric Genetics*. 2008c;147B(7):1047-55. Epub 2008/01/30.

Shifman S, Bronstein M, Sternfeld M, Pisante-Shalom A, Lev-Lehman E, Weizman A, et al. A highly significant association between a COMT haplotype and schizophrenia. *American journal of human genetics*. 2002;71(6):1296-302. Epub 2002/10/29.

Shiino Y, Nakajima S, Ozeki Y, Isono T, Yamada N. Mutation screening of the human period 2 gene in bipolar disorder. *Neuroscience letters*. 2003;338(1):82-4. Epub 2003/02/05.

Shim SS, Hammonds MD, Tatsuoka C, Feng IJ. Effects of 4-weeks of treatment with lithium and olanzapine on long-term potentiation in hippocampal area CA1. *Neuroscience letters*. 2012;524(1):5-9. Epub 2012/07/04.

Shivashankar S, Telfer S, Arunagiriraj J, McKinnon M, Jauhar S, Krishnadas R, et al. Has the prevalence, clinical presentation and social functioning of schizophrenia changed over the last 25 years? Nithsdale schizophrenia survey revisited. *Schizophrenia research*. 2013;146(1-3):349-56. Epub 2013/03/19.

Silberberg G, Levit A, Collier D, St Clair D, Munro J, Kerwin RW, et al. Stargazin involvement with bipolar disorder and response to lithium treatment. *Pharmacogenetics and genomics*. 2008;18(5):403-12. Epub 2008/04/15.

Simonsen C, Sundet K, Vaskinn A, Birkenaes AB, Engh JA, Faerden A, et al. Neurocognitive dysfunction in bipolar and schizophrenia spectrum disorders depends on history of psychosis rather than diagnostic group. *Schizophrenia bulletin*. 2011;37(1):73-83. Epub 2009/05/16.



Singer D, Biel M, Lotan I, Flockerzi V, Hofmann F, Dascal N. The roles of the subunits in the function of the calcium channel. *Science*. 1991;253(5027):1553-7. Epub 1991/09/27.

Singh SP, Singh V, Kar N, Chan K. Efficacy of antidepressants in treating the negative symptoms of chronic schizophrenia: meta-analysis. *The British journal of psychiatry : the journal of mental science*. 2010;197(3):174-9. Epub 2010/09/03.

Sklar P, Gabriel SB, McInnis MG, Bennett P, Lim Y, Tsan G, et al. Family-based association study of 76 candidate genes in bipolar disorder: BDNF is a potential risk locus. Brain-derived neurotrophic factor. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2002;7(6):579-93. Epub 2002/07/26.

Sklar P, Smoller JW, Fan J, Ferreira MA, Perlis RH, Chambert K, et al. Whole-genome association study of bipolar disorder. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2008;13(6):558-69. Epub 2008/03/05.

Skolnick P, Popik P, Trullas R. Glutamate-based antidepressants: 20 years on. *Trends in pharmacological sciences*. 2009;30(11):563-9. Epub 2009/10/20.

Smith A WM. Epidemiology. In *Handbook of Affective Disorders*: Churchill-Livingstone; 1992.

Smrt RD, Szulwach KE, Pfeiffer RL, Li X, Guo W, Pathania M, et al. MicroRNA miR-137 regulates neuronal maturation by targeting ubiquitin ligase mind bomb-1. *Stem Cells*. 2010;28(6):1060-70. Epub 2010/05/28.

Sobolevsky AI, Rosconi MP, Gouaux E. X-ray structure, symmetry and mechanism of an AMPA-subtype glutamate receptor. *Nature*. 2009;462(7274):745-56. Epub 2009/12/01.

Sommer B, Keinänen K, Verdoorn TA, Wisden W, Burnashev N, Herb A, et al. Flip and flop: a cell-specific functional switch in glutamate-operated channels of the CNS. *Science*. 1990;249(4976):1580-5. Epub 1990/09/28.

Sommer B, Kohler M, Sprengel R, Seeburg PH. RNA editing in brain controls a determinant of ion flow in glutamate-gated channels. *Cell*. 1991;67(1):11-9. Epub 1991/10/04.

Song I, Huganir RL. Regulation of AMPA receptors during synaptic plasticity. *Trends in neurosciences*. 2002;25(11):578-88. Epub 2002/10/24.

Soto D, Coombs ID, Kelly L, Farrant M, Cull-Candy SG. Stargazin attenuates intracellular polyamine block of calcium-permeable AMPA receptors. *Nature neuroscience*. 2007;10(10):1260-7. Epub 2007/09/18.

Soto D, Coombs ID, Renzi M, Zonouzi M, Farrant M, Cull-Candy SG. Selective regulation of long-form calcium-permeable AMPA receptors by an atypical TARP, gamma-5. *Nature neuroscience*. 2009;12(3):277-85. Epub 2009/02/24.

Soundarapandian MM, Tu WH, Peng PL, Zervos AS, Lu Y. AMPA receptor subunit GluR2 gates injurious signals in ischemic stroke. *Molecular neurobiology*. 2005;32(2):145-55. Epub 2005/10/11.

Spitzer R EJ. The schedule for affective disorders and schizophrenia, lifetime version 3. New York: New York State Psychiatric Institute; 1977.

Stankiewicz P, Lupski JR. Structural variation in the human genome and its role in disease. *Annual review of medicine*. 2010;61:437-55. Epub 2010/01/12.

Stefansson H, Ophoff RA, Steinberg S, Andreassen OA, Cichon S, Rujescu D, et al. Common variants conferring risk of schizophrenia. *Nature*. 2009;460(7256):744-7. Epub 2009/07/03.

Stein V, House DR, Brecht DS, Nicoll RA. Postsynaptic density-95 mimics and occludes hippocampal long-term potentiation and enhances long-term depression. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2003;23(13):5503-6. Epub 2003/07/05.

Steiniger B, Kretschmer BD. Glutamate and GABA modulate dopamine in the pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus. *Experimental brain research*. 2003;149(4):422-30. Epub 2003/04/05.

Stine OC, Xu J, Koskela R, McMahon FJ, Gschwend M, Friddle C, et al. Evidence for linkage of bipolar disorder to chromosome 18 with a parent-of-origin effect. *American journal of human genetics*. 1995;57(6):1384-94. Epub 1995/12/01.

Straub RE, Jiang Y, MacLean CJ, Ma Y, Webb BT, Myakishev MV, et al. Genetic variation in the 6p22.3 gene DTNBP1, the human ortholog of the mouse dysbindin gene, is associated with schizophrenia. *American journal of human genetics*. 2002;71(2):337-48. Epub 2002/07/05.

Straub RE, MacLean CJ, Martin RB, Ma Y, Myakishev MV, Harris-Kerr C, et al. A schizophrenia locus may be located in region 10p15-p11. *American journal of medical genetics*. 1998;81(4):296-301. Epub 1998/07/23.

Stringaris A, Santosh P, Leibenluft E, Goodman R. Youth meeting symptom and impairment criteria for mania-like episodes lasting less than four days: an epidemiological enquiry. *Journal of child psychology and psychiatry, and allied disciplines*. 2010;51(1):31-8. Epub 2009/08/19.

Sullivan PF, Daly MJ, O'Donovan M. Genetic architectures of psychiatric disorders: the emerging picture and its implications. *Nature reviews Genetics*. 2012;13(8):537-51. Epub 2012/07/11.

Sullivan PF, Kendler KS, Neale MC. Schizophrenia as a complex trait: evidence from a meta-analysis of twin studies. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2003;60(12):1187-92. Epub 2003/12/10.

Sumioka A, Brown TE, Kato AS, Brecht DS, Kauer JA, Tomita S. PDZ binding of TARPgamma-8 controls synaptic transmission but not synaptic plasticity. *Nature neuroscience*. 2011;14(11):1410-2. Epub 2011/10/18.

Sumioka A, Yan D, Tomita S. TARP phosphorylation regulates synaptic AMPA receptors through lipid bilayers. *Neuron*. 2010;66(5):755-67. Epub 2010/06/16.

Swanson GT, Kamboj SK, Cull-Candy SG. Single-channel properties of recombinant AMPA receptors depend on RNA editing, splice variation, and subunit composition. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 1997;17(1):58-69. Epub 1997/01/01.

Szatkiewicz JP, Neale BM, O'Dushlaine C, Fromer M, Goldstein JI, Moran JL, et al. Detecting large copy number variants using exome genotyping arrays in a large Swedish schizophrenia sample. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2013;18(11):1178-84. Epub 2013/08/14.

Szulwach KE, Li X, Smrt RD, Li Y, Luo Y, Lin L, et al. Cross talk between microRNA and epigenetic regulation in adult neurogenesis. *The Journal of cell biology*. 2010;189(1):127-41. Epub 2010/04/07.

Takahashi A, Shimamoto A, Boyson CO, DeBold JF, Miczek KA. GABA(B) receptor modulation of serotonin neurons in the dorsal raphe nucleus and escalation of aggression in mice. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2010;30(35):11771-80. Epub 2010/09/03.

Takahashi S, Faraone SV, Lasky-Su J, Tsuang MT. Genome-wide scan of homogeneous subtypes of NIMH genetics initiative schizophrenia families. *Psychiatry research*. 2005;133(2-3):111-22. Epub 2005/03/03.

Talos DM, Fishman RE, Park H, Folkerth RD, Follett PL, Volpe JJ, et al. Developmental regulation of alpha-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazole-propionic acid receptor subunit expression in forebrain and relationship to regional susceptibility to hypoxic/ischemic injury. I. Rodent cerebral white matter and cortex. *The Journal of comparative neurology*. 2006a;497(1):42-60. Epub 2006/05/09.

Talos DM, Follett PL, Folkerth RD, Fishman RE, Trachtenberg FL, Volpe JJ, et al. Developmental regulation of alpha-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazole-propionic acid receptor subunit expression in forebrain and relationship to regional susceptibility to hypoxic/ischemic injury. II. Human cerebral white matter and cortex. *The Journal of comparative neurology*. 2006b;497(1):61-77. Epub 2006/05/09.

Tandon R, Keshavan MS, Nasrallah HA. Schizophrenia, "just the facts" what we know in 2008. 2. Epidemiology and etiology. *Schizophrenia research*. 2008;102(1-3):1-18. Epub 2008/06/03.

Thibaut F, Martinez M, Petit M, Jay M, Campion D. Further evidence for anticipation in schizophrenia. *Psychiatry research*. 1995;59(1-2):25-33. Epub 1995/11/29.

Tienari P. Interaction between genetic vulnerability and family environment: the Finnish adoptive family study of schizophrenia. *Acta psychiatrica Scandinavica*. 1991;84(5):460-5. Epub 1991/11/01.

Tienari P, Sorri A, Lahti I, Naarala M, Wahlberg KE, Ronkko T, et al. The Finnish adoptive family study of schizophrenia. *The Yale journal of biology and medicine*. 1985;58(3):227-37. Epub 1985/05/01.

Tienari P, Wynne LC, Moring J, Lahti I, Naarala M, Sorri A, et al. The Finnish adoptive family study of schizophrenia. Implications for family research. *The British journal of psychiatry Supplement*. 1994(23):20-6. Epub 1994/04/01.

Tohen M, Ketter TA, Zarate CA, Suppes T, Frye M, Altshuler L, et al. Olanzapine versus divalproex sodium for the treatment of acute mania and maintenance of remission: a 47-week study. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 2003;160(7):1263-71. Epub 2003/07/02.

Tomita S. Regulation of ionotropic glutamate receptors by their auxiliary subunits. *Physiology (Bethesda)*. 2010;25(1):41-9. Epub 2010/02/06.

Tomita S, Adesnik H, Sekiguchi M, Zhang W, Wada K, Howe JR, et al. Stargazin modulates AMPA receptor gating and trafficking by distinct domains. *Nature*. 2005a;435(7045):1052-8. Epub 2005/04/29.

Tomita S, Chen L, Kawasaki Y, Petralia RS, Wenthold RJ, Nicoll RA, et al. Functional studies and distribution define a family of transmembrane AMPA receptor regulatory proteins. *The Journal of cell biology*. 2003;161(4):805-16. Epub 2003/05/29.

Tomita S, Fukata M, Nicoll RA, Brecht DS. Dynamic interaction of stargazin-like TARPs with cycling AMPA receptors at synapses. *Science*. 2004;303(5663):1508-11. Epub 2004/03/06.

Tomita S, Stein V, Stocker TJ, Nicoll RA, Brecht DS. Bidirectional synaptic plasticity regulated by phosphorylation of stargazin-like TARPs. *Neuron*. 2005b;45(2):269-77. Epub 2005/01/25.

Toyooka K, Iritani S, Makifuchi T, Shirakawa O, Kitamura N, Maeda K, et al. Selective reduction of a PDZ protein, SAP-97, in the prefrontal cortex of patients with chronic schizophrenia. *Journal of neurochemistry*. 2002;83(4):797-806. Epub 2002/11/08.

Turecki G, Grof P, Cavazzoni P, Duffy A, Grof E, Martin R, et al. Lithium responsive bipolar disorder, unilinearity, and chromosome 18: A linkage study. *American journal of medical genetics*. 1999;88(4):411-5. Epub 1999/07/14.

Turecki G, Grof P, Grof E, D'Souza V, Lebus L, Marineau C, et al. Mapping susceptibility genes for bipolar disorder: a pharmacogenetic approach based on excellent response to lithium. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2001;6(5):570-8. Epub 2001/08/30.

Turetsky D, Garringer E, Patneau DK. Stargazin modulates native AMPA receptor functional properties by two distinct mechanisms. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2005;25(32):7438-48. Epub 2005/08/12.

US Institute of Medicine. Neurological, psychiatric, and developmental disorders: meeting the challenges in the developing world. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences; 2001.

Vacher H, Mohapatra DP, Trimmer JS. Localization and targeting of voltage-dependent ion channels in mammalian central neurons. *Physiological reviews*. 2008;88(4):1407-47. Epub 2008/10/17.

van den Oord EJ, Sullivan PF, Jiang Y, Walsh D, O'Neill FA, Kendler KS, et al. Identification of a high-risk haplotype for the dystrobrevin binding protein 1 (DTNBP1) gene in the Irish study of high-density schizophrenia families. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2003;8(5):499-510. Epub 2003/06/17.

Van Itallie CM, Anderson JM. Claudins and epithelial paracellular transport. *Annual review of physiology*. 2006;68:403-29. Epub 2006/02/08.

Van Snellenberg JX, de Candia T. Meta-analytic evidence for familial coaggregation of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2009;66(7):748-55. Epub 2009/07/08.

Vancampfort D, Vansteelandt K, Correll CU, Mitchell AJ, De Herdt A, Sienaert P, et al. Metabolic syndrome and metabolic abnormalities in bipolar disorder: a meta-analysis of prevalence rates and moderators. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 2013;170(3):265-74. Epub 2013/01/31.

Vandenberghe W, Nicoll RA, Bredt DS. Interaction with the unfolded protein response reveals a role for stargazin in biosynthetic AMPA receptor transport. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 2005a;25(5):1095-102. Epub 2005/02/04.

Vandenberghe W, Nicoll RA, Bredt DS. Stargazin is an AMPA receptor auxiliary subunit. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 2005b;102(2):485-90. Epub 2005/01/05.

Varga M, Magnusson A, Flekkoy K, David AS, Opjordsmoen S. Clinical and neuropsychological correlates of insight in schizophrenia and bipolar I disorder: does diagnosis matter? *Comprehensive psychiatry*. 2007;48(6):583-91. Epub 2007/10/24.

Veling W, Hoek HW, Selten JP, Susser E. Age at migration and future risk of psychotic disorders among immigrants in the Netherlands: a 7-year incidence study. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 2011;168(12):1278-85. Epub 2011/12/24.

Vincent JB, Paterson AD, Strong E, Petronis A, Kennedy JL. The unstable trinucleotide repeat story of major psychosis. *American journal of medical genetics*. 2000;97(1):77-97. Epub 2000/05/17.

Vossen RH, Aten E, Roos A, den Dunnen JT. High-resolution melting analysis (HRMA): more than just sequence variant screening. *Human mutation*. 2009;30(6):860-6. Epub 2009/05/07.

Wahlbeck K, Cheine M, Essali A, Adams C. Evidence of clozapine's effectiveness in schizophrenia: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 1999;156(7):990-9. Epub 1999/07/13.

Wahlberg KE, Wynne LC, Oja H, Keskitalo P, Pykalainen L, Lahti I, et al. Gene-environment interaction in vulnerability to schizophrenia: findings from the Finnish Adoptive Family Study of Schizophrenia. *The American journal of psychiatry*. 1997;154(3):355-62. Epub 1997/03/01.

Waldmeier PC, Kaupmann K, Urwyler S. Roles of GABAB receptor subtypes in presynaptic auto- and heteroreceptor function regulating GABA and glutamate release. *J Neural Transm*. 2008;115(10):1401-11. Epub 2008/07/31.

Walsh T, McClellan JM, McCarthy SE, Addington AM, Pierce SB, Cooper GM, et al. Rare structural variants disrupt multiple genes in neurodevelopmental pathways in schizophrenia. *Science*. 2008;320(5875):539-43. Epub 2008/03/29.



Walss-Bass C, Montero AP, Armas R, Dassori A, Contreras SA, Liu W, et al. Linkage disequilibrium analyses in the Costa Rican population suggests discrete gene loci for schizophrenia at 8p23.1 and 8q13.3. *Psychiatric genetics*. 2006;16(4):159-68. Epub 2006/07/11.

Walter P, Blobel G. Translocation of proteins across the endoplasmic reticulum. *Oncodevelopmental biology and medicine : the journal of the International Society for Oncodevelopmental Biology and Medicine*. 1982;4(1-2):137-46. Epub 1982/01/01.

Washbourne P, McAllister AK. Techniques for gene transfer into neurons. *Current opinion in neurobiology*. 2002;12(5):566-73. Epub 2002/10/09.

Wei XY, Perez-Reyes E, Lacerda AE, Schuster G, Brown AM, Birnbaumer L. Heterologous regulation of the cardiac Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel alpha 1 subunit by skeletal muscle beta and gamma subunits. Implications for the structure of cardiac L-type Ca<sup>2+</sup> channels. *The Journal of biological chemistry*. 1991;266(32):21943-7. Epub 1991/11/15.

Weiss J, Magert HJ, Cieslak A, Forssmann WG. Association between different psychotic disorders and the DRD4 polymorphism, but no differences in the main ligand binding region of the DRD4 receptor protein compared to controls. *European journal of medical research*. 1996;1(9):439-45. Epub 1996/06/25.

Weisstaub NV, Zhou M, Lira A, Lambe E, Gonzalez-Maesó J, Hornung JP, et al. Cortical 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor signaling modulates anxiety-like behaviors in mice. *Science*. 2006;313(5786):536-40. Epub 2006/07/29.

Wellcome Trust Case Control Consortium. Genome-wide association study of 14,000 cases of seven common diseases and 3,000 shared controls. *Nature*. 2007;447(7145):661-78. Epub 2007/06/08.

Wender PH, Rosenthal D, Kety SS, Schulsinger F, Welner J. Crossfostering. A research strategy for clarifying the role of genetic and experiential factors in the etiology of schizophrenia. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 1974;30(1):121-8. Epub 1974/01/01.

Wenthold RJ, Petralia RS, Blahos J, II, Niedzielski AS. Evidence for multiple AMPA receptor complexes in hippocampal CA1/CA2 neurons. *The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience*. 1996;16(6):1982-9. Epub 1996/03/15.

Westman J, Hallgren J, Wahlbeck K, Erlinge D, Alfredsson L, Osby U. Cardiovascular mortality in bipolar disorder: a population-based cohort study in Sweden. *BMJ open*. 2013;3(4). Epub 2013/04/23.

Whiteford HA, Degenhardt L, Rehm J, Baxter AJ, Ferrari AJ, Erskine HE, et al. Global burden of disease attributable to mental and substance use disorders: findings from the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010. *Lancet*. 2013;382(9904):1575-86. Epub 2013/09/03.

Whiteheart SW, Matveeva EA. Multiple binding proteins suggest diverse functions for the N-ethylmaleimide sensitive factor. *Journal of structural biology*. 2004;146(1-2):32-43. Epub 2004/03/24.

Wiesenhofer B, Humpel C. Lipid-mediated gene transfer into primary neurons using FuGene: comparison to C6 glioma cells and primary glia. *Experimental neurology*. 2000;164(1):38-44. Epub 2000/07/06.

Willemsen MH, Valles A, Kirkels LA, Mastebroek M, Olde Loohuis N, Kos A, et al. Chromosome 1p21.3 microdeletions comprising DPYD and MIR137 are associated with intellectual disability. *Journal of medical genetics*. 2011;48(12):810-8. Epub 2011/10/18.

Williams HJ, Norton N, Dwyer S, Moskvina V, Nikolov I, Carroll L, et al. Fine mapping of ZNF804A and genome-wide significant evidence for its involvement in schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2011;16(4):429-41. Epub 2010/04/07.

Williams NM, Green EK, Macgregor S, Dwyer S, Norton N, Williams H, et al. Variation at the DAOA/G30 locus influences susceptibility to major mood episodes but not psychosis in schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. *Archives of general psychiatry*. 2006;63(4):366-73. Epub 2006/04/06.

Williams NM, Preece A, Spurlock G, Norton N, Williams HJ, McCreadie RG, et al. Support for RGS4 as a susceptibility gene for schizophrenia. *Biological psychiatry*. 2004;55(2):192-5. Epub 2004/01/21.

Williams NM, Rees MI, Holmans P, Norton N, Cardno AG, Jones LA, et al. A two-stage genome scan for schizophrenia susceptibility genes in 196 affected sibling pairs. *Human molecular genetics*. 1999;8(9):1729-39. Epub 1999/08/11.

Wilson GM, Flibotte S, Chopra V, Melnyk BL, Honer WG, Holt RA. DNA copy-number analysis in bipolar disorder and schizophrenia reveals aberrations in genes involved in glutamate signaling. *Human molecular genetics*. 2006;15(5):743-9. Epub 2006/01/26.

Wisden W, Seeburg PH. Mammalian ionotropic glutamate receptors. *Current opinion in neurobiology*. 1993;3(3):291-8. Epub 1993/06/01.

Wittwer CT. High-resolution DNA melting analysis: advancements and limitations. *Human mutation*. 2009;30(6):857-9. Epub 2009/05/30.

Wonodi I, Mitchell BD, Stine OC, Hong LE, Elliott A, Kirkpatrick B, et al. Lack of association between COMT gene and deficit/nondeficit schizophrenia. *Behavioral and brain functions : BBF*. 2006;2:42. Epub 2006/12/19.

Woods NB, Muessig A, Schmidt M, Flygare J, Olsson K, Salmon P, et al. Lentiviral vector transduction of NOD/SCID repopulating cells results in multiple vector integrations per transduced cell: risk of insertional mutagenesis. *Blood*. 2003;101(4):1284-9. Epub 2002/10/24.

World Health Organisation. ICD-10 Classifications of Mental and Behavioural Disorder: Clinical Descriptions and Diagnostic Guidelines: Geneva; 1992a.

World Health Organization. Schizophrenia: an international follow-up study. Chichester John Wiley & Sons; 1979.

World Health Organization. The global burden of disease: 2004 update. Geneva, Switzerland, World Health Organization. 2008 [cited 2014 October 17]; Available from: [http://www.who.int/healthinfo/global\\_burden\\_disease/GBD\\_report\\_2004update\\_full.pdf](http://www.who.int/healthinfo/global_burden_disease/GBD_report_2004update_full.pdf).

Worrel JA, Marken PA, Beckman SE, Ruehter VL. Atypical antipsychotic agents: a critical review. American journal of health-system pharmacy : AJHP : official journal of the American Society of Health-System Pharmacists. 2000;57(3):238-55. Epub 2000/02/16.

Wu Y, Arai AC, Rumbaugh G, Srivastava AK, Turner G, Hayashi T, et al. Mutations in ionotropic AMPA receptor 3 alter channel properties and are associated with moderate cognitive impairment in humans. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America. 2007;104(46):18163-8. Epub 2007/11/09.

Wyatt RJ, Henter I, Leary MC, Taylor E. An economic evaluation of schizophrenia--1991. Social psychiatry and psychiatric epidemiology. 1995;30(5):196-205. Epub 1995/08/01.

Yamazaki M, Fukaya M, Hashimoto K, Yamasaki M, Tsujita M, Itakura M, et al. TARPs gamma-2 and gamma-7 are essential for AMPA receptor expression in the cerebellum. The European journal of neuroscience. 2010;31(12):2204-20. Epub 2010/06/10.

Yamazaki M, Ohno-Shosaku T, Fukaya M, Kano M, Watanabe M, Sakimura K. A novel action of stargazin as an enhancer of AMPA receptor activity. Neuroscience research. 2004;50(4):369-74. Epub 2004/11/30.

Young RC, Murphy CF, Heo M, Schulberg HC, Alexopoulos GS. Cognitive impairment in bipolar disorder in old age: literature review and findings in manic patients. *Journal of affective disorders*. 2006;92(1):125-31. Epub 2006/02/14.

Yu K, Cheung C, Leung M, Li Q, Chua S, McAlonan G. Are Bipolar Disorder and Schizophrenia Neuroanatomically Distinct? An Anatomical Likelihood Meta-analysis. *Frontiers in human neuroscience*. 2010;4:189. Epub 2010/11/26.

Yutzy SH, Woofter CR, Abbott CC, Melhem IM, Parish BS. The increasing frequency of mania and bipolar disorder: causes and potential negative impacts. *The Journal of nervous and mental disease*. 2012;200(5):380-7. Epub 2012/05/04.

Zai G, King N, Wong GW, Barr CL, Kennedy JL. Possible association between the gamma-aminobutyric acid type B receptor 1 (GABBR1) gene and schizophrenia. *European neuropsychopharmacology : the journal of the European College of Neuropsychopharmacology*. 2005;15(3):347-52. Epub 2005/04/12.

Zavitsanou K, Ward PB, Huang XF. Selective alterations in ionotropic glutamate receptors in the anterior cingulate cortex in schizophrenia. *Neuropsychopharmacology : official publication of the American College of Neuropsychopharmacology*. 2002;27(5):826-33. Epub 2002/11/15.

Zhang D, Cheng L, Qian Y, Alliey-Rodriguez N, Kelsoe JR, Greenwood T, et al. Singleton deletions throughout the genome increase risk of bipolar disorder. *Molecular psychiatry*. 2009;14(4):376-80. Epub 2008/12/31.

Zhong L, Cherry T, Bies CE, Florence MA, Gerges NZ. Neurogranin enhances synaptic strength through its interaction with calmodulin. *The EMBO journal*. 2009;28(19):3027-39. Epub 2009/08/29.

Zhuang JC, Huang ZY, Zhao GX, Yu H, Li ZX, Wu ZY. Variants of CYP27B1 are associated with both multiple sclerosis and neuromyelitis optica patients in Han Chinese population. *Gene*. 2015;557(2):236-9. Epub 2014/12/30.

Ziff EB. TARPs and the AMPA receptor trafficking paradox. *Neuron*. 2007;53(5):627-33. Epub 2007/03/03.

Zivanovic O, Nedic A. Kraepelin's concept of manic-depressive insanity: one hundred years later. *Journal of affective disorders*. 2012;137(1-3):15-24. Epub 2011/04/19.

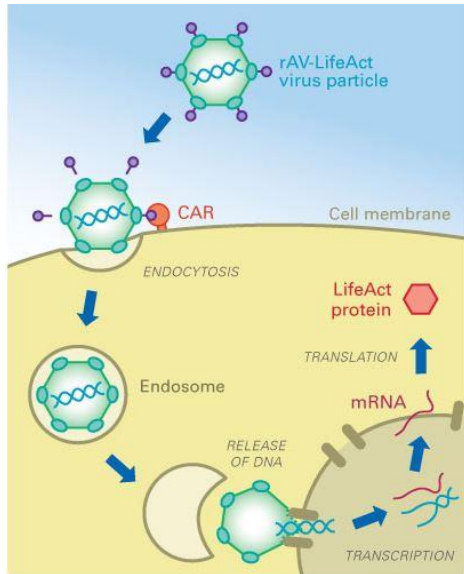
Zuo L, Luo X, Kranzler HR, Lu L, Rosenheck RA, Cramer J, et al. Association study of DTNBP1 with schizophrenia in a US sample. *Psychiatric genetics*. 2009;19(6):292-304. Epub 2009/10/30.

## **9 Appendix I**

### **9.1 Transient transfection efficiency of CACNG5 & GIRA2**

#### **9.1.1 Introduction**

The most essential step for studying mutated gene function and regulation and further protein function is to delivery genetic materials into cell cultures to produce genetically modified cells (Nikcevic et al. 2003, Ohama et al. 2005). Over the past decades, scientists have been desperately finding suitable gene delivery methods to overcome the understanding of human genetic disorders. The principle of gene delivery methods is classified into viral and non-viral ways. Viral techniques are most commonly used in clinical research also known as transduction (Pfeifer and Verma 2001) (Figure 9-1). Transductions normally use several classes of viruses as a tool for gene delivery such as retrovirus, adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, and herpes simplex virus. Viral vector are generally most effective and easy to achieve transgene expression in vivo, but they present harmful side-effects such as immunogenicity and cytotoxicity (Hacein-Bey-Abina et al. 2002, Roesler et al. 2002, Woods et al. 2003). Thus, much effect has been made to develop non-viral transfection and become the most prevalent methods in contemporary research (Glover 2012, Hart 2010).

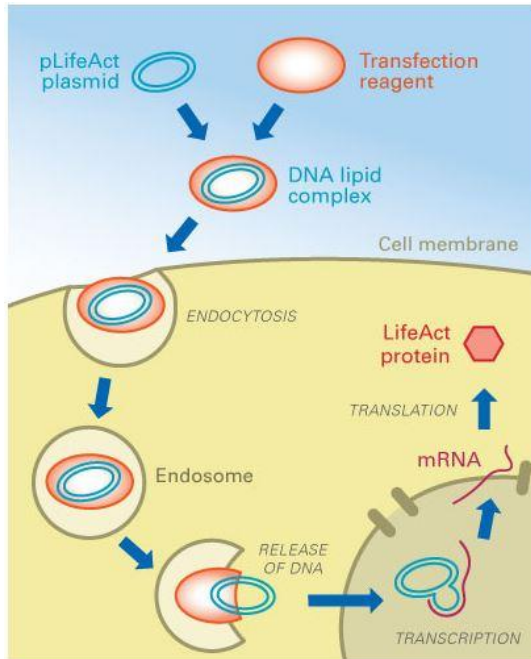


**Figure 9-1 Transduction of mammalian cells using an adenoviral vector (<http://ibidi.com/applications/transfection-transduction-and-proteofection/transduction/>)**

In contrast, non-viral vectors are generally less effective in gene delivery and expression, when compared with viral vectors especially in vivo application (Piskin 2005). However, scientists have developed new non-viral vectors to overcome these limitations, such as increasing genetic material carrying capacity and producing easily in large quantities (Luo and Saltzman 2000, Schmidt-Wolf and Schmidt-Wolf 2003). Non-viral vectors are classified into physical or chemical based transfections. The physical methods include direct micro injection, biolistic particle delivery, electroporation, and laser-based transfection (Mehier-Humbert and Guy 2005). Those methods either require expensive instruments, or often cause cell death and physically damage to the samples (Kim and Eberwine 2010). Conversely, the chemical methods are much cheaper and easier to handle, such as cationic polymer transfection, calcium phosphate precipitation, and cationic lipid based transfection (Holmen et al. 1995, Schenborn and Goiffon 2000, Washbourne and McAllister 2002). Their principle methods are similar; positively charged chemicals combine nucleic acid to form chemical complexes. Thus, the positively charged



complexes bind to the negatively charged cell membrane through ionic interaction and enter into cells by endocytosis, without significant cytotoxicity (Dincer et al. 2005) (Figure 9-2).



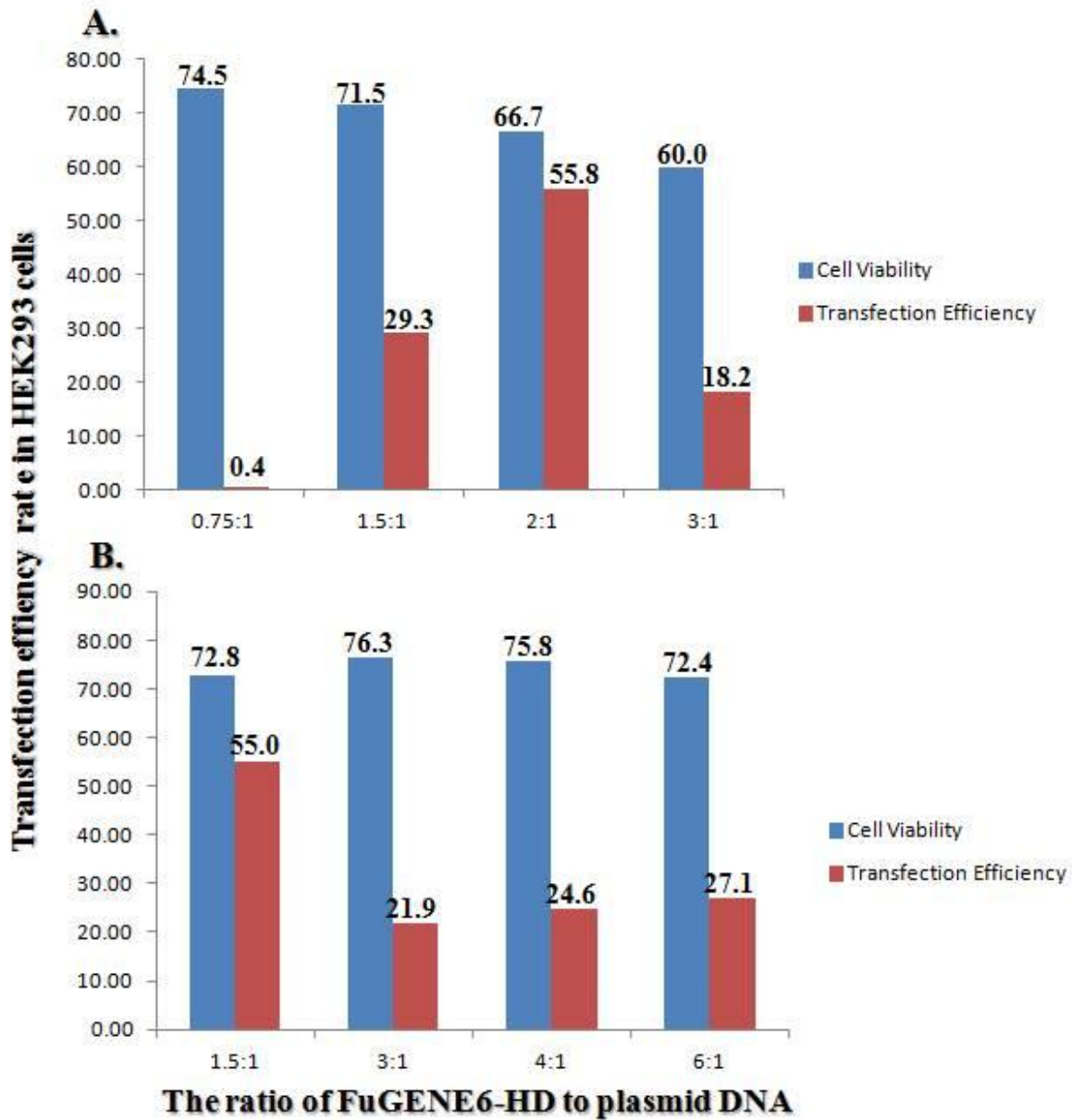
**Figure 9-2 Transfection of eukaryotic cells with plasmid**

Although many commercial non-viral vectors hold promises to achieve high transfection efficiencies, there are still several factors need to be considered such as nucleic acid/chemical ratio, medium conditions, cell types and cell density on the time of transfection (Nikcevic et al. 2003). Thus, the optimised transfection conditions should be required before the studies are implemented. The aim of this study was optimising and improving selected non-viral gene transfection commercially available into HEK293 (human embryonic kidney) cells. We tested the hypothesis that, under the manufacture recommended optimised conditions, these transfection are capable of yielding high-transfection efficiencies for gene function and expression studies. We chose two of the most prevalence commercial reagents; FuGENE6, a lipid with other component, and Lipofectamine2000, a cationic lipid. For these studies, two

different plasmid DNAs encoding green and red fluorescent tag fusion proteins were determined by flow cytometric analysis of the resulting shift in fluorescence patterns on dot plots.

### **9.1.2 Results of FuGene6-HD transfection efficiency**

To optimise the best FuGENE6-HD mediated gene delivery into HEK293 cells, the ratios of plasmid DNA/ FuGENE6-HD were prepared as 1:0.75, 1:1.5, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, and 1:6, and then added to  $10^5$  or  $20^5$  cells in 6 well plates. The best transfection rate was conferred up to 55% by using 9  $\mu$ l of FuGENE6-HD (1:1.5 ratios) with  $20^5$  cells in each well (Fig 9-3B). Moreover, more than 70% of HEK293 cells were viable when FuGENE6-HD reagent was increased up to 36  $\mu$ l (6:1 ratio). However, when FuGENE6-HD ratio was increased to 3:1 and further, the rate of gene delivery was decreased dramatically (Figure 9-3).



**Figure 9-3** The best result for transfection was achieved in presence of 9  $\mu$ l FuGENE6-HD. Increasing the volume of FuGENE6-HD did not cause any cell toxicity, but the transfection efficiency was decreased. A:  $1 \times 10^5$  HEK293 cells were plated 24 hours before transfection time; B:  $2 \times 10^5$  HEK293 cells were plated.

### **9.1.3 Lipofectamine2000 transfection efficiency**

Although the rate of transfection into HEK293 cells in presence of Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup>2000 investigated in different condition such as amount of Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup>2000. The best transfection rate was conferred up to 73% by using 8 ul of Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup>2000 (2:1 ratio) with  $2 \times 10^5$  HEK293 cells in each well (Fig 9-4B). HEK293 cells were transfected at the average of 75% by increased amount of Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup>2000 with  $1 \times 10^5$  of HEK293 cells per well (Fig 9-4A). However, increased amount of Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup>2000 decreased the cell viability because of exacerbating cell toxicity.

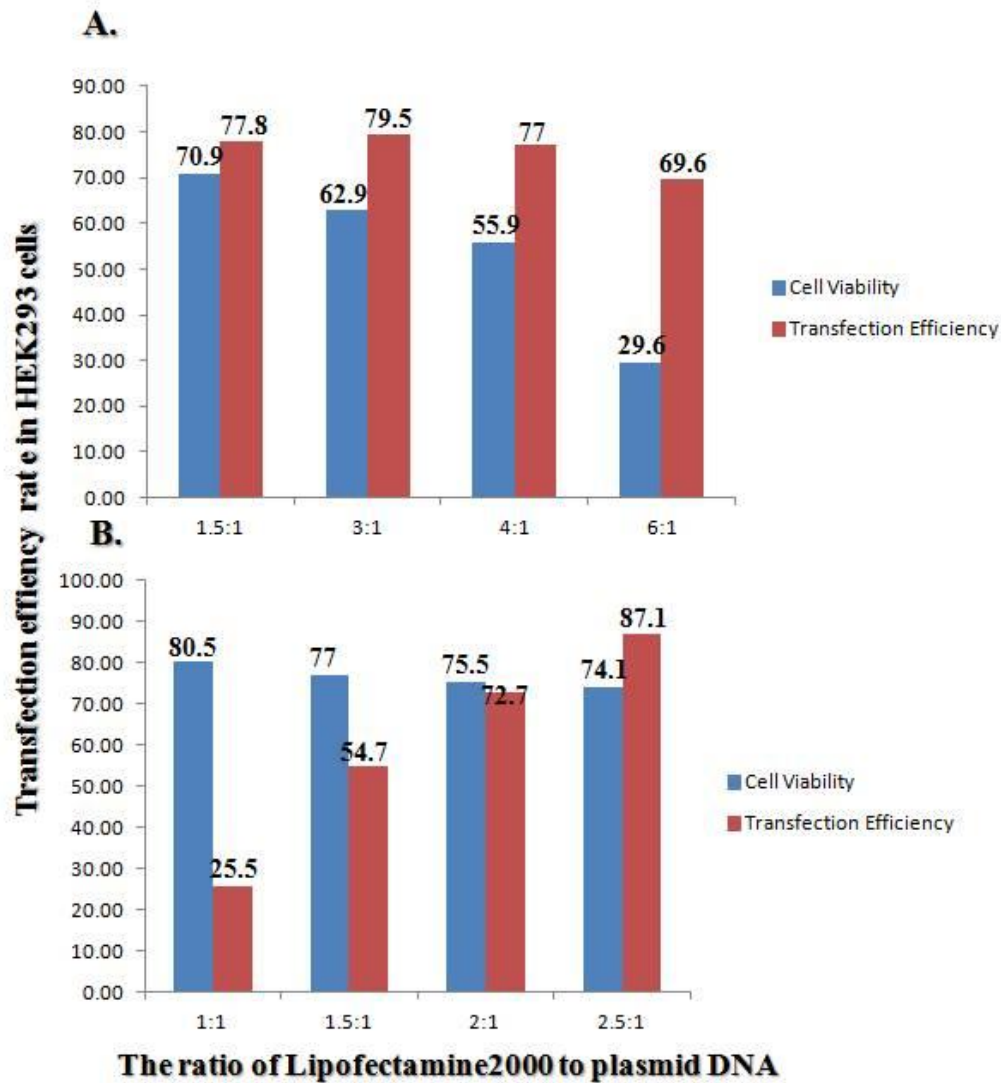


Figure 9-4 The best result for transfection was achieved in presence of 8 ul Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup>2000. Increasing the volume of Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup>2000 increased the transfection efficiency rate, but the cell toxicity was also increased. A: 1 x 10<sup>5</sup> HEK293 cells were plated 24 hours before transfection time; B: 2 x 10<sup>5</sup> HEK293 cells were plated.

#### 9.1.4 Discussion

Having an acceptable gene delivery level into eukaryotic cells is important to determine gene expression and function, protein production for recombinant genes and mutated gene studies (Nikcevic et al. 2003). Significant differences in amounts of transfected cells were measured depending on the transfection reagent, the reagent/DNA ratio, and amount of plasmid per well. Currently, there are few data that have been published on Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup>2000 based on transient expression in human cell line such as HEK293 cells. In fact, Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup>2000 is not common as much as FuGENE6-HD. FuGene6-HD, the most effective transfection reagent across literature, however was not transfected very well in our studies. It only allowed transfected up to 40%, whereas Lipofectamine2000 can transfected up to 73%. No remarkable differences were found between the obtained transfection results with increased FuGene6-HD. Another similar result from Wiesenhofer and Humpel has shown only 16.3% and 5.1% transfection efficiency with the optimised FuGENE-HD in C6 glioma cells and in primary glial cells, respectively (Wiesenhofer and Humpel 2000).

According to our findings, cationic lipid gene delivery based on using Lipofactamine<sup>TM</sup>2000 is an appropriate procedure to mediate DNA transfer into HEK293T cells because of their high transfection in comparison with FuGENE6-HD, although it also had a higher cytotoxicity. Taken together, the significant factors that can influence gene transfection including cell conditions such as cell number and amount of transfection reagents and the type of cell lines should be considered for gene delivery experiments, as reported before and shown here (Felgner et al. 1987, Nikcevic et al. 2003, Wiesenhofer and Humpel 2000).

Furthermore, our finding pointed that to achieve the highest gene delivery into HEK293 cell line; one cannot rely on the transfection reagents suggested by manufacturers. As a matter of fact,

reagents such as FuGENE6-HD despite being highly recommended by manufacturers for gene transfer, they were not efficient as much as the reagent Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup>2000 for HEK293 cell line. Finally, it can be suggested that Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup>2000 is an appropriate reagent to transfer HEK293 cells.

## 10 Appendix II

### 10.1 Genotyping plots are shown for 15 variants found in *CACNG5* gene for the UCL cases and control samples using Karspar analysis

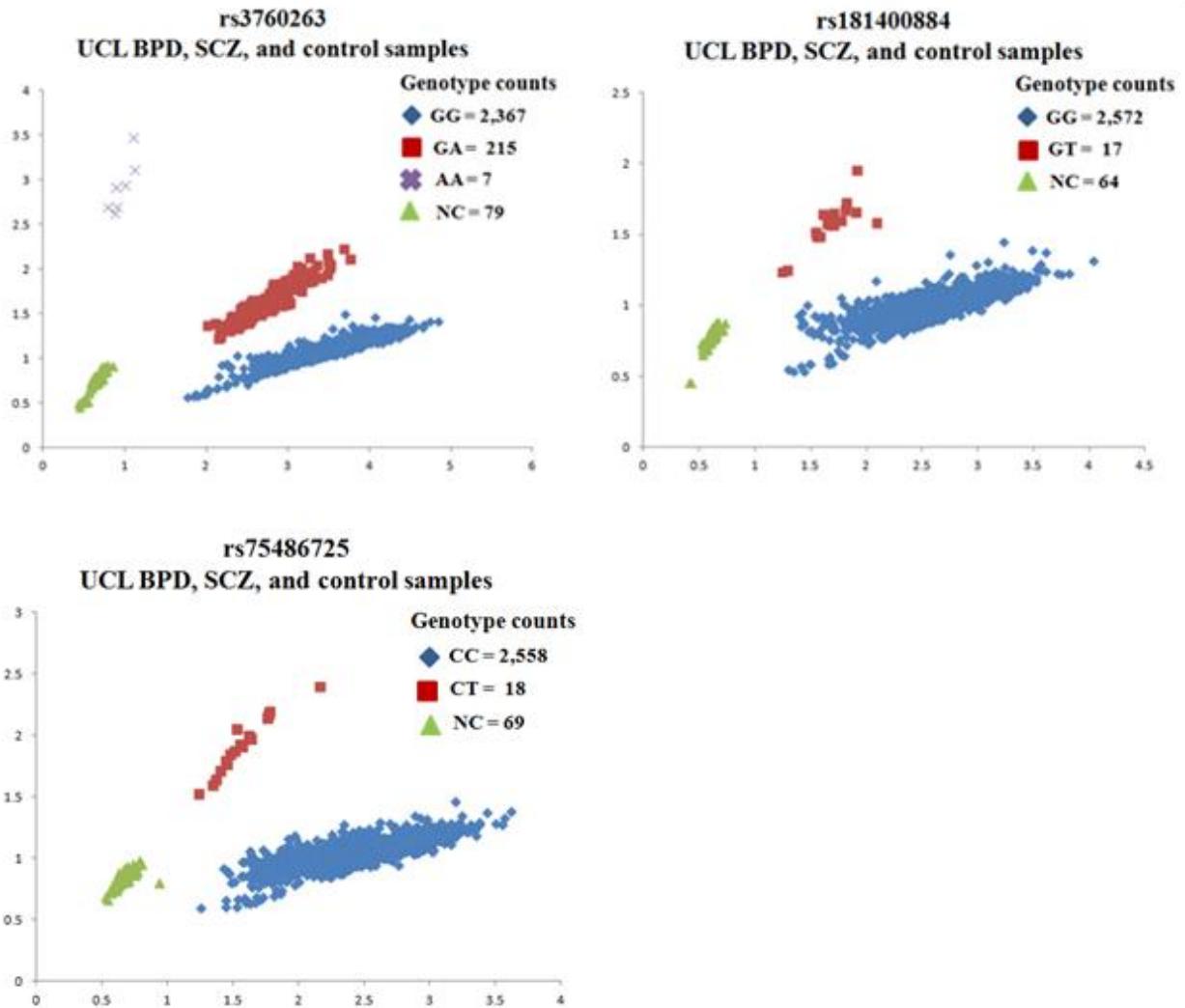


Figure 10-1 Genotyping plots of promoter variants in *CACNG5* including rs3760263, rs181400884, and rs75486725 are shown. The SNP genotypes have been assigned based on cluster formation in scatter plots of normalised allele intensities X and Y. Each circle represents one individual's genotype. Blue and purple colours indicate homozygote genotypes for the SNP (AA/aa), red colour indicates heterozygote (Aa) and green colour indicates negative sample such as water. Four distinct, tight clusters exhibited by all three representative SNPs indicate good discrimination of the three genotypes.



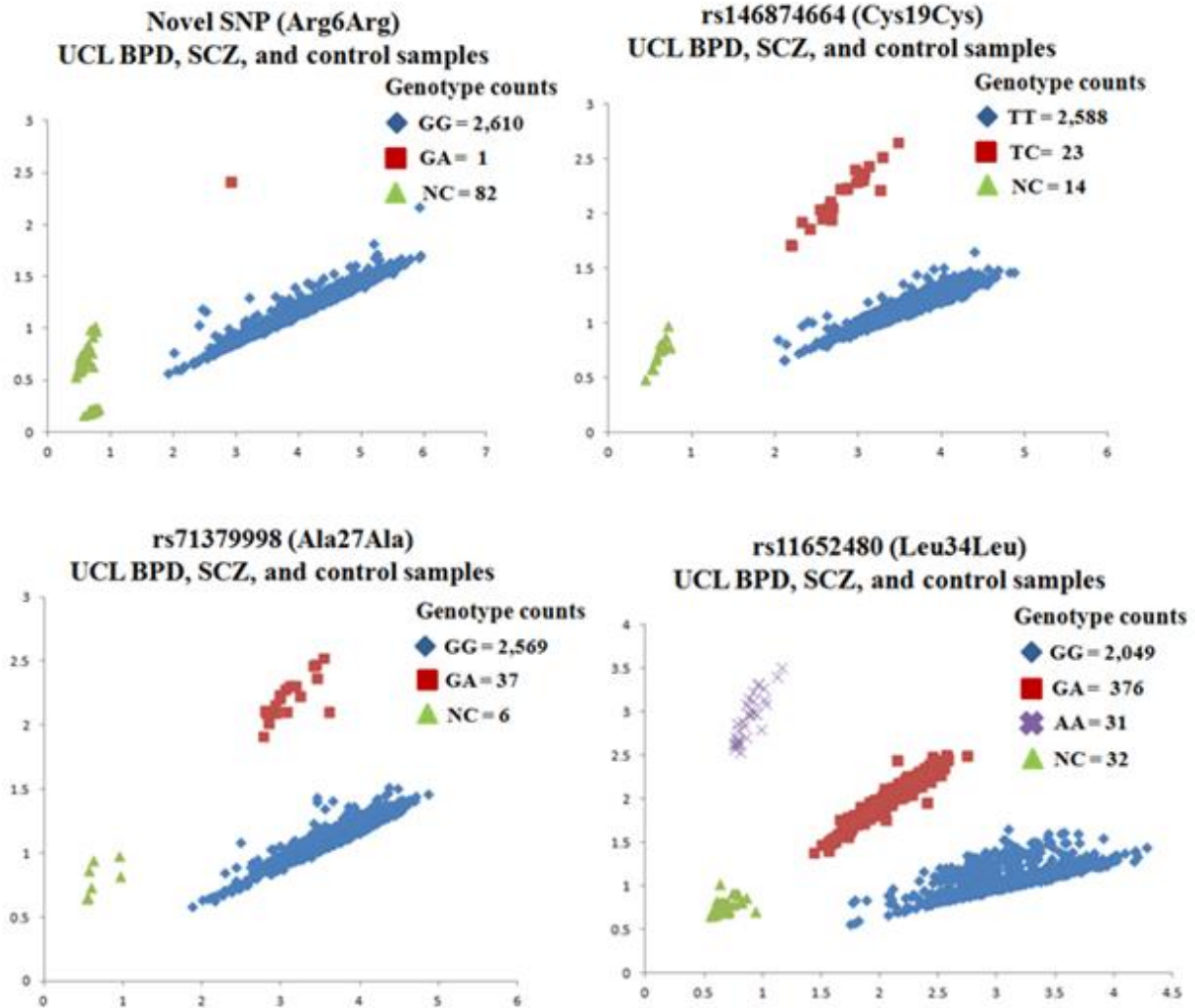
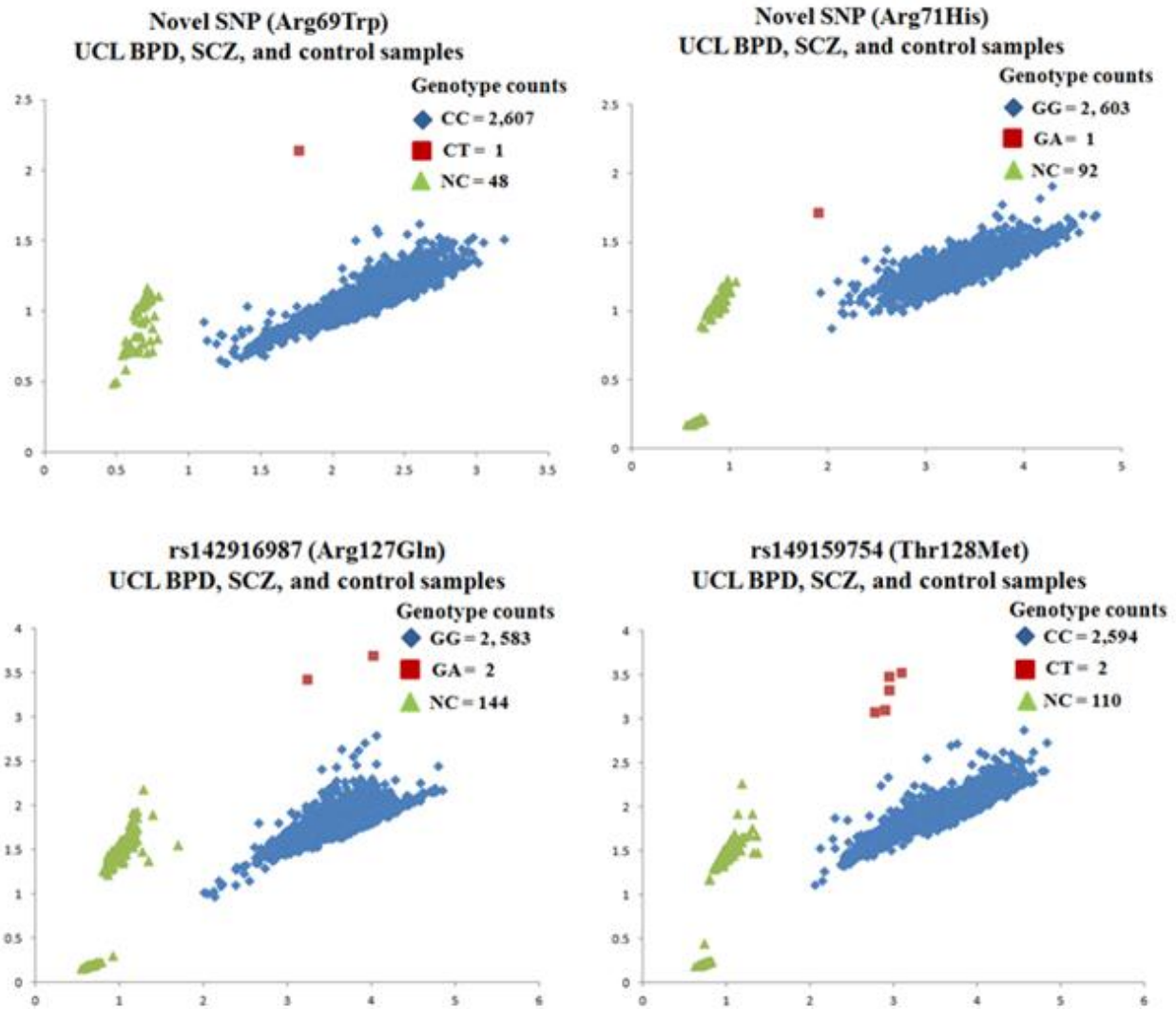


Figure 10. 2 Genotyping plots of synonymous variants, R6R, C19C, A27A, and L34L found in *CACNG5* are shown. The SNP genotypes have been assigned based on cluster formation in scatter plots of normalised allele intensities X and Y. Each circle represents one individual's genotype. Blue and purple colours indicate homozygote genotypes for the SNP (AA/aa), red colour indicates heterozygote (Aa) and green colour indicates negative sample such as water. Four distinct, tight clusters exhibited by all three representative SNPs indicate good discrimination of the three genotypes.



**Figure 10. 3** Genotyping plots of non-synonymous variants, R69W, R71H, R127Q, T128M found in *CACNG5* are shown. The SNP genotypes have been assigned based on cluster formation in scatter plots of normalised allele intensities X and Y. Each circle represents one individual's genotype. Blue colour indicates homozygote genotype for the SNP (AA), red colour indicates heterozygote (Aa) and green colour indicates negative sample such as water. Three distinct, tight clusters exhibited by all three representative SNPs indicate good discrimination of the three genotypes.

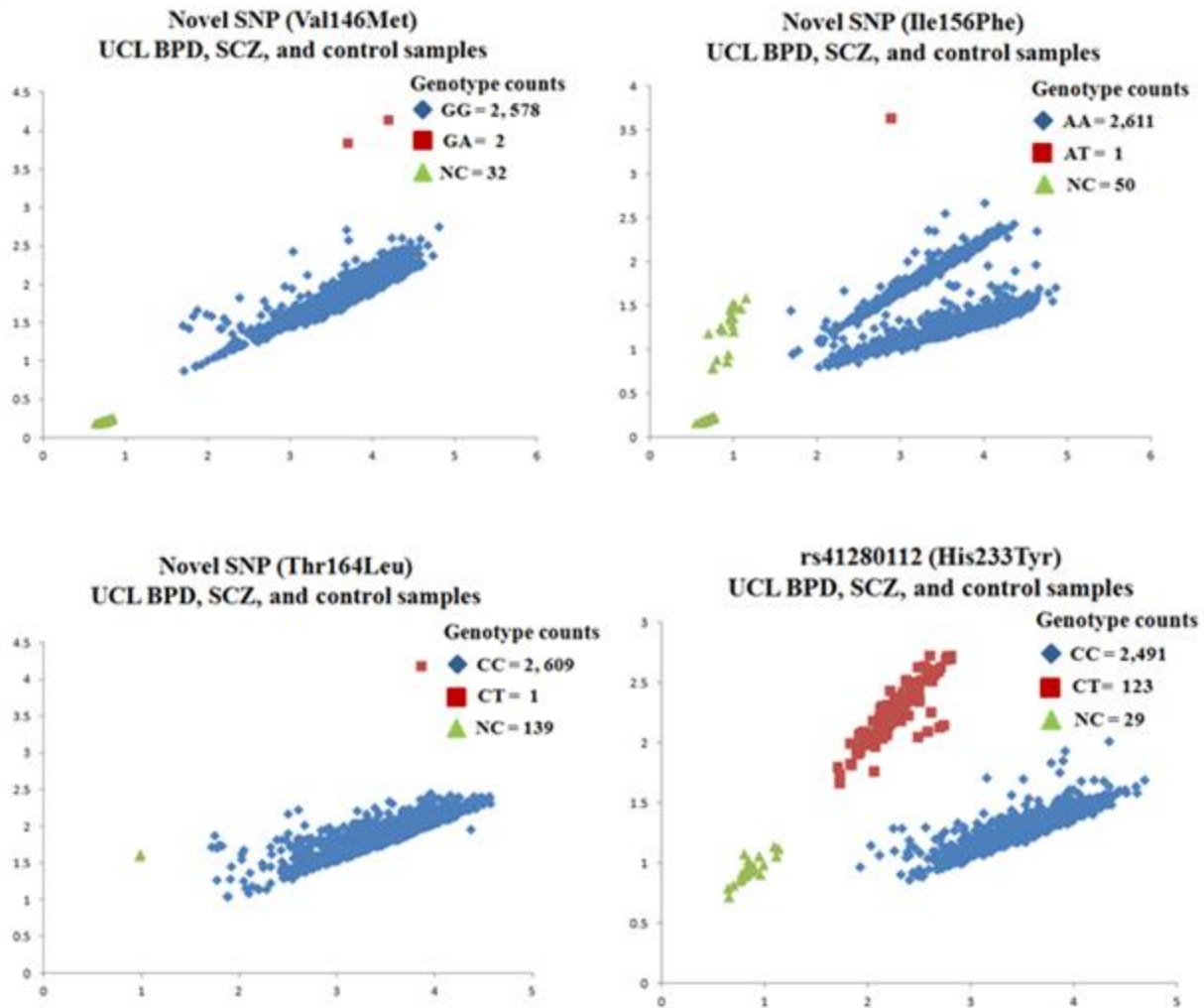


Figure 10. 4 Genotyping plots of non-synonymous variants, V146M, I156F, T164L, H233Y found in *CACNG5* are shown. The SNP genotypes have been assigned based on cluster formation in scatter plots of normalised allele intensities X and Y. Each circle represents one individual's genotype. Blue colour indicates homozygote genotype for the SNP (AA), red colour indicates heterozygote (Aa) and green colour indicates negative sample such as water. Three distinct, tight clusters exhibited by all three representative SNPs indicate good discrimination of the three genotypes.

## 11 Appendix III

### 11.1 Raw data of protein expression levels

<b>Replication 1</b>				
<b>Samples</b>	<b>Total Expression Level</b>		<b>Surface Expression Level</b>	
	<b>AMPA</b>	<b>TARP5</b>	<b>AMPA</b>	<b>TARP5</b>
<b>GluR2</b>	33.1	0	694	0
<b>TARP5</b>	911	1,650	1,640	174
<b>SNP 69</b>	764	410	1,120	0
<b>SNP 71</b>	704	2,300	2,830	695
<b>SNP 127</b>	795	1,200	1,150	407
<b>SNP 128</b>	359	642	741	167
<b>SNP 156</b>	232	201	307	34
<b>SNP 164</b>	266	727	510	239
<b>Replication 2</b>				
<b>GluR2</b>	244	5	151	0
<b>TARP5</b>	1,220	1,020	2,220	1,320
<b>SNP 69</b>	2,880	2,650	2,330	2,570
<b>SNP 71</b>	1,390	1,550	1,520	1,110
<b>SNP 127</b>	991	875	614	562
<b>SNP 128</b>	328	673	783	428
<b>SNP 156</b>	576	810	194	530
<b>SNP 164</b>	165	912	280	510
<b>Replication 3</b>				
<b>GluR2</b>	231	33	160	0
<b>TARP5</b>	880	853	5,510	572
<b>SNP 69</b>	933	866	1,100	1,030
<b>SNP 71</b>	515	650	1,470	704
<b>SNP 127</b>	1,220	619	1,470	815
<b>SNP 128</b>	849	584	1,200	576
<b>SNP 156</b>	695	415	624	249
<b>SNP 164</b>	424	351	664	556

**Table 11- 2 Raw data of protein expression levels**